OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

This is an abridged Owner's Manual with key content and precautions to help you get to know your vehicle, and therefore, some content may be omitted.

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Genesis reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all Genesis models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR GENESIS

Your Genesis should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Genesis and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

SAFETY MESSAGE

Your safety, and the safety of others, are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.
Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.
Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.
Throughout this manual WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL ⚠ will be used.
Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words WARNING, and CAUTION.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

GENESIS OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Genesis may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded or stored by the vehicle. Genesis has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect use and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy at "http://www.genesis.com/us/en/my-privacy-rights.html#owner"

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact our Genesis Customer Care at:

Genesis Customer Care
PO BOX 20650
Fountain Valley, CA 92728
844-340-9741

GENESIS Customer Care Center representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 5:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Genesis Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

GENESIS CUSTOMER CARE

Copyright 2026 Genesis Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Genesis Motor America.

Table of Contents

1. **Introduction** 1

2. **Picture Index** 5

Exterior Overview (Front View) 5
Exterior Overview (Rear View) 7
Interior Overview 9
Center Console Overview 12
Steering Wheel Control Overview 15
Motor Compartment Overview 17

3. **Seats & Safety System** 19

Important Safety Precautions 19
Seats Overview 21
Adjusting Front Seats 25
Adjusting Rear Seats 38
Head Restraints 41
Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats 46
Seat Belts 50
Child Restraint System 61
Airbag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 71
Airbag Operation Conditions 92

4. **Instrument Cluster** 97

Instrument Cluster Overview 97
Gauges and Meters 101
Warnings and Indicators 109
Cluster Settings 128

5. **Convenience Features** 137

Smart Key 137
Genesis Digital Key 144
Fingerprint Authentication System 158
Door Locks 163
Theft-Alarm System 172
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 173
Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 174
Integrated Memory System (IMS) 178
Smart Posture Care System 181
Steering Wheel 182
Mirrors 188

Windows 207
Vision Roof (GV60) 212
Hood 215
Power Liftgate 218
Smart Liftgate 225
Head-Up Display (HUD) 227
Vehicle System Over-The-Air (OTA) Update 231
Exterior Lights 234
High Beam Assist (HBA) 239
Interior Lights 242
Wipers and Washers 249
Automatic Climate Control System 252
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging 265
Climate Control Additional Features 267
Storage Compartment 272
Interior Features 276
Exterior Features 289
Infotainment System 290
Vehicle to Load (V2L) 295

6. **Driving Your Vehicle** 301

Before Driving 301
Understanding Your Electric Vehicle 303
Using Electric Vehicle Functions 307
Charging Your Electric Vehicle 320
Start/Stop Button 355
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off 360
Gear Shifting 361
Regenerative Braking System (Paddle Shifter) 369
Smart Regeneration System 375
Braking System 383
All Wheel Drive (AWD) 397
Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview 401
Electronic Limited Slip Differential 403
Drive Mode Integrated Control System (GV60) 405
Virtual Gear Shift (VGS) 409
Boost Mode 411
MAGMA Mode (GV60 MAGMA) 413
Launch Control (GV60 MAGMA) 426
Drift Mode (GV60) 428

Active Air Flap (AAF) 429
Road Active Noise Control 430
Active Sound Design (e-ASD) 431
Special Driving Conditions 432
Trailer Towing 440

7. **Driver Assistance System** 441
Driver Assistance System Information 441
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) 447
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 464
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 468
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 476
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 479
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 481
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 486
Forward Attention Warning (FAW) 491
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 494
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 496
Emergency Stop (ES) 509
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 511
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 516
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 520
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 530
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 534
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 539
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 545
Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 550
Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) 556
Sensor Information 577
Declaration of Conformity 583

8. **Emergency Situations** 585
Hazard Warning Flasher 585
In Case of Vehicle Malfunction 586
Towing 611
Countermeasures for Accidents or Fire 615

9. **Maintenance** 617
Important Safety Precautions 617
Maintenance Services 618

Owner Maintenance 621
Scheduled Maintenance Services 623
Motor Compartment 628
Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance 630
Fuses 658
LED Lights 677
Appearance Care 687
California Perchlorate Notice 694

10. **Vehicle Information, Reporting Safety Defects, and Consumer Information** 695

Vehicle Specifications 695
Vehicle Load Limit 700
Vehicle Identifications 706
Operation in Foreign Countries 711
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 712
Reporting Safety Defects 713
Consumer Information 714
Open Source Software Notice 715

1. Introduction

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing Genesis. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive Genesis. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Genesis we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Genesis. To become familiar with your new Genesis, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicles controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. An authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing Genesis. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high quality construction of each Genesis we build.

This Abridged Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Genesis. To become familiar with your new Genesis, you should download and read the complete Owner's Manual from MyGenesis.com before driving your new vehicle.

The complete Owner's Manual contains additional important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle. The Owner's Manual also contains additional information about the maintenance for your vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. Authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Abridged Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. This manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

You may download an electronic copy of the complete version of the Owner's Manual from ownersmanual.genesis.com.

If you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact the Genesis Customer Care Center. Genesis's Customer Care Center representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 5:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English). For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

Vehicle Modifications

WARNING

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge, and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome chime, navigation alerts, or warning chimes) may be generated from the interior speakers or amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai/Genesis factory parts. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

Two-way radio or cellular

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System, Passenger Occupant Classification System and other CAN bus systems. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted high powered two-way radio to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

Vehicle Handling Instructions

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, a collision or vehicle rollover. For more information, refer to **Reducing the Risk of Rollover**.

2. Picture Index

This chapter shows the names of the vehicle components and the locations of the control systems.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Exterior Overview (Front View)

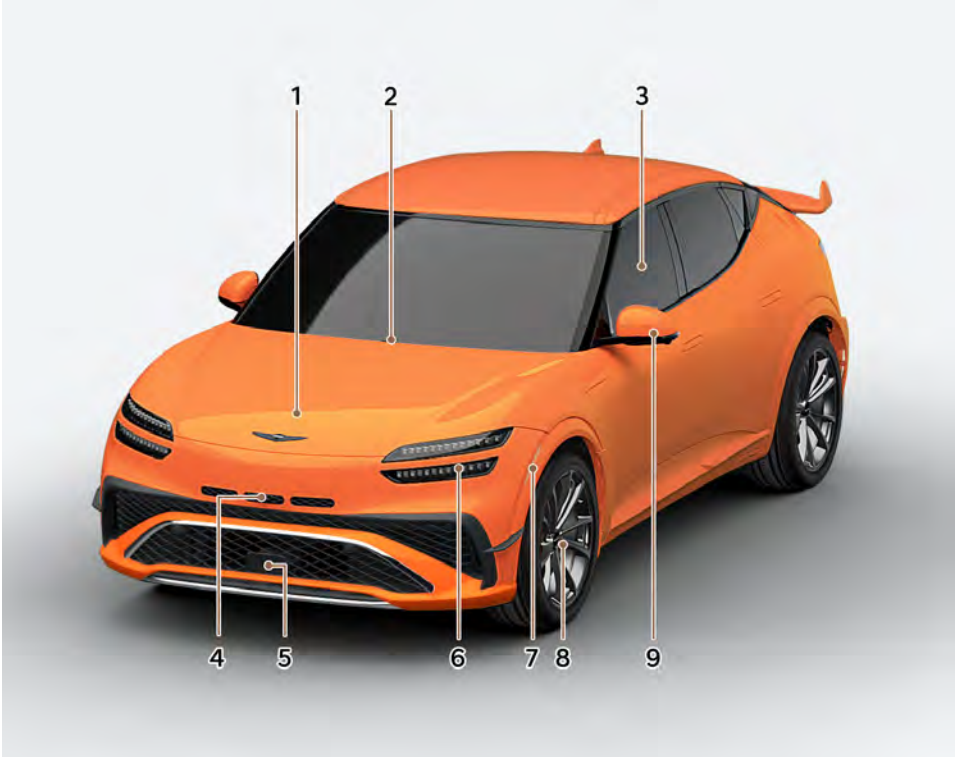
GV60

1C_OutsideVehicleFrontOverview

1. Hood.....215
2. Front windshield wiper blades.....249, 637
3. Vision roof.....212
4. Windows.....207
5. Wide-front view camera.....534, 550, 556

6. Front radar....447, 496, 520
7. Headlight....234, 678
8. Tires and wheels....644
9. Side marker....678
10. Side view mirror....203

GV60 MAGMA

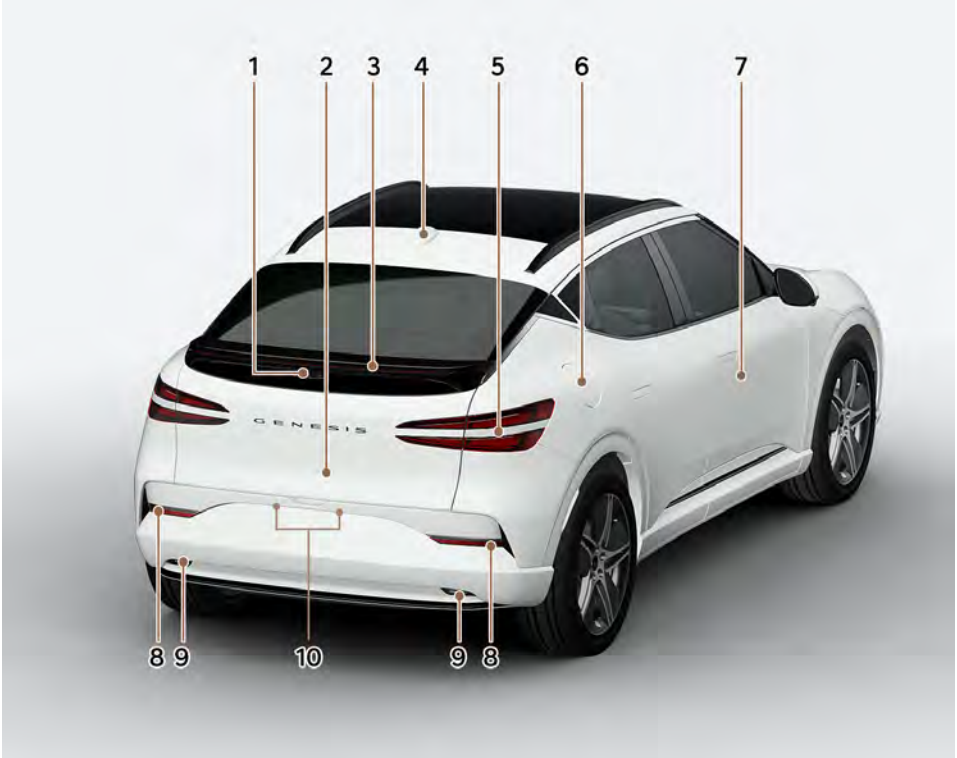


1C_OutsideVehicleFrontOverview_M

1. Hood....215
2. Front windshield wiper blades....249, 637
3. Windows....207
4. Wide-front view camera....534, 550, 556
5. Front radar....447, 496, 520
6. Headlight....234, 678
7. Side marker....678
8. Tires and wheels....644
9. Side view mirror....203

Exterior Overview (Rear View)

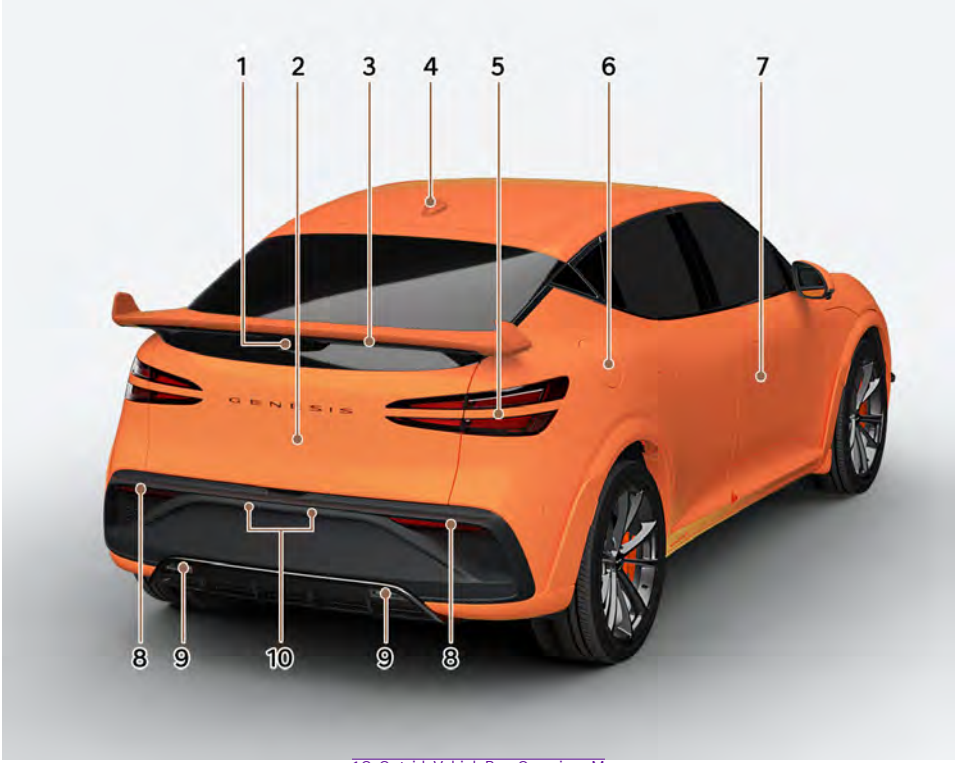
GV60



1C_OutsideVehicleRearOverview

1. Wide-rear view camera, Digital Center Mirror camera..... 188, 530, 534, 550, 556
2. Power liftgate..... 218
3. High mounted stop light.....680
4. Antenna.....291
5. Rear combination light..... 234, 680
6. Charging door.....331
7. Door.....163
8. Rear reflector.....680
9. Backup lamp.....680
10. License plate light..... 681

GV60 MAGMA

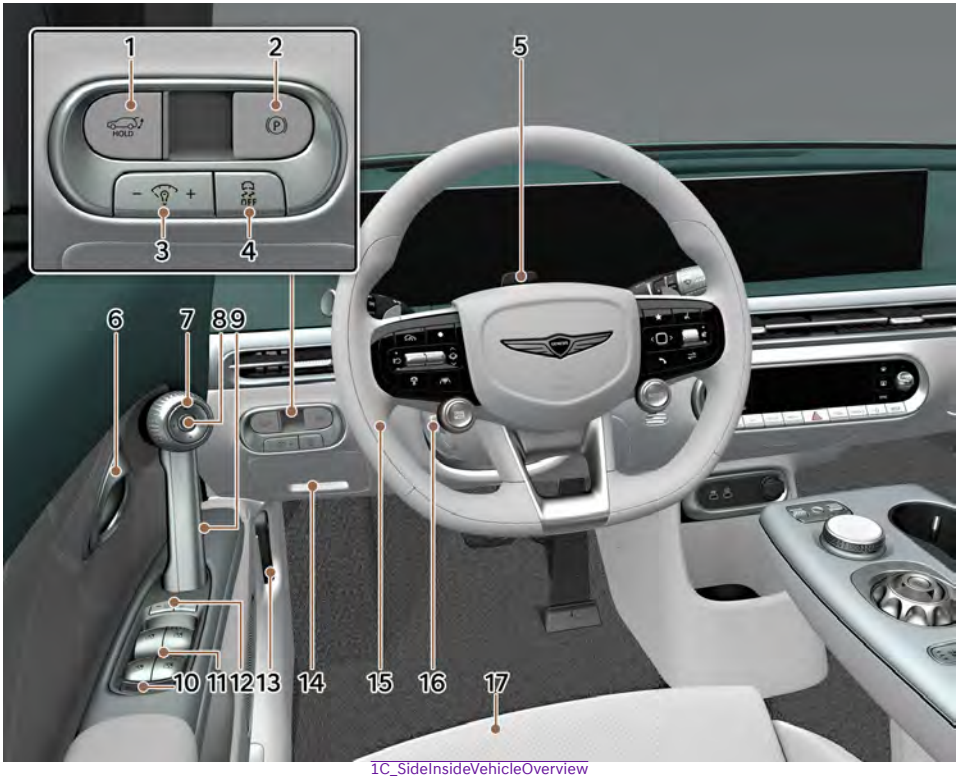


1C_OutsideVehicleRearOverview_M

1. Wide-rear view camera, Digital Center Mirror camera..... 188, 530, 534, 550, 556
2. Power liftgate..... 218
3. High mounted stop light.....680
4. Antenna.....291
5. Rear combination light..... 234, 680
6. Charging door.....331
7. Door.....163
8. Rear reflector.....680
9. Backup lamp.....680
10. License plate light..... 681

Interior Overview

GV60



1C_SideInsideVehicleOverview

1. Power liftgate open/close button..... 218
2. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch..... 384
3. Instrument panel illumination control button..... 99
4. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button..... 390
5. In-cabin camera..... 491
6. Inside door handle..... 166
7. Side view mirror control knob..... 203
8. Side view mirror folding button..... 204
9. Integrated memory system button..... 178
10. Power window lock button, Electronic child safety lock button..... 209, 170
11. Power window switches..... 207
12. Central door lock switch..... 167
13. Hood release lever..... 215
14. Fuse box..... 658
15. Steering wheel..... 182

16.Steering wheel tilt/telescopic switch..... 182
17.Seats..... 21

GV60 MAGMA

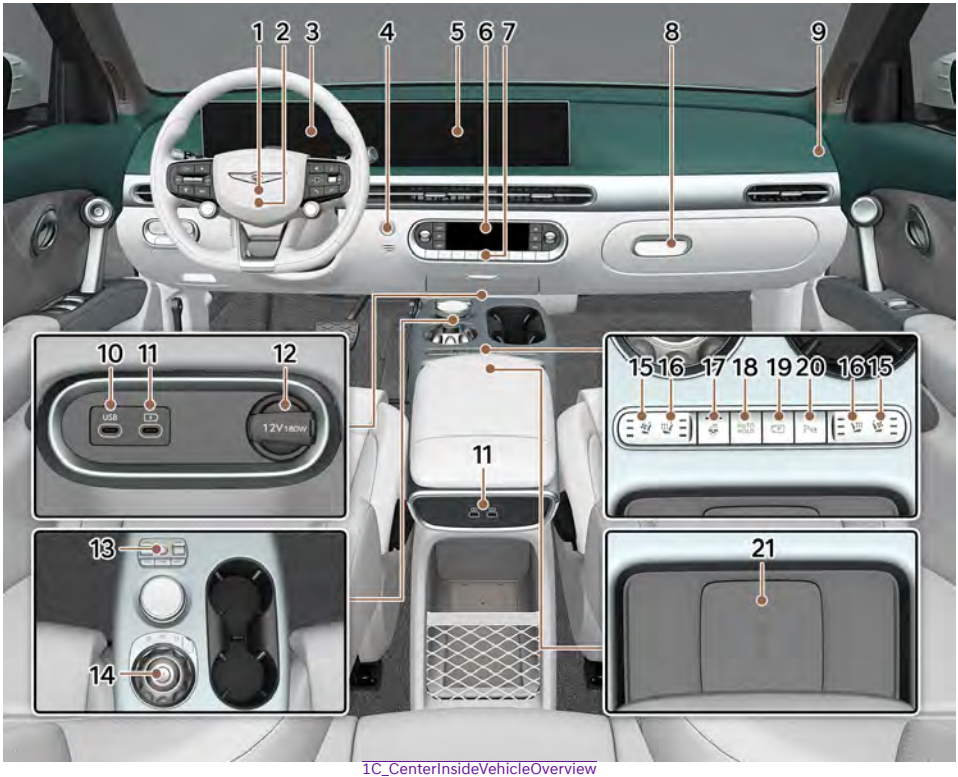
1C_SideInsideVehicleOverview_M

1. Power liftgate open/close button..... 218
2. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch..... 384
3. Instrument panel illumination control button..... 99
4. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button..... 390
5. In-cabin camera..... 491
6. Inside door handle..... 166
7. Side view mirror control knob..... 203
8. Side view mirror folding button..... 204
9. Integrated memory system button..... 178
10.Power window lock button, Electronic child safety lock button..... 209, 170
11.Power window switches..... 207
12.Central door lock switch..... 167
13.Hood release lever..... 215
14.Fuse box..... 658

15.Steering wheel.....182
16.Steering wheel tilt/telescopic switch..... 182
17.Seats.....21

Center Console Overview

GV60

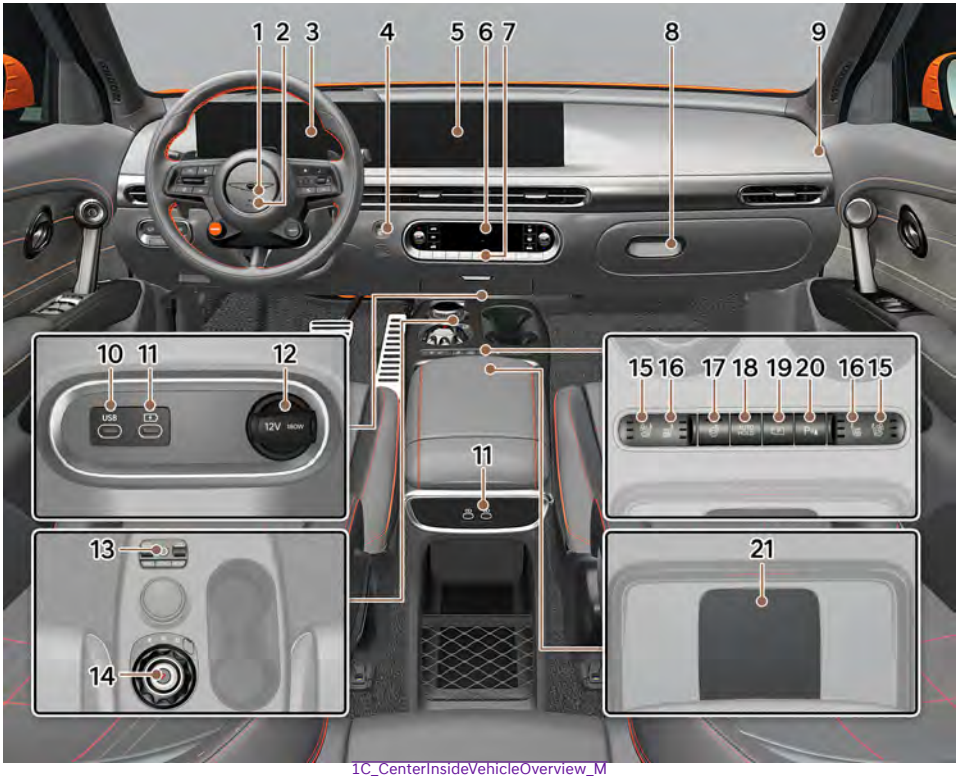


1C_CenterInsideVehicleOverview

1. Horn....187
2. Driver's front airbag....79
3. Instrument cluster....97
4. Start/Stop button....355
5. Infotainment system....290
6. Automatic climate control system....252
7. Hazard warning flasher button....585
8. Glove box....273
9. Passenger's front airbag....79
10. USB data port....293
11. USB charger....279
12. Power outlet....278
13. Fingerprint authentication system....158
14. Rotary shifter (Rotary gear shift dial)....361
15. Air ventilation seat....48

16.Seat warmer.....47
17.Heated steering wheel button.....184
18.Auto Hold button.....387
19.Parking/View button..... 530, 534, 556
20.Parking Safety button..... 545, 550
21.Wireless charging system..... 280

GV60 MAGMA



1C_CenterInsideVehicleOverview_M

1. Horn.....187
2. Driver's front airbag.....79
3. Instrument cluster.....97
4. Start/Stop button..... 355
5. Infotainment system..... 290
6. Automatic climate control system..... 252
7. Hazard warning flasher button.....585
8. Glove box..... 273
9. Passenger's front airbag..... 79
10.USB data port..... 293

11.USB charger.....279
12.Power outlet..... 278
13.Fingerprint authentication system.....158
14.Rotary shifter (Rotary gear shift dial).....361
15.Air ventilation seat.....48
16.Seat warmer.....47
17.Heated steering wheel button.....184
18.Auto Hold button.....387
19.Parking/View button..... 530, 534, 556
20.Parking Safety button..... 545, 550
21.Wireless charging system..... 280

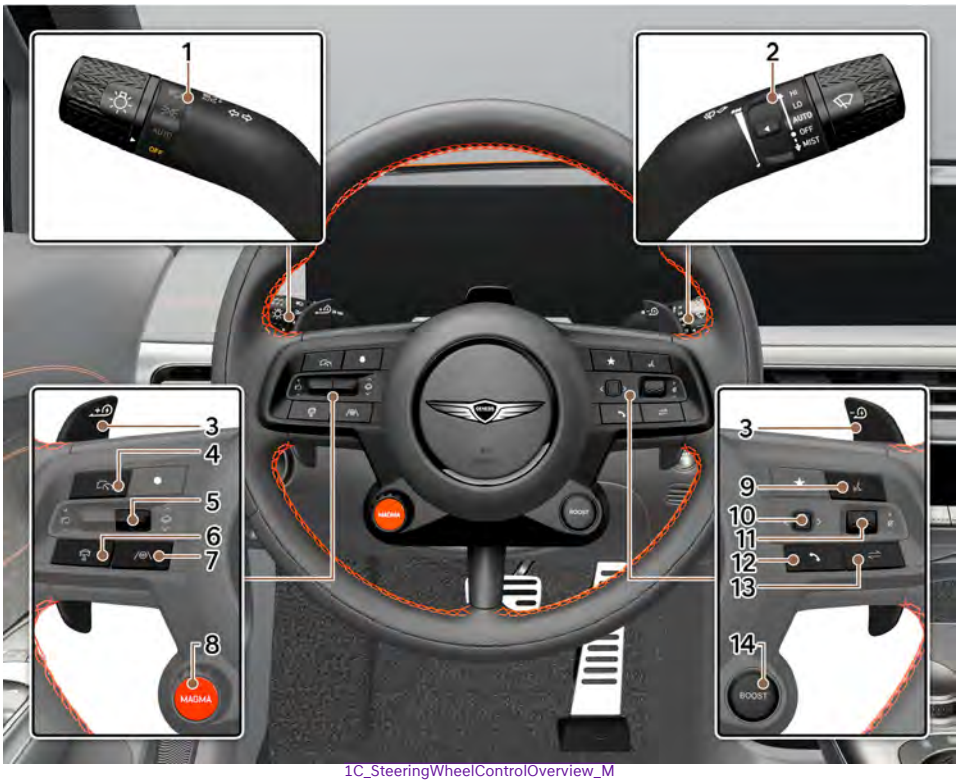
Steering Wheel Control Overview

GV60

1C_SteeringWheelControlOverview

1. Lighting control lever..... 234
2. Wiper and washer control lever..... 249
3. Paddle shifter.....369
4. Driving Assist button.....497
5. Cluster display control..... 128
6. Vehicle distance button..... 498
7. Lane Driving Assist button..... 464, 516
8. Drive mode button..... 405
9. Voice recognition button..... 294
10. Optical mouse..... 291
11. Audio remote control buttons..... 291
12. Bluetooth® hands-free phone button..... 293
13. Mode button..... 291
14. Boost mode button..... 411

GV60 MAGMA



1C_SteeringWheelControlOverview_M

1. Lighting control lever 234
2. Wiper and washer control lever 249
3. Paddle shifter 369
4. Driving Assist button 497
5. Cluster display control 128
6. Vehicle distance button 498
7. Lane Driving Assist button 464, 516
8. MAGMA drive mode button 413
9. Voice recognition button 294
10. Optical mouse 291
11. Audio remote control buttons 291
12. Bluetooth® hands-free phone button 293
13. Mode button 291
14. Boost mode button 411

Motor Compartment Overview

For more information, refer to **Motor Compartment**.

3. Seats & Safety System

This chapter explains how to use the seats and safety systems installed in the vehicle.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Important Safety Precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations in this manual. The safety precautions and recommendations in this section are among the most important.

Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of collisions. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. Even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always ensure each occupant's seatbelt is correctly fastened.

Restrain All Children

Children under 13 years of age should correctly restrained in a rear seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag Hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be your primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, becoming distracted from other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and a collision:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is safely parked.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states prohibit the use of mobile devices whilst driving a vehicle.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Never Drink or Take Drugs, and Drive

The consumption of alcohol and other drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies.

Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the speed limit.

Keep Your Vehicle In Proper Operating Condition - Inspecting Your Tires

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of a tire hazard while driving, check your tire pressures regularly and also inspect the condition of your tires (tread depth, uneven wear, etc.). Be sure to perform all regularly scheduled maintenance as indicated in your Owner's Manual.

Reducing the Risk of a Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

- Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, unrestrained occupants are significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.
- Some SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:
  - Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
  - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
  - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
  - Keep tires properly inflated.
  - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.

Seats Overview

Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in a collision.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during a collision or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

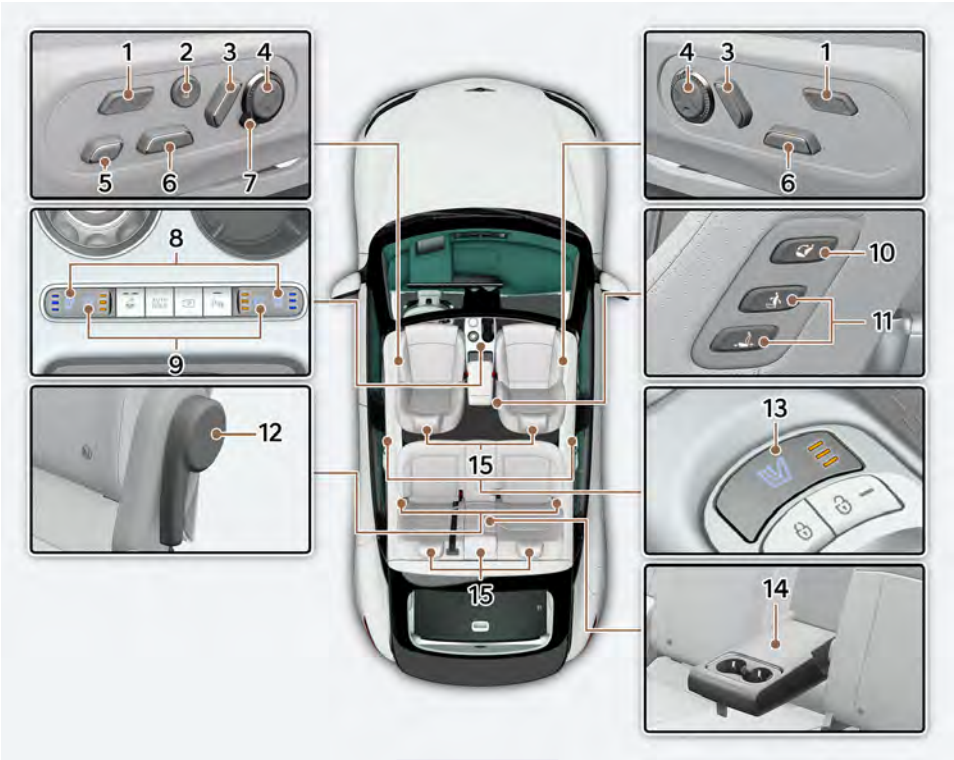
- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Seats Control Overview

Familiarize yourself with seat control switches and adjust the seat position, angle, height, etc., before driving.

- When adjusting the seat, refer to **Safety Precautions**.

GV60

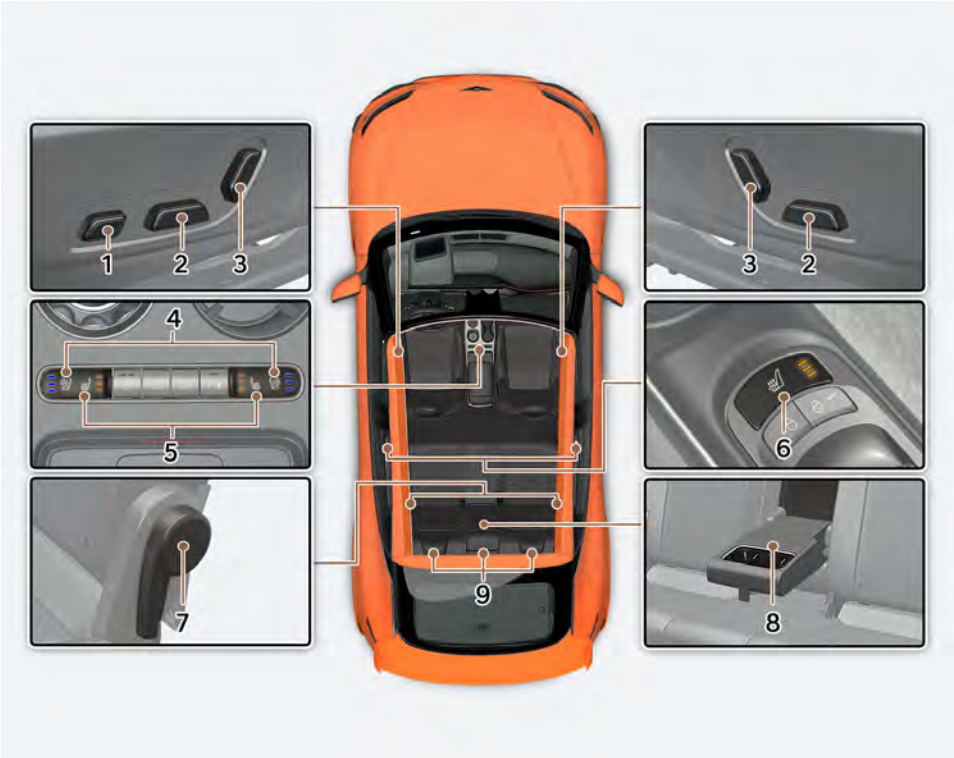


1C_FrontSeatOverview

1. Relaxation comfort seat switch
2. Comfortable stretch

3. Seatback angle
4. Lumbar support
5. Seat cushion extension/Seat cushion support
6. Seat sliding forward or rearward/Seat height/Seat cushion angle
7. Seatback bolster
8. Front air ventilation seat
9. Front seat warmer
10. Relaxation comfort seat switch
11. Walk-in switch
12. Seatback angle
13. Rear seat warmer
14. Armrest
15. Head restraint

GV60 MAGMA



1C_FrontSeatOverview_M

1. Seat cushion extension
2. Seat sliding forward or rearward/Seat height/Seat cushion angle
3. Seatback angle

4. Air ventilation seat
5. Seat warmer
6. Seat warmer
7. Seatback angle
8. Armrest
9. Head restraint

Information

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you may use various convenience functions.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Adjusting Front Seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects, including unsecured floor mats, in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly.
- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the effectiveness of the restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Power Adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

WARNING

NEVER allow children to remain in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment

GV60

2C_AdjustSeatForwardBackwardAuto

GV60 MAGMA

2C_AdjustSeatForwardBackwardAuto_M

Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment

GV60

2C_AdjustSeatBackAuto

GV60 MAGMA

2C_AdjustSeatBackAuto_M

Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seatback angle.

Seat cushion angle/height adjustment

GV60

2C_AdjustSeatHeightAuto

2C_AdjustSeatHeightAuto_M

Push the front or rear portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle or height.

Lumbar support (GV60)

if equipped

2C_AdjustSeatBackCushionAuto_1

Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Press the top or bottom portion of the switch to move the support position up or down.

CAUTION

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

Seat bolster adjustment (for driver's seat) (GV60)

if equipped

2C_AdjustSeatBolster

Push the adjustment lever clockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted inward. Push the lever counterclockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted outward.

Release the lever once the bolster reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion extension adjustment (for driver's seat)

GV60 (if equipped)

2C_AdjustSeatExtention

GV60 MAGMA

2C_AdjustSeatExtention_M

Push the control switch forward or rearward.

Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

Seat cushion support adjustment (for driver's seat) (GV60)

if equipped

2C_SeatCushionAdjustment

Push the control switch up to increase cushion support or down to decrease cushion support.

Release the switch once the seat cushion support reaches the desired position.

Relaxation comfort seat (GV60)

if equipped

Relaxation comfort seats help distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat helps relieve fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

Information

Press the auto return button to return to the original seat position after operating the relaxation comfort seat.

Using the seat adjustment switch other than the auto return button may restrict the downward cushion movement.

Using the relaxation comfort seat

2C_RelaxationComfortSeatOperation

1 Stop the vehicle and shift to P (Park).
2 Press and hold the rear portion of the Relaxation mode switch with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
   - The seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion height, and seat cushion angle moves to the relaxation position.

Information

- When relaxation comfort seat is activated, the seat cushion and seatback angle are adjusted automatically.
- If the relaxation mode is operated unintentionally, use the seat adjustment switches to deactivate or control the seat.
- In the following situation, the relaxation comfort seat does not return to the original position
  - When the gear is not in P (Park) (Driver's seat)
  - When the vehicle speed is above 1.8 mph (3 km/h) (Driver's seat)
  - When the corresponding seat system needs to be initialized

Returning to the original seat position

2C_RelaxationComfortSeatWorkInSwitch

Press and hold the front portion of the Relaxation mode switch to return the seat to the original position.

- The driver seat returns to the original position when the gear was in P (Park)
- Passenger seat returns to the original position

In the following situation, the relaxation comfort seat does not return to the original position.

- When the gear is not in P (Park) (Driver's seat)
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.8 mph (3 km/h) (Driver's seat)
- When the corresponding seat system needs to be initialized

NOTICE

- Only use the relaxation switch to stop using relaxation and return to the original position. The seat cushion may not move downward if you use other seat switches.
- Do not use the seat switches simultaneously. It may damage the seat system.

Saving front passenger seat original position

2C_RelaxationComfortSeatWorkInSwitch_2

To set the desired position for the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to your preferred position and then quickly press the front portion of the relaxation switch three times consecutively.

Resetting the Relaxation mode

WARNING

Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the seat.

Driver's seat

2C_ResetRelaxationComfortSheet

1 With the Start/Stop button in the DRIVE READY position, shift to P (Park), and then open the driver's door.
2 Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.
3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins.
5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height and cushion tilt are returned to their original positions.

Conditions that disable resetting

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

- The driver's seat control switch is pressed,
- The vehicle speed increases to above 3 mph (5 km/h),
- The driver's door closes, or
- The Start/Stop button is changed to the OFF position.

Information

If the driver's seat position adjustment or audible warning stops during resetting, try resetting again.

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

Passenger's seat

2C_ResetRelaxationComfortSheet_1

1 Press the following switches for about 5 seconds at the same time.
   - Push the seatback angle control switch rearward.
   - Push the seat height switch downward.
   - Press the front portion of the relaxation switch.
2 The seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion height, and seat cushion angle will automatically adjust in sequence.
   - Resetting is completed when all adjustments are made. If the seat control switch is operated. the resetting procedure may stop.

NOTICE

If resetting stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.

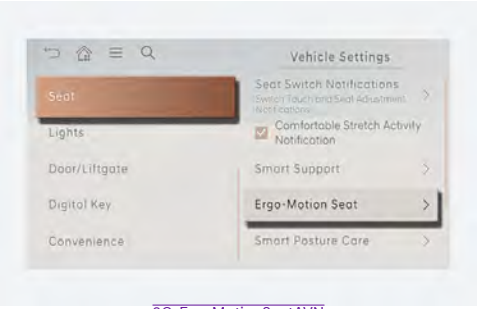
Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat) (GV60)

if equipped

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** from the infotainment system's Settings menu to select and set up supplemental functions.



2C_ErgoMotionSeatAVN

WARNING

Before actually using each function, try the functions with the vehicle parked.

Comfortable stretch

Comfortable stretch is a function that helps relieve fatigue of the pelvis and lower back due to driving.

2C_ComfortStreching

Every time you press the button, you may select a mode or turn off the function in the following order.

- Pelvic stretching: The cushion portion moves, helping the left and right movement of the pelvis.

- Lumbar stretching: The seatback portion moves, helping back and forth movement of the lower back.
- Whole Body stretching: The cushion and seatback moves in sequence, helping the whole body reduce fatigue.
- Off: Turns off Comfortable Stretch.

Also, you can change the operation intensity and operation time from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Intensity: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Comfortable Stretch** > **Intensity** > **Strong/Normal**
- Time: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Comfortable Stretch** > **Session Length** > **Long (20 min)/Medium (15 min)/Short (10 min)**

Smart posture assist

After driving for an hour, Smart Posture Assist automatically adjusts the pelvis and back portion of the seat to assist the posture.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Posture Assist function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Smart Posture Assist**

Smart support

The seat bolster support increases when SPORT mode is selected for Drive Mode and when driving at high speed.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Support function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Smart Support**

Pre-active Safety Seat (PSS)

if equipped

Pre-active Safety Seat helps enhance crashworthiness and driving stability by pulling up the backrest before a collision and certain hazardous driving situations when the passenger seat is reclined.

WARNING

Pre-active Safety Seat is a supplementary device. The drivers should keep their eyes on the road and verify that there are no obstructions ahead. If there is no passenger or the seatbelt is not fastened, the system does not work. In addition, the seat belt interval is increased while a passenger's seat is reclined so that its performance might be degraded.

System Operation

- Crashworthiness

  Pre-active Safety Seat limits passenger's movement and helps decrease the chance of injury from the early stage of collision by reducing the seat belt interval by putting the backrest in the upright position. The operation conditions are as follows:

  - It is considered as a risky situation due to emergency braking.
  - It is considered as a dangerous situation due to the difficulties of vehicle operation.
  - It is considered as a hazardous situation due to vehicle distance detection sensor.

- Driving stability

  Pre-active Safety Seat pulls up the backrest during sudden braking or rapid turning to boost the tightness of seat belt in order to help prevent leaning forward or laterally and increase driving stability. The operation conditions are as follows:

  - There is forward leaning of the upper body due to sudden braking.
  - There is lateral leaning of the upper body due to rapid turning.
  - Driving on slippery frozen road
  - Driving on unpaved road
  - High risk of a rollover

  WARNING

  While the system operates automatically, please do not be surprised or misunderstand it as a system failure.

- Inoperative status

  If the passenger adjusts the seat manually, the system stops immediately.

  However, it restarts to operate after 5 seconds when the hazardous signal continues.

System Malfunction

If the Pre-active Safety Seat system does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Walk-in switch (GV60)

if equipped

2C_WorkinSwitch

Passengers may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Press the front or rear portion of the switch to move the seat forward, rearward or adjust the seatback angle.

CAUTION

Do not adjust the front seat when a passenger is getting on or off the vehicle.

Seatback pocket (GV60)

2C_SeatBackPocket

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Adjusting Rear Seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position for passengers or cargo.

WARNING

- When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In a collision or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
- Do not place objects on the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.
- Make sure the vehicle is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently shifted to another position.

Rear Seat Adjustment

Seatback angle adjustment

2C_Adjust2ndSeat3seatsTypeBack

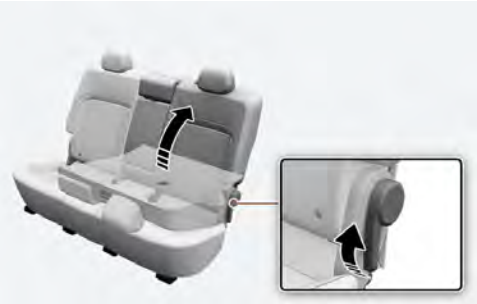
1 Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2 Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

Folding the Rear Seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

1 Locate the seat belt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seat belt system interfering with the seatback.
2 Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.
3 Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides to prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

2C_RearSeatFoldingStep_4



2C_RearSeatFoldingStep_5

- Pull the seatback folding lever to completely fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
- When using it as a seat, pull the seatback folding lever to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle and release the lever to lock in place.

CAUTION

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to its occupants.

Armrest

2C_RearArmrestFlip

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

NOTICE

Do not put any items on the rear center seat. Those items may get damaged, when the armrest is pulled down.

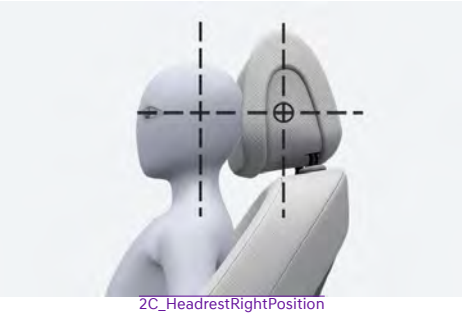
Head Restraints

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during a collision, especially a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To help reduce, the risk of serious injury or death in a crash, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always adjust the head restraints properly for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.
- Adjust the head restraints so that the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the eyes.



2C_HeadrestRightPosition

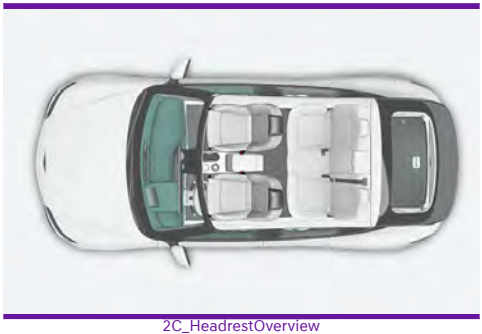
- NEVER adjust the driver's head restraint when the vehicle is moving.
- Make sure the head restraint is locked in place after adjustment.

CAUTION

- When there are no occupants in the rear seats, adjust the rear head restraints to the lowest height to improve the driver's visibility.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

2C_AdjustHeadrestCaution

Front Seat Head Restraints (GV60)



2C_HeadrestOverview

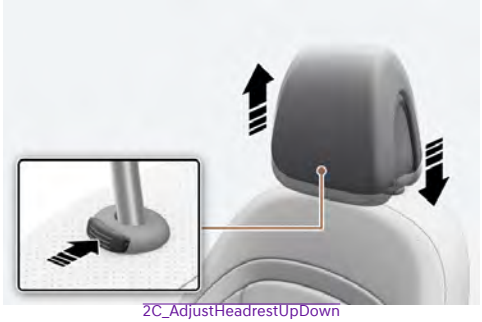
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passenger's safety and comfort.

Forward and rearward adjustment

2C_AdjustHeadrestForwardBackward

The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired position. To adjust the head restraint to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

Adjusting the height up and down



2C_AdjustHeadrestUpDown

Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

Removing the head restraint

2C_RemoveHeadrestAuto_1

1 Recline the seatback with the seatback angle lever or switch.
2 Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3 Press the head restraint release button while pulling the head restraint up.

Reinstalling the head restraint

2C_InstallHeadrestAuto

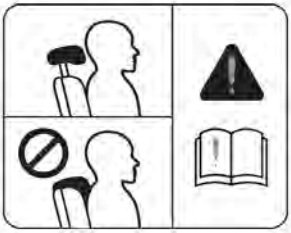
1 Recline the seatback.
2 Put the head restraint poles into the holes while pressing the release button.
3 Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4 Return the seatback with the seatback angle lever or switch.

Rear Seat Head Restraints

2C_RearHeadrestPosition

The rear seats are equipped with head restraint in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

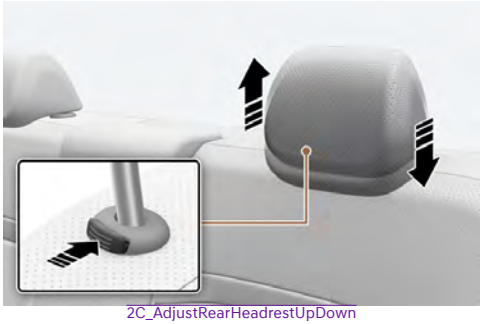
WARNING



2C_RearHeadrestCaution

When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position.

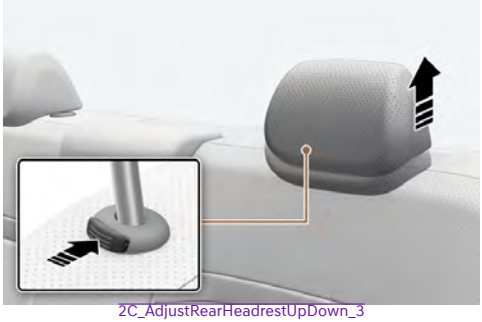
Adjusting the height up and down



2C_AdjustRearHeadrestUpDown

Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

Removing the head restraint



2C_AdjustRearHeadrestUpDown_3

1 Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2 Press the head restraint release button while pulling up the head restraint.

Reinstalling the head restraint

2C_AdjustRearHeadrestUpDown_2

1 Put the head restraint poles into the holes of the seat back while pressing the release button.
2 Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Seat Warmers And Air Ventilation Seats

if equipped

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a serious burn, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

Seat warmers consume huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers while the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or people with medical condition causing insensitivity to hot objects or heat intolerance and heat and temperature sensitivity.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as a blanket or seat cushion.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers, air ventilation seats, and seats:

- NEVER use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)

The seat warmers and air ventilation seats automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the vehicle is running.

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Warmer/Ventilation Features** > **Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings** > **Driver Seat Warmer/Ventilation**

- The seat warmers and air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. However, if the **Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings** function is on, the driver's seat warmers and air ventilation seats turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

Seat Heater Balance

The seat warmer temperature can be adjusted or turned off for the seatback or seat cushion, when the seat warmer is on.

To use this function, enable it from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Warmer/Ventilated Features** > **Seat Warmer Balance** (or **Seat Heater Balance**)

Seat Warmers

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather. During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.

Front (GV60)

2C_FrontSeatWarmerSwitch

Front (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_FrontSeatWarmerSwitch_M

Rear (GV60, if equipped)

2C_RearSeatWarmerSwitch

Rear (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_RearSeatWarmerSwitch_M

While the vehicle is running, press the seat warmer switch to warm the seat.

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Information

- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

Air Ventilation Seats

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

Front air ventilation seats

GV60 (if equipped)

2C_FrontSeatVentilationSwitch

GV60 MAGMA

2C_FrontSeatVentilationSwitch_M

While the vehicle is running, press the air ventilation switch to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the airflow speed from high, medium, low, and off.

Information

- It may take 3 to 5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
- Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

Seat Belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not as a replacement. Most states require all vehicle occupants wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- NEVER wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- NEVER modify seat belts or install devices that may prevent seat belt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. Have the seat belt replaced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in a crash, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

WARNING

- A pregnant woman is more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in a crash while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during a crash, do not let pregnant women place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infants and small children

All 50 states have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state where you are traveling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System**.

Small children are best protected from injury in a crash when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards FMVSS 213. The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information.

For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System**.

WARNING

- Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving, can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) are greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not ride with a reclined seatback. It may increase your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Have the driver and all passengers always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in a crash. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Consult an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for assistance.

Seat Belt Features

Retractor pretensioner seat belt (front seat and second row outboard seat)

2C_RetractPretensioner

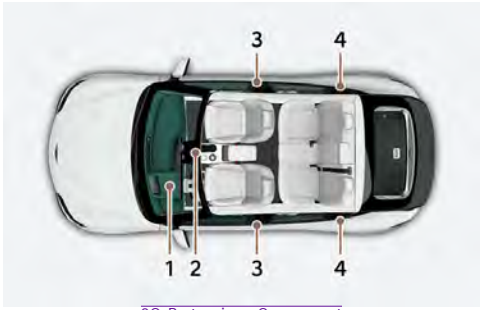
Your vehicle is equipped with driver's, front passenger's and rear passenger's pretensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner). The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags. There are cases where the pretensioner operates independently of the airbags. There are cases where the pretensioner operates independently of the airbag.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if you try to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor locks in place.

In some frontal collisions, the pretensioner activates and pulls the seat belt against your body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's, front passenger's, or rear passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

Pretensioner seat belt system components



2C_PretensionerComponent

1. SRS airbag warning light

2. SRS control module
3. Front retractor pretensioner
4. Rear retractor pretensioner

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or a crash.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself.

  Have the pretensioners inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by only an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Do not hit seat belt assemblies.
- Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.
- Have the system serviced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. Body work on the front of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system.

CAUTION

- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system to be serviced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and must not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

NOTICE

- The sensor that activates the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, and then it turns off.
- If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the vehicle or stays illuminated or illuminates while driving, have the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

Pre-Active Seat Belt (PSB)

if equipped

The purpose of the Pre-Active Seat Belt is to tighten the seat belt when a collision is sensed, during emergency braking, or when a loss of control is sensed.

NOTICE

Pre-Active Seat Belt is a supplementary system. Pre-Active Seat Belt activates only when the passenger is wearing his/her seat belt.

Pre-Active Seat Belt operation

In order to maximize the safety of the passenger, Pre-Active Seat Belt system operates as below:

- Full retraction

  The seat belt is tightened when:
  - Emergency braking situation occurs
  - Losing control of the vehicle
  - The vehicle detects a collision
  - Unstable rolling of the vehicle occurs
- Dynamic support

  The seat belt is tightened where:
  - High longitudinal deceleration or acceleration occurs
  - Slips on icy or snow-covered roads
- Slack removal

  Tightens a loose seat belt when the seat belt is fastened.
- Belt parking

  Tightens a loose seat belt when the seat belt is unfastened.

Warning message

The '**Check Pre-Active Seat Belt**' warning message appears if there is a problem with your Pre-Active Seat Belt.

Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products if the warning message comes on while the vehicle is moving. When the Pre-Active Seat Belt warning message disappears, the master (⚠) warning light illuminates.

Seat Belt Restraint System

WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in a crash. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

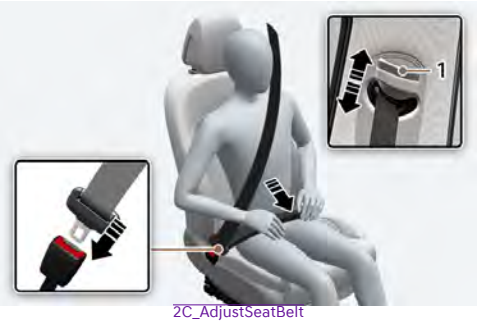
- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of a collision, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at an appropriate height.
- NEVER position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

NOTICE

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

Driver's seat belt – 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

Fastening your seat belt



2C_AdjustSeatBelt

1. Height adjuster button

1 Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab buckle. An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

2 Place the lap belt portion across your hips and the shoulder belt portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

3 Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

- To raise the height, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

Height adjustment

Front seat

2C_AdjustSeatBeltHeight

Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

Pull it up to raise the height. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button.

Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

Releasing your seat belt

2C_SeatBeltRelease

Press the release button in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seat belt (3-point rear center seat belt)

2C_RearCenterSeatBeltWearStep

Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the **CENTER** mark.

WARNING

Make sure the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt. If not secure, the seatback may move if there is a sudden stop or crash and result in serious injury or death.

Passenger and rear seat belts - 3-point system with convertible locking retractor

This type of seat belt combines both an emergency locking retractor and an automatic locking retractor. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of Child Restraint Systems.

A convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, children should always be seated in the rear and never place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat.

Fastening your seat belt

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt has been fully extended from the retractor to allow for the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System**.

Releasing your seat belt

2C_SeatBeltRelease

Press the release button in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

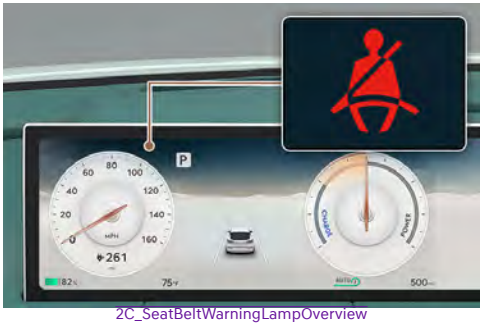
Information

- The emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seats while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain the passengers.
- To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.

Seat Belt Warning Light

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



2C_SeatBeltWarningLampOverview

- As a reminder, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- The seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened.
- If the seat belt is unfastened while driving:
  - Below 12 mph (20 km/h): the seat belt warning light illuminates

- Above 12 mph (20 km/h): the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the warning light blinks

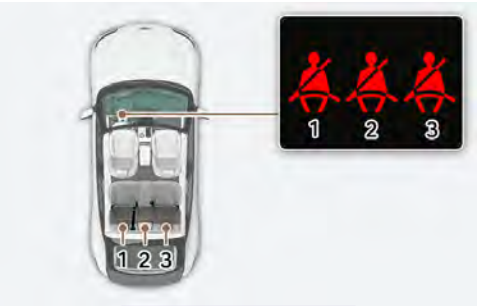
WARNING

Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the front passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

NOTICE

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminates for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning



2C_RearSeatBeltWarningLamp_1

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.

After wearing the seat belt, if the rear passenger unfastens the seat belt and you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.

After wearing the seat belt, if the rear passenger unfastens it when you drives over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened or closed under 6 mph (10 km/h), the rear passenger's seat belt warning light and warning sound do not activate even if you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h).

Information

If you unfasten your seat belt before the vehicle comes to a complete stop, a warning chime sounds and the seat belt warning light may blink.

The warning may continue for up to 35 seconds even after passengers exit the vehicle. Unfasten your seat belt only after the vehicle comes to a complete stop.

Child Restraint System

Children Always in the Rear

WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag resulting in serious injury or death.
- NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat. Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may result in serious injury or death, if the child restraint is struck by an inflating airbag.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Even with airbags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differ among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements wherever you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the rear seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured child restraint. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

When using a Child Restraint System:

- NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.
- Always properly secure the Child Restraint System in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- If the head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that 'hooks' over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in a crash.
- After a crash, have an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, tether anchors, and lower anchors.

Selecting a Child Restraint System

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

2C_ALRSeatBelt

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe.

Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a crash, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System

WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.
- If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.

CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a rear seating position, there are three general steps for proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with a LATCH system in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System in the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. Some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure a child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the LATCH anchors system

The LATCH system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with LATCH attachments.

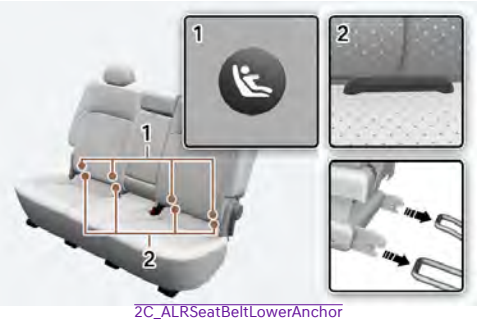
The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the LATCH anchors.

GV60/GV60 MAGMA

2C_ALRSeatBeltLowerAnchorOverview_M

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

GV60



2C_ALRSeatBeltLowerAnchor

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ALRSeatBeltLowerAnchor_M

1. Lower anchor position indicator
2. Lower anchor

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

WARNING

- Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat.
- Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the center seat. It may damage the anchors that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.
- Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toys, pens, wires) near the lower anchor area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:
  - Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
  - To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
  - NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
  - Always have the LATCH system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products after a collision. A collision can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.
- Make sure that the combined weight of the child and the Child Restraint System is less than 65 lbs. (30 kg) for each LATCH system.

Installing a LATCH-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the lower anchors.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the lower attachments on the Child Restraint System to the lower anchors.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with tether anchor system

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor for that seating position.
- Make sure that the Child Restraint System anchors withstand the combined weight of the child and the Child Restraint System of less than 65 lbs. (30 kg) for each LATCH system.
- Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

GV60/GV60 MAGMA

2C_ALRSeatBeltTetherAnchor_M

First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Tether anchors are located on the rear of the seatbacks.

Installing the tether anchor

1 Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.

2 Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.

2C_ALRSeatBeltTetherAnchorInstall

3 Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

2C_ALRSeatBelt

When not using the LATCH system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING

- Always place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may result in serious injury or death if the Child Restraint System is struck by an inflating airbag.

Automatic locking mode

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the automatic locking mode to secure a Child Restraint System.

The automatic locking mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the Child Restraint System.

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats:

1 Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

   For more information, refer to **Rear center seat belt (3-point rear center seat belt)**.

2 Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Check a distinct "click" sound is heard.

NOTICE

Position the release button so it is easy to access in an emergency.

2C_ALRSeatBeltInstall_2

3 Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it shifts the retractor to the automatic locking (child restraint) mode.

2C_ALRSeatBeltInstall_3

4 Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat Step 3 and 4.

2C_ALRSeatBeltInstall_4

5 Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

6 Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat Step 2 through 6.

7 Double check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

WARNING

Make sure that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode. Otherwise, the child restraint may move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child may be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the vehicle including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the automatic locking mode.

NOTICE

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor automatically switches from the automatic locking mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

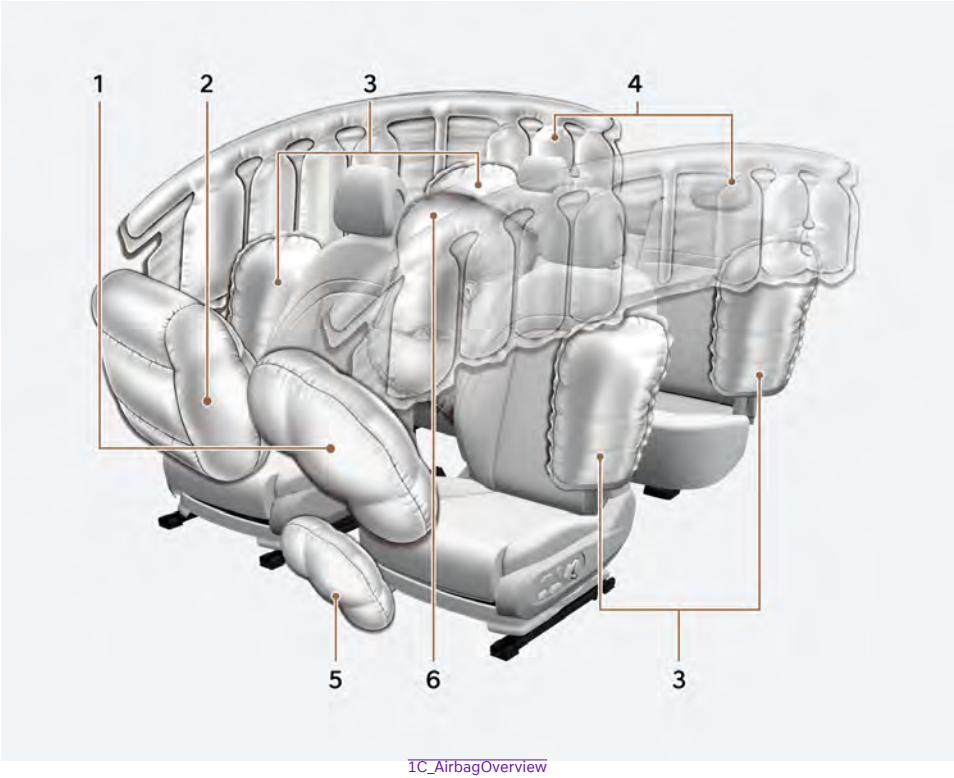
Airbag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some crashes, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

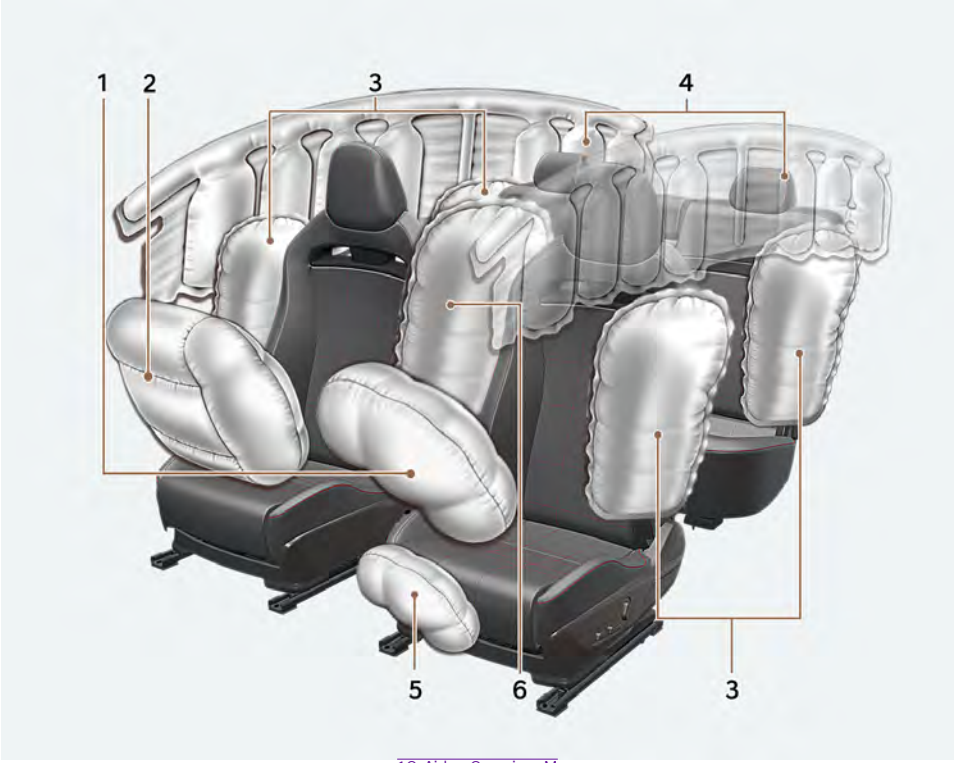
GV60



1C_AirbagOverview

1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Side airbag
4. Curtain airbag
5. Driver's knee airbag
6. Front center side airbag

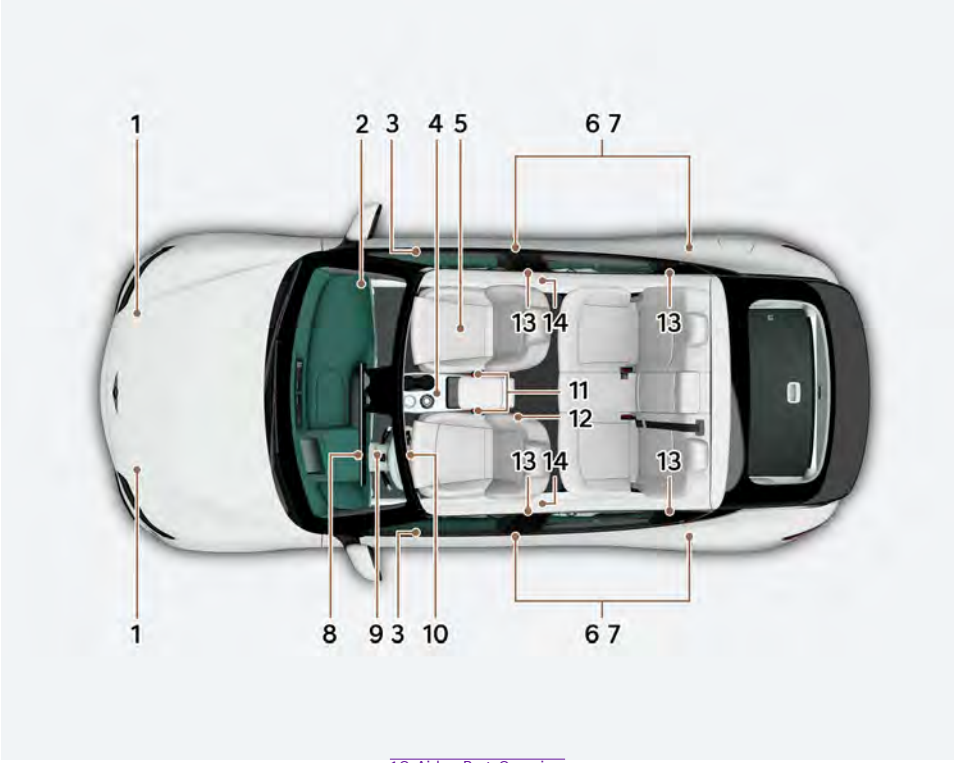
GV60 MAGMA



1C_AirbagOverview_M

1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Side airbag
4. Curtain airbag
5. Driver's knee airbag
6. Front center side airbag

SRS Components



1C_AirbagPartsOverview

1. Front impact sensors
2. Passenger's front airbag module
3. Side impact sensors (pressure)
4. SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
5. Occupant classification system
6. Side impact sensors (acceleration)
7. Retractor pretensioner
8. Airbag warning light
9. Driver's knee airbag module
10. Driver's front airbag module
11. Driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buckle sensors
12. Front center side airbag module
13. Side airbag modules
14. Curtain airbag modules

Airbag Safety Precautions

Passengers must not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the SRS sensing components or side airbags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the SRS sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position may cause the airbags to inflate.

Modifications to accommodate disabilities. If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the Genesis Customer Care at 844-340-9741.

WARNING

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, they must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

  An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during a crash, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:
  - Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
  - NEVER place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
  - Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
  - NEVER place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
  - Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.
  - Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
  - Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
  - Do not hang other objects except clothes. In a crash it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
  - Do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as doors, side door glass, and front and rear pillars.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's SRS.

Airbag system operation

The Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRSCM) continually monitors all SRS components while the Start/Stop button is DRIVE READY to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, and may be activated within 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain airbags remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of an extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

  However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the airbag.

1 When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

Driver's front airbag

2C_DriverAirbagProcedure

2 Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates due to the expansion of the airbags.
   - A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.
3 After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front airbag

2C_PassengerAirbagDeployment

What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- Have an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only.

Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort while breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat

2C_AirbagPartsWarning

Even though your vehicle is equipped with the Occupant Classification System (OCS), never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger's seat. An inflating airbag may forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. It may result in death or serious injury to the CHILD. Children should always ride in the rear seats.

SRS warning light

The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection.

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is running.

Have an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

Airbag Location

Driver's and passenger's front airbags

Driver's front airbag

2C_DriverAirbag

Driver's knee airbag

2C_KneeAirbag

Passenger's front airbag

2C_PassengerAirbag

The SRS consists of advanced airbags located in the center of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters **AIRBAG**.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

The SRS sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The SRS offers the ability to control the airbag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

Failure to properly wear seat belts may increase the risk or severity of injury in a collision.

Side airbags

Front/Rear side airbag

GV60

2C_SideAirbagLabel

GV60 MAGMA

2C_SideAirbagLabel_M

Front center side airbag (for driver's seat)

GV60

2C_SideAirbagLabel_2

GV60 MAGMA

2C_SideAirbagLabel_2M

2C_SideAirbagDeployment

Side airbags are located in the outboard of front and rear seats. Additionally, a front center side airbag is located in the inboard side of the driver seatback.

The side airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side airbags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Curtain airbags

2C_CurtainAirbagLabel

2C_CurtainAirbagDeployment

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

2C_OCSIndicator

The OCS is designed to help detect the presence of a properly seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front airbag should be enabled (ready to inflate if required) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the airbag to be automatically turned off.

Main components of the OCS

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger airbag systems should be activated or deactivated.

- An indicator light located on the instrument panel that illuminates the words **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicating the front passenger airbag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel airbag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger airbag to be automatically turned off. For smaller adults, it may turn off. However, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, not sitting upright, sitting on the edge of the seat, or being out of position), this may cause the sensor to turn the front passenger airbag off.

You can find the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator on the overhead console panel. This system detects one of the four conditions and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag based on these conditions.

Always make sure that you and all occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the airbag and the seat belt.

Condition and operation in the front passenger OCS

Condition detected by the OCS	PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger airbag
Adult*1	Off	Off	Activated
Infant or child under 12 months old*2 with a child restraint system*3*4	On	Off	Deactivated
Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
Problems with OCS	Off	On	Activated

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.
*2: The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator may turn ON or OFF when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without Child Restraint System) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.
*3: Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a Child Restraint System sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or sitting position.
*4: Never install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger, adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- NEVER put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.

2C_OCSWarning

- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions that cover up the car seat surface.

2C_OCSWarning_9

- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the front passenger seat.

2C_OCSWarning_8

- Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios that use inverter chargers when seated in the front passenger seat.

- Make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle. If a large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the front passenger seat, the airbag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.

2C_OCSWarning_10

- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.
- NEVER place your feet on the front passenger seatback.

2C_OCSWarning_4

- NEVER sit with your hips shifted toward the front of the seat.

2C_OCSWarning_2

- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.

2C_OCSWarning_5

- NEVER place your feet or legs on the dashboard.

2C_OCSWarning_3

- NEVER lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.

2C_OCSWarning_6

- Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.

2C_OCSWarning_7

- When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original Genesis-branded products seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury in a collision. Any of the above may interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in a crash.

Proper seated position for OCS

2C_HowToUseOCS

If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in that position. This allows the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger airbag.

WARNING

- NEVER allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. If the indicator is illuminated while an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, follow the steps in the previous paragraph to have the passenger reposition themselves in the seat.
- If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator remains illuminated after the passenger sits in the proper seating position, have the passenger sit in the rear seat of the vehicle instead.

NOTICE

The **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator generally illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. But, if the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position within 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned OFF, the indicator does not illuminate. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS classifies the front passenger after several seconds.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position or continuously remains on, have the system immediately inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Replace inflated airbags by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. Consult an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for the necessary information.

Airbag Warning Labels

2C_AirbagWarningLabelPosition

2C_AirbagWarningLabel

Airbag warning labels, required by the U.S. NHTSA, are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Airbag Operation Conditions

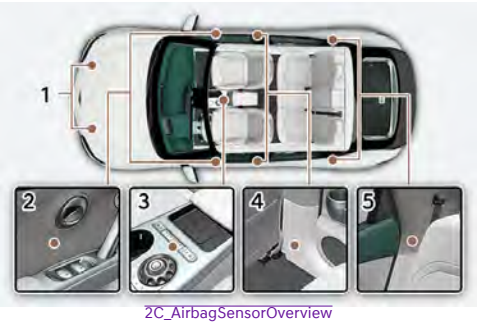
There are certain types of crashes in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact crashes, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

Airbag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Genesis or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF or POWER ON position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- Have all airbag repairs are conducted by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.



2C_AirbagSensorOverview

1. Front impact sensor
2. Side impact sensor (Pressure): Front door
3. SRS control module/Rollover sensor
4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-pillar
5. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): C-pillar

Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags

2C_AirbagOperatingConditionFrontAirbag

Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side, curtain airbags and front center side airbag

2C_AirbagOperatingConditionSideAirbag

2C_SideCurtainAirbagDeployment

Side, curtain airbags and front center side airbag are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side, curtain airbags and front center side airbag are designed to inflate in

side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side, curtain airbags and front center side airbag inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

Airbag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionMinorCrash

- Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionRearCrash

- Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision.

Side, curtain airbags and the front center side airbag may inflate depending on the severity of impact.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionSideCrash

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may position the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionSidlingCrash

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to 'nosedive'. This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a 'nosedive' condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionTruckCrash

- Front airbags may not inflate in rollover crash because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side, curtain airbags and front center side airbag may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionTurnoverCrash

- Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

2C_AirbagNonOperatingConditionPollCrash

4. Instrument Cluster

This chapter explains the vehicle information, warning lights and status indicators that appear on the instrument cluster.

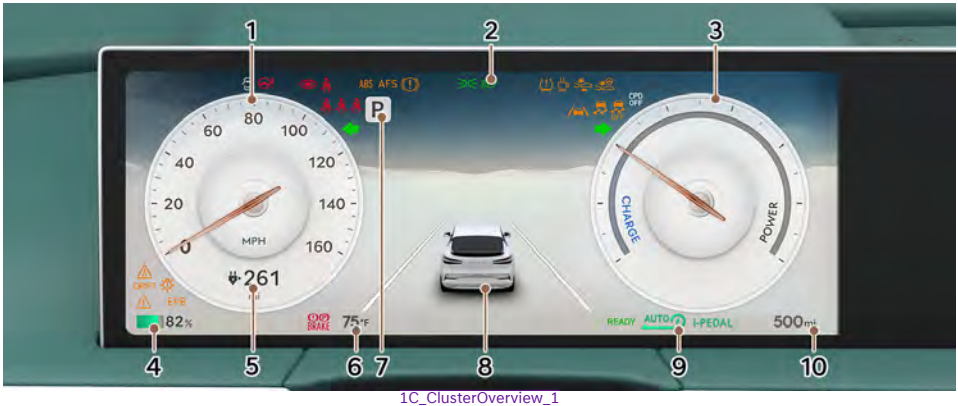
Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Instrument Cluster Overview

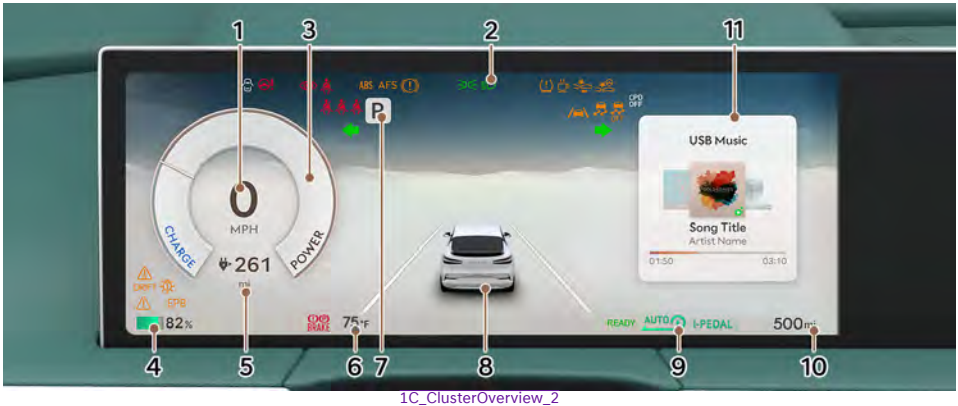
GV60

Type A (Analog gauge)



1C_ClusterOverview_1

Type B (Digital gauge)



1C_ClusterOverview_2

1. Speedometer
2. Warning indicator lights
3. CHARGE/POWER gauge
4. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
5. Distance to empty
6. Outside temperature
7. Gear shift indicator
8. Cluster display
9. Regenerative braking level indicator
10. Odometer
11. Widget

GV60 MAGMA

Press the **MAGMA** button to select the MAGMA mode (GT, SPRINT, MY DRIVE). You can also select the digital gauge view mode to display the MAGMA instrument cluster.

1C_ClusterOverview_2M

1. Battery temperature gauge
2. Front/Rear motor temperature gauge
3. Speedometer
4. Warning indicator light
5. CHARGE/POWER gauge
6. Widget
7. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
8. Distance to empty
9. Outside temperature
10. Gear shift indicator
11. Regenerative braking level indicator
12. Odometer

Instrument Cluster Control

Instrument cluster theme selection

Infotainment system

You can adjust the theme of the instrument cluster in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Cluster** > **Cluster Theme Selection**.

Instrument panel illumination

Control button

2C_AdjustClusterLightingBrightness

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

2C_AdjustClusterLightingBrightness_1

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- When the brightness setting reaches either the minimum or maximum level, a chime sounds.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the instrument panel illumination while driving to prevent death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Cluster** > **Illumination**.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to a crash that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Gauges And Meters

Speedometer

GV60 (Type A/Type B)

2C_Speedmeter_2

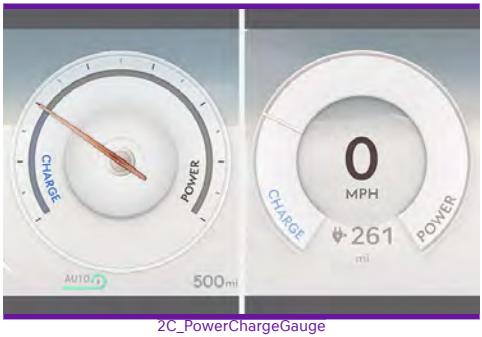
GV60 MAGMA

2C_Speedmeter_M

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Charge/Power gauge

GV60 (Type A/Type B)



2C_PowerChargeGauge

GV60 MAGMA

2C_PowerChargeGauge_M

The CHARGE/POWER gauge displays the charging and discharging status of the electric energy produced by the regenerative braking and the energy consumption of the electric motor.

- **CHARGE**: Shows the charging status of the electric motor when vehicle is decelerating or driving on a downhill road (being charged by the regenerative brakes). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.
- **POWER**: Shows discharging status of the electric motor when vehicle is accelerating or driving on an uphill road. The more electric energy is discharged (used), the higher the gauge level.
- **BOOST**: Shows the BOOST status when you press the **BOOST** button. The indicator moves clockwise as power output increases. BOOST temporarily increases power, torque, and acceleration response for a set period of time.

State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery

GV60

2C_BatteryLevelGauge

GV60 MAGMA

2C_BatteryLevelGauge_M

The SOC indicator is displayed at the bottom of the CHARGE/POWER gauge and shows the charge level of the high voltage battery as a percentage. The lower the number, the more the vehicle needs to be charged, and 100 % indicates a full charge.

- When the remaining battery of the high voltage battery is lower than 20 %, the warning light ( ) will be displayed.
- When the warning light ( ) is displayed, charge the vehicle.

NOTICE

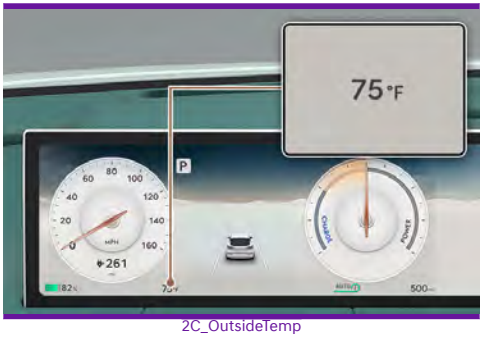
After the warning light is displayed, immediately charge the vehicle at a nearby charging station. The vehicle may not operate properly depending on the driving speed, weather, and other driving conditions.

Information

- To find a nearby charging station, refer to **Searching for nearby charging stations**.
- Check if the SOC is enough before driving on highways.

Outside Temperature Gauge

GV60



2C_OutsideTemp

GV60 MAGMA

2C_OutsideTemp_M

The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature. Select: **Setup** > **General** > **Units** > **Temperature Unit** > **°C/°F**.

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control information screen is changed.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Odometer

GV60

2C_Odometer

GV60 MAGMA

2C_Odometer_M

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to Empty

GV60

2C_DistanceToEmpty

GV60 MAGMA

2C_DistanceToEmpty_M

The distance to empty refers to the distance that can be driven by the current charged battery level and is displayed on the bottom of the instrument cluster while driving the electric vehicle.

The distance to empty differs depending on which drive mode is selected.

Factors affecting the distance to empty

The distance to empty vary depending on many factors such as driving habits, power usage, driving conditions, and high voltage battery. The distance to empty may be increased or decreased than the certified figures as it reflects all the factors comprehensively.

- The driving habits: The driving speed and tendency of accelerating and decelerating.

  High speed driving or frequent accelerating and decelerating reduces the distance to empty.
- The power usage: Additional power use, such as the air conditioner, heater, lights, etc.

  As the power usage increases, the distance to empty reduces.
- The driving conditions: The weather, temperature, and terrain.

  If you drive in snow/rain/strong wind or low temperature, the distance to empty will be reduced. The distance to empty will also be reduced when driving uphill or on slippery or rough roads.
- The high voltage battery energy: Proportional to the SOC, but may vary depending on the battery temperature and the State of Health (SOH) of a battery.

Change in the distance to empty when 100 % charged

In case the distance to empty has been reduced due to learning of the driving habit or the driving conditions, you can increase the distance to empty again by continuously driving following the **Tips for enhancing the distance to empty**.

- Resetting the previously learned driving patterns at the service center may increase the distance to empty displayed on the bottom of the instrument cluster, but it does not increase the actual distance to empty. The distance to empty may not be accurate until the learning proceeds.
- If the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter, the distance to empty reduces but it is not a permanent change. The distance to empty will increase again once the temperature rises.
- If you reduce the power usage, the distance to empty will increase.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

When setting a destination

When the destination is set, the distance to empty may change. The distance to empty may vary significantly based on traffic conditions or driving speed.

Tips for enhancing the distance to empty

The distance to empty vary depending on the charge level of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, duration of the battery use, terrain, driving habits, etc.

- The air resistance increases rapidly as the electric vehicle drives faster, so avoid speeding to increase the distance to empty and the electric energy economy.
- Rapid acceleration consumes a lot of driving energy and rapid deceleration limits the regenerative braking. Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal.
- If you operate the air conditioner or heater too much, the high voltage battery uses excessive electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, set the cabin temperature to 72 °F (22 °C) AUTO level 2. Especially in winter, reducing heating and

using heated seats instead can significantly increase the distance to empty. Turn off the air conditioner or heater if you do not need them.

- When using the air conditioner or heater, the energy consumption is reduced if recirculation mode is selected instead of fresh mode.
- Close the windows while driving.
- When using the air conditioner or heater while driving alone, use the **DRIVER ONLY** function.
- Always maintain specified tire pressures and use tires for electric vehicles.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components while driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

When the distance to empty is insufficient

- When the high voltage battery level warning light is displayed, immediately charge the vehicle at a nearby charging station.
- When the battery level is 0 %, do not try to drive. Move to a safe place and call for help.

Gear Shift Indicator

GV60

2C_ShiftPosition

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ShiftPosition_M

The Gear Shift Indicator indicates the current gear or P (Park).

Regenerative Braking Level Indicator

GV60

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevelInfo

GV60 MAGMA

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevelInfo_M

The regenerative brake indicates the level of the regenerative braking that you set. And it also indicates Smart regenerative system's operation status.

For more information, refer to **Regenerative Braking System (Paddle Shifter)** and **Smart Regeneration System**.

Warnings And Indicators

Warning and Indicator Lights

CAUTION

If the warning light illuminates while driving or does not go off, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(1)	READY	(2)	EV
(3)		(4)	
(5)		(6)	
(7)	BRAKE	(8)	ABS
(9)	ABS BRAKE	(10)	
(11)		(12)	
(13)	EPB	(14)	AUTO HOLD
(15)		(16)	
(17)		(18)	
(19)		(20)	LIMIT
(21)		(22)	

(23)		(24)	
(25)		(26)	
(27)	OFF	(28)	ESC SPORT
(29)		(30)	
(31)		(32)	
(33)		(34)	AUTO
(35)		(36)	
(37)		(38)	
(39)	i-PEDAL	(40)	DRIFT

(1) READY Ready indicator

This indicator light illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the **READY** indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(2) ⚠ Service warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON position.
  - The service warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.

- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(3) Charging indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When charging the high voltage battery.

(4) Seat belt warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to **Seat Belts**.

(5) Airbag warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

  If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(6) Regenerative brake warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake warning light (red) and Regenerative brake warning light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

(7) Parking brake & brake fluid warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - With the vehicle stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to **Brake Fluid**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning

light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Information

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

- With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle does not stop within a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.

(8) ABS Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(9) ABS BRAKE Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both warning lights remain illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

WARNING

- When both ABS and Parking brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
- Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.
- Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

(10) Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

  If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(11) 12 V Battery charging system warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with electrical charging system:

1 Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.

2 Turn the vehicle off and check the electrical charging system.

If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(12) Low tire pressure warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tires are significantly under-inflated (The location of the under-inflated tire appears on the cluster display.).

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

(13) EPB Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If the EPB warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Information

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

(14) AUTO HOLD indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

  If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)**.

(15) AWD warning light

if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the AWD system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to **All Wheel Drive (AWD)**.

For more information, refer to the '**All Wheel Drive (AWD)**' of the complete Owner's Manual.

(16) Forward Safety warning light

if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

This warning light blinks:

Red: When Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

(17) Emergency Steering warning light

if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, the yellow warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Continuously Yellow: When Forward/Side Safety is deselected or FCA is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensors after Forward Safety select in settings, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

This warning light blinks:

Red: When Forward/Side Safety of FCA is operating.

For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

(18) Lane Safety indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When LKA operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

This indicator light blinks:

Green: When LKA is operating.

For more information, refer to **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**.

(19) Lane Following Assist (LFA) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Green: When LFA is operating.
- Gray: When LFA operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

White: When the steering wheel assist is canceled.

For more information, refer to **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

(20) LIMIT Speed Limiter indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more information, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.

(21) Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When ISLA is disabled, the front view camera is blocked, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)**.

(22) Inattentive Driving Warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning (DAW) is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

This warning light blinks:

Yellow: When the inattentive driving warning is operating.

For more information, refer to **Driver Attention Warning (DAW)**.

(23) Forward Attention Warning light

if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When Forward Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the warning light remains on after the in-cabin camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

This warning light blinks:

When Forward Attention Warning warns the driver to keep eyes on the road.

For more information, refer to the **Forward Attention Warning (FAW)**.

(24) Master warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked

- Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked
- LED headlight malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction or radar blocked
- Lane Following Assist malfunction
- Door/Liftgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

(25) LED headlight warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

  If the LED headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

NOTICE

Driving with the LED headlight warning light on may reduce LED headlight life.

(26) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

  If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

(27) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

(28) ESC SPORT indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When ESC SPORT is activated.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

(29) Immobilizer indicator light

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key or registered digital key in the vehicle with the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key or registered digital key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the vehicle.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key or registered digital key is in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key or registered digital key.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(30) Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If the turn signal indicator light does not blink, blinks rapidly, or does not illuminate, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

(31) Light ON indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the parking lights or headlights are on.

(32) Low beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

(33) High beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

(34) High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When HBA is ready to operate.
- Green: When HBA is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, HBA switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to **High Beam Assist (HBA)**.

(35) Door open indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When any door or the liftgate is left open.

WARNING

Before driving the vehicle, confirm all doors and liftgate are fully closed.

(36) Icy road warning light

if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 40 °F (4 °C), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and icy road warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the icy road warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Icy Road Warning**.

CAUTION

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

(37) Power down indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing (Output limit occurs when the charge level is insufficient.).
- When the temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When the driving system temperature is overheated and requires protection. If it illuminates alone, it is not failure.

If both Power down indicator light and Service warning light illuminate at the same time, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

- When the indicator is illuminating, immediately charge the vehicle. The driving speed may be limited and the vehicle may not properly drive uphill.

(38) High voltage battery level warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low.

Immediately charge the vehicle.

The vehicle can drive an additional 18-25 mi. (30-40 km).

- The actual distance to empty depends on the driving conditions.

(39) i-PEDAL i-PEDAL indicator light

This indicator illuminates:

When using the i-PEDAL.

For more information, refer to **Regenerative Braking System (Paddle Shifter)**.

(40) DRIFT Drift mode indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the drive mode is in the Drift mode.

For more information, refer to **Drift Mode (GV60)**.

Cluster Display Messages

WARNING

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
- If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, have your vehicle immediately inspected and repaired by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Low key battery

When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This message appears if the Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Start/Stop button.

Key not in vehicle

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

Always turn off the vehicle before leaving your vehicle.

Press START button again

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Start/Stop button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Place smart key in emergency start slot and press START button

This message is displayed if you press the Start/Stop button while the warning message '**Key not detected**' is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the OFF position.

Shift to P or N to start vehicle

This message appears if you try to start the vehicle in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

You can start the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the vehicle with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

if equipped

This message appears if the 12 V battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster display and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator

2C_DoorOpenWarning

This warning appears if any doors, hood, or liftgate are left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the doors, hood, and liftgate are fully closed.

Window open indicator

2C_WindowOpenWarning

This warning appears if you turn off the vehicle when the window is open.

Close the window securely before leaving your vehicle.

Lights

2C_LightMode

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Wiper/Lights Display**.

Wiper

2C_FrontWiperMode

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Wiper/Lights Display**.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Low tire pressure

2C_TireLowPressureWarning_2

This warning message appears if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle is illuminated.

For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

Low washer fluid

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Check headlight

This message appears if the headlights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out LED with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check turn signal

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out LED with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Check Active Air Flap system

This message appears if there is a malfunction with the air flap or controller.

Depending on external vehicle conditions, a warning message may be displayed even when the AAF is not malfunctioning.

Please check for freezing conditions, foreign objects, or any other obstructions on the flap.

Check virtual engine sound system

This message appears when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Authenticated. The vehicle can now be started.

This message appears for 4 seconds when you place your finger on the fingerprint sensor, and it is verified while the vehicle is off.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Start/Stop button. However, the vehicle starts when the Start/Stop button is pressed within 30 seconds after your fingerprint is verified and the immobilizer ( ) indicator light is illuminated. If the immobilizer indicator light is off, your fingerprint must be verified again.

Fingerprint authentication is locked out. Try again in XX min.

This message appears for 4 seconds when fingerprint authentication has failed more than five times while the vehicle is off. While the message is displayed, fingerprint authentication does not work even if you place your finger on the fingerprint sensor, and the vehicle does not start even if the Start/Stop button is pressed.

Try again after the time indicated in the message has passed. Start the vehicle with the smart key or digital key.

If fingerprint authentication still does not work, refer to **Fingerprint Authentication System**.

Place digital key on the wireless charger to keep the vehicle running

if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and Start Vehicle is deselected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for Driver 1 and Driver 2, this message appears for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key.

To drive your vehicle, place the registered digital key on the wireless charger, when this message appears.

Scan an authorized fingerprint to keep the vehicle running

if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and **Start Vehicle** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for Driver 1 or Driver 2, this message appears for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key or the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App.

To drive your vehicle, have an authorized fingerprint verified on the fingerprint sensor when this message appears.

Place digital key on the wireless charger or scan an authorized fingerprint

if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and Start Vehicle is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for Driver 1 or Driver 2, this message appears for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key or the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App.

To drive your vehicle, place the registered digital key on the wireless charger, or have your fingerprint verified on the fingerprint sensor when this message appears.

Vehicle is On (started by fingerprint)

This message appears for up to 10 seconds if the driver's door is opened and the driver's seat belt is not fastened after turning on the vehicle with a fingerprint. After the message appears, a warning sounds when the door is closed.

Information

Since the vehicle was started with a fingerprint, if the vehicle is turned off, and there is no smart key, digital key or a registered fingerprint in the vehicle, it may be difficult to start the vehicle again.

Verify digital key or a fingerprint, then press the START button

if equipped

This message is displayed for 6 seconds and the immobilizer indicator light will blink for 10 seconds after the message 'Press START button with key' is displayed for 4 seconds if the smart key is not in the vehicle or not detected, the digital key is not placed on the wireless charger, or your fingerprint is not verified when you press the Start/Stop button.

To start the vehicle, place a registered digital key on the wireless charger or have an authorized fingerprint verified on the fingerprint sensor, and then press the Start/Stop button.

Check user authentication system

if equipped

This message appears if there is a problem with the Digital Key or Fingerprint Authentication System. Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Electric Vehicle Cluster Display Messages

Low EV charge

This message appears when the high voltage battery level reaches below 20 %.

The warning light on the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously.

Charge the vehicle immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited

This message appears when the high voltage battery level reaches below 10 %.

The warning light on the instrument cluster turns on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power may be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery.

Charge the battery immediately.

Check electric vehicle system

This message appears when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Do not drive when the warning message appears.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Power limited

This warning message appears when the power of the vehicle is limited to ensure the safety of high-powered components for the reasons below:

- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When the driving system is overheated and requires protection.

If it illuminates alone, it did not fail.

- Charge the vehicle is the charge level is low.
- If both Power down indicator light and Service warning light illuminate at the same time, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the warning message appears.
- Be careful when the Power down indicator appears. The vehicle may not properly drive uphill and roll back on a slope.

Low EV battery temperature. Power limited

If you start or turn off the vehicle when the outside temperature is low, this warning message appears to protect electric vehicle system.

If the high voltage battery charge level is low and parked outside for a long time, vehicle power could be limited due to the low battery temperature.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

If this warning message still appears even after the ambient temperature has increased, have your vehicle inspected and repaired by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle

This warning message appears when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the Start/Stop button and wait until the battery temperature decreases.

If this warning message still appears even after turning off the vehicle and waiting for a sufficient time, immediately have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Stop vehicle and check power supply

This warning message appears when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle towed to an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for inspection and maintenance.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message appears when you have started the vehicle with the charging connector plugged in.

Unplug the charging cable and start the vehicle.

Charging door open

This message appears when you have started the vehicle with the charging door opened.

Check if the charging door is completely closed after charging the vehicle.

Charging Stopped. Check the AC (DC) charger

This warning message appears when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
- The external AC charger stopped charging.
- The charging cable is damaged.

In this case, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with an AC charger that has been approved for proper operation or a genuine Genesis portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection

This warning message appears when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The unlock button on the charging connector is pressed.

In this case, separate the charging connector and reconnect it and check whether there is any problem, such as external damage, foreign substances, etc., with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a charger that has been approved for proper operation or a genuine Genesis portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Cluster Settings

Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Cluster Display Control

2C_ClusterMenuSwitch

Switch		Operation	Function
1	■ (SELECT/RESET, Optical mouse)	Press	SELECT/RESET switch for selecting or hiding pop up. SELECT/RESET switch for showing widget mode. SELECT/RESET switch for entering or exiting widget navigation mode.
		Press and hold	SELECT/RESET switch for selecting certain pop up. SELECT/RESET switch for hiding widget mode.
		Press 2 times	SELECT/RESET switch for resetting the selected Normal view mode.
		Tap up, down, left, right	When in widget mode, the switch is used to navigate the widgets. When not in widget mode, the switch is used to change to previous or next song.
2	(MODE)	Press	MODE button for changing gauge mode.
	∧, ∨ (UP, DOWN)	Press	UP, DOWN switch for changing View modes.

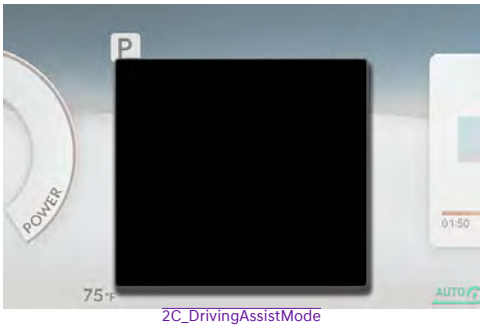
Information

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

Cluster Display View Modes

View modes	Explanation
Normal view	Show trip computer or widget in the center of the instrument cluster.
Driving Assist view	Driving Assist view displays the status of the Driver Assistance System.
Map view	Show map and navigation related information.
Wide Map view	Show map and navigation related information.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available on your vehicle.



2C_DrivingAssistMode

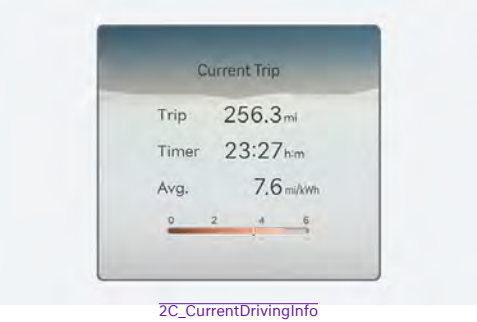
Normal view, Driving Assist view, Map view, and Wide Map view mode are displayed in the cluster display.

Normal view is also shown in the widget mode.

Normal view

In the Normal view, using the ■ (Optical mouse), you may change through items in the following order.

Current Trip

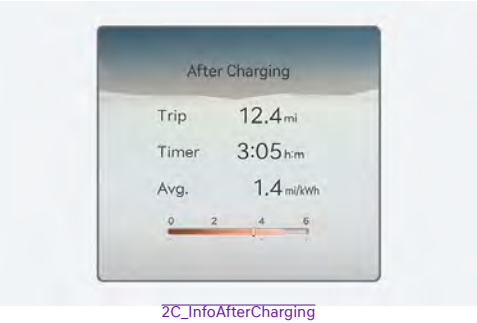


2C_CurrentDrivingInfo

Trip distance, total driving time, average energy consumption, and instant energy consumption are displayed.

Current trip is initialized when the vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is open, or when the vehicle is turned on 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.

After Charging



2C_InfoAfterCharging

Trip distance, total driving time, average energy consumption, and instant energy consumption after the vehicle has been recharged are displayed.

The information is reset when the vehicle battery is charged above 10 %.

To reset manually, press the ■ button two times on the steering wheel when '**After Charging**' appears.

Since Last Reset

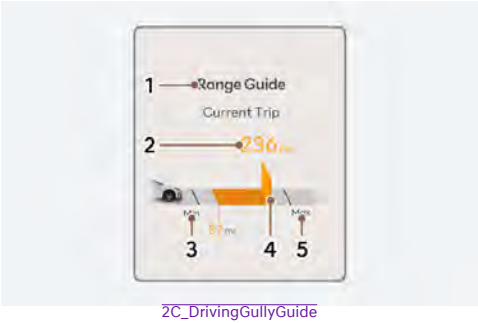
2C_AccumulatedInfo

Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average energy economy are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the ■ button two times on the steering wheel when '**Since Reset**' appears.

Range guide



2C_DrivingGullyGuide

1. Range guide
2. Distance to empty
3. Distance to empty that can generally decrease at high speeds
4. Guide bar
5. Distance to empty that can generally increase at low speeds

The range guide helps drivers achieve economical driving.

The 'Distance to empty' is calculated by analyzing the previous driving data and the current battery charge status. The 'Estimated distance to empty' is calculated based on the measured energy consumption since the start of this driving and the remaining battery. The energy-saving level of this driving is visually indicated with a green or orange bar.

The length of the guide bar is proportional to the degree of energy-saving.

- Green: Driving with less energy than usual
- Orange: Driving with more energy than usual

Information

- The marking on the guide bar is displayed after driving a certain distance and calculating the current driving's efficiency.
- This function offers supplementary data to help drivers achieve economical driving. However, please keep in mind that the efficiency may change depending on various traffic conditions and road environments, such as traffic control, inclines, declines, or curved roads. Always drive with caution by taking into account real-time driving conditions, including the distance between your vehicle and the preceding or following vehicles.

Tire pressure

2C_TirePressureInfo

The tire pressure of each tire appears.

For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

Drive power distribution (AWD)

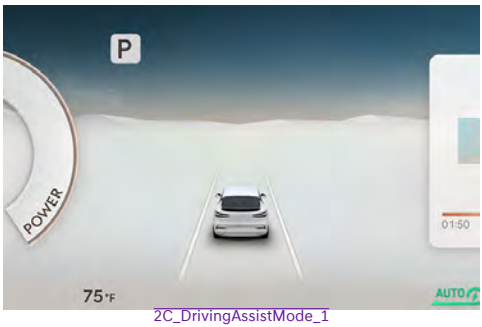
if equipped

2C_4WDInfo

This mode displays information related to AWD driving force.

For more information, refer to **All Wheel Drive (AWD)**.

Driving Assist view



2C_DrivingAssistMode_1

Displays the state of Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Highway Driving Assist, etc., when Driving Assist view is selected.

For more information, refer to each system's information section in chapter 7.

NOTICE

The current operation condition of the vehicle's Driver Assistance systems appears.

MAGMA High-Performance Content (GV60 MAGMA)

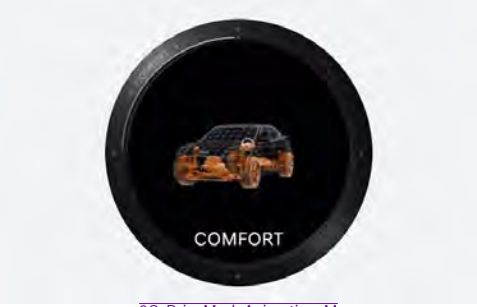
This content appears when MAGMA mode or the digital gauge view mode is selected.

High-performance gauge

2C_HighPerformanceGauge_M

When the digital gauge view mode is selected, battery, front motor, and rear motor temperature information is displayed.

Drive mode animation



2C_DriveModeAnimation_M

When the drive mode is selected, the selected mode and the status of the motor, suspension, steering, and other components are displayed.

Transmission shift indicator

2C_TransmissionShiftIndicator_M

When **Virtual Gear Shift** is used, the recommended gear is displayed to improve energy efficiency while driving.

- Shift point
- Shift light
- Motor RPM

G-Force

2C_GForce_M

Displays cornering, acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle in real time driving.

Performance Timer

2C_PerformanceTimer_M

- **Start**: On the infotainment system Home screen, select the **Start/Stop** button on the **MAGMA** mode screen to start recording the current driving.

- **Stop**: On the **MAGMA** mode screen, select the **Start/Stop** button.
- **Reset**: Press and hold the **OK** (■) button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.

5. Convenience Features

This chapter explains how to use the user convenience features provided in the vehicle.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Smart Key

GV60

2C_SmartKeyOverview

GV60 MAGMA

2C_SmartKeyOverview_M

1. HOLD Panic
2. HOLD Liftgate open/close
3. Door unlock
4. Door lock
5. HOLD Remote start
6. / Remote Smart Parking Assist (Forward/Backward) (if equipped)
7. HOLD Charging door open/close

Using panic alarm

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 1 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the smart key.

Opening/Closing the liftgate

To open the liftgate:

Have the smart key with you. Press the liftgate open button on the vehicle or press and hold the Liftgate Open/Close button on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights blinks two times and the liftgate open.

To close the liftgate:

Press and hold the Liftgate Open/Close button on the smart key to close the opened liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is being closed, it stops working and the chime sounds for about 5 seconds.

The Liftgate Open/Close button only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the liftgate.

Unlocking your vehicle

Touch the touch sensor on the door handle (the engraved part) or press the Door unlock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.
- The side view mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Setting the Two Press Unlock feature

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door/Liftgate** > **2 Press Unlock**.

Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.
- If the **2 Press Unlock** function is set, only the driver's door will be unlocked. To unlock all doors, press the Door Unlock button on the smart key once more within 4 seconds.

Setting the door lock/unlock prevention feature

The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor on the outside door handle is recognized while washing your vehicle or due to heavy rain.

To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock, press the Door Lock button and Door Unlock button simultaneously for 4 seconds.

The hazard warning lights blink four times. At this time, the doors do not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the Door Lock or Unlock button on the smart key.

Information

During a car wash or rain, in order to minimize unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.

Smart key reminder

If the Smart key is in the vehicle, and the door is locked using the central door lock/unlock button in the vehicle with a door open, the doors are not locked but unlocked again.

Locking your vehicle

Close all doors, hood, and liftgate, and touch the touch sensor on the door handle (the engraved part) or press the Door lock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink.
- The side view mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

WARNING

Do not leave the smart key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally press the Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Before you leave your vehicle with the smart key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked (If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the smart key. You can hear a single beep.).

Remotely starting the vehicle

1. Press the Door lock button on the smart key. You must be within about 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the Remote start button on your smart key within 4 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button. The hazard warning flasher blink and the vehicle starts.
   - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
3. To turn off the vehicle, press the Remote start button once.

Non-operating conditions

- The message '**Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running**' appears if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you get inside the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.

- The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or liftgate is open.

Remotely moving vehicle forward or backward

if equipped

With the smart key, the vehicle can be moved forward or backward remotely to enter or exit a tight parking space. For more information, refer to **Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)**.

Remotely opening and closing the charging door

Press the charging door open/close button on the smart key.

For more information, refer to **Electric Charging Door**.

Remotely initiating electricity charging

To remotely start charging the vehicle:

Press the charging door open/close button in the smart key more than 2 seconds while the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

Stating the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. For more information, refer to **Start/Stop Button**.

NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the smart key:
  - Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
  - Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
  - Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

Mechanical key/Key cylinder (Driver door)

For more information, refer to **Using the Mechanical Key**.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.

- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that may block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. If possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Replacing the battery

Battery type: CR2450

1 Press the button to remove the keyring fixed appliance.

2C_RemoveSmartKeyCover

1. Keyring unlock button

2 Insert a flat head screwdriver into the inner groove to remove the smart key cover.

3 Remove the old battery.

4 Install a new battery and reinstall the smart key cover in the reverse order of removal.

Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharged the battery, causing smart key failure.

2C_ReplaceSmartKeyBattery

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery. If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

Always dispose batteries in accordance with local laws and regulations.

Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle is disabled.

When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY, the immobilizer system indicator should come on for a moment, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The vehicle may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally. If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

CAUTION

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The immobilizer system may malfunction.

Genesis Digital Key

if equipped

Genesis digital key provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the all doors or the liftgate and turn on the vehicle.

Digital Key (Smartphone)

Information

- Genesis digital keys are only available on smartphones that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provided by smartphone manufacturers.
- Available smartphone brands and models can be found on smartphone manufacturers' websites or Genesis website.
- Certain functions may not operate depending on whether the service is provided in the vehicle.
- Depending on the availability of service on the vehicle, some functions may not operate.

Setting your smartphone

To use the digital key (smartphone), download the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App and sign up for a Genesis account and service.

Registering your digital key (smartphone)

2C_WirelessChargingPad

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
2 Put the gear in P (Park), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **Smartphone Key** > **My Smartphone Key** from the infotainment system.
3 After selecting **More** > **Vehicle Digital Key** from the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance on the smartphone screen.
   - Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
     - Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up.
     - The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: **Setup** > **Connections** > **NFC and contactless payments**.

- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: **Setup** > **Connected devices** > **Connection preference** > **NFC**.
- Ensure that the NFC Antenna position on the smartphone is in contact with the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear and Apple WATCH is located at the center of the screen.

2C_SmartPhoneSample

- The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.
- NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.

• Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - The digital key can be registered if the smartphone is inside the vehicle even without placing it on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

4 Press **Save** button in the infotainment system to start registration.

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

Information

- If you want to register a different digital key (smartphone), refer to **Deleting your digital key (smartphone)** and delete the digital key (smartphone) before re-registering. An active Digital Key can be shared through the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App with a different smartphone (Only for countries available with Genesis Connected Services).
- During the digital key saving process, the process may cancel when:
  - The smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - The infotainment system is changed
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The gear is shifted
- The registering process does not start if a smart key is not in the vehicle.
- Some smartphones may not start the registering process depending on the internal structure. Move the smartphone to the left or right on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad) and try registering the smartphone.
- Ultra Wide Band (UWB) is a radio technology that can use a very low energy level for short-range, high-bandwidth communications over a large portion of the radio spectrum.

Using the digital key (smartphone)

Digital key touch control

The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the smartphone on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

Information

The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.

Digital key close proximity control

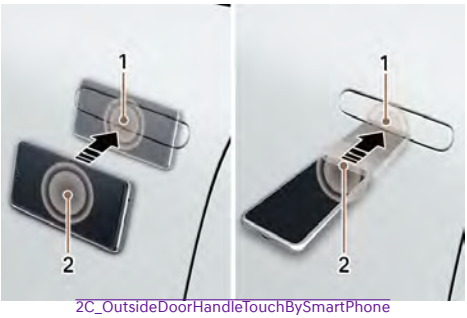
- If you have the smartphone in possession, the doors can be locked or unlocked without touching the smartphone to the door handle, but by touching the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by pressing the Start/Stop button without placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- When the smartphone and vehicle are connected by Bluetooth, the Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Start, Panic and Liftgate Open functions are available using the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

Information

- The function is only available for Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital keys. To use the function, the smartphone's Bluetooth must be activated.
- The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings of the vehicle and smartphone.
- The Remote Start, Panic or Liftgate open function may not be available depending on the country or vehicle type (hybrid, plug-in hybrid or electric vehicle).

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone



2C_OutsideDoorHandleTouchBySmartPhone

1. Door handle authentication pad
2. NFC Antenna

  - If the driver places the digital key (smartphone) NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - If you touch the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle with the smartphone in possession, the door locks or unlocks.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

If the smartphone digital key does not operate, try again after moving the smartphone away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).

Information

- You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (smartphone) if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is in the vehicle.
  - The Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
  - Any of the doors, hood, or liftgate are open.
- The door may not unlock automatically if you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone in possession.
- If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.

Starting the vehicle

- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
  - After placing your registered digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.
  - After starting the vehicle, the digital key (smartphone) may be removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
  - NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.
- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - With the smartphone inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.
  - To start the vehicle remotely, use the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle with the door lock button, and press the remote start button within 4 seconds.

    The vehicle starts and the hazard warning lights blink.
  - Press the remote start button again to turn off the vehicle.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to **Start/Stop Button**.

Information

If a shared digital key (smartphone) is used for the first time, the activating time may take longer.

- Place the shared digital key (smartphone) on the door handle authentication pad until the vehicle door lock/unlock activates.
- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is first used on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), the initial start of the vehicle may fail.
- If the door lock/unlock is activated once with the shared digital key (smartphone) or the vehicle is started with the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad, the digital key (smartphone) is registered in the vehicle.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

Operating the liftgate

Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone

- If the vehicle is locked, press the liftgate open button with the smartphone in your possession to open the liftgate.
- If you are in the detecting area behind the liftgate for more than 3 seconds with the smartphone in your possession when **Smart Liftgate** is set, the liftgate opens automatically.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

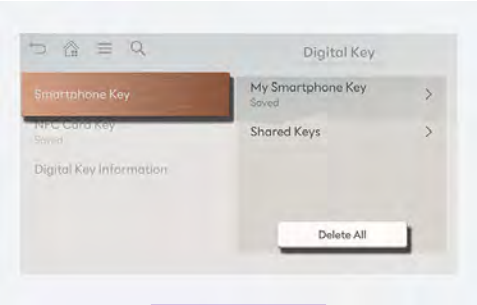
Information

- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected with Bluetooth.
  - The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.
  - Window tinting substances may cause poor Bluetooth connection.
  - If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only for a certain amount of time to optimize the performance of the smartphone and vehicle battery. If you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone, the Auto Unlock feature may not operate.
- Check the smartphone's setting menu or the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer for the connection of the vehicle and smartphone.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can also use the NFC function.

Deleting your digital key (smartphone)

Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

Deleting all registered digital key (smartphone)

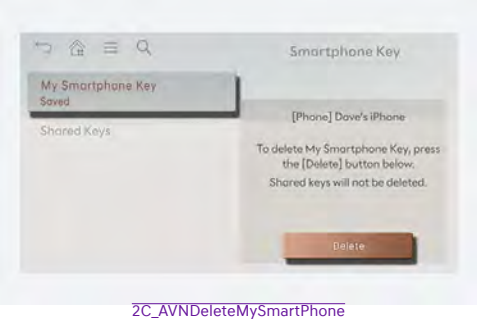


2C_AVNDeleteDigitalKey

To delete all the registered digital key (smartphone), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **Smartphone Key** > **Delete All** from the infotainment system.

- The **Delete All** button is disabled if there is no registered digital key (smartphone).

Deleting my registered digital key (smartphone)

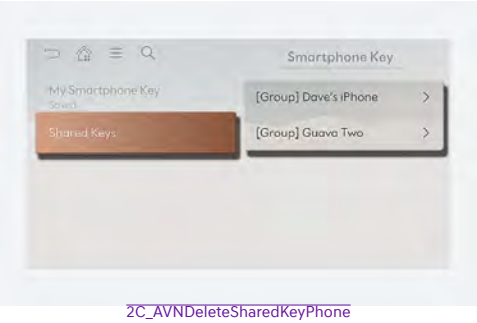


2C_AVNDeleteMySmartPhone

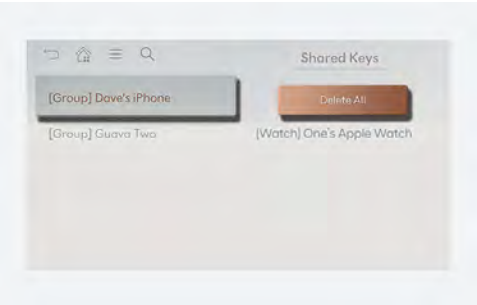
To delete only my registered digital key (smartphone), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **Smartphone Key** > **My Smartphone Key** > **Delete** from the infotainment system.

- A new smartphone can be registered after deleting the existing digital key (smartphone) from **My Smartphone Key** menu.

Deleting shared keys



2C_AVNDeleteSharedKeyPhone



2C_AVNDeleteSharedKeyPhone_1

To delete a shared key (smartphone), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **Smartphone Key** > **Shared Keys** > **[Group]** > **Delete All** from the infotainment system.

- Shared keys regards the digital key (smartphone) as **[Group]** except **My Smartphone Key**.
- If the account you log on to has not been changed, then it will be under the same **[Group]**.

- You may delete **Shared Keys** by the **[Group]**.

Information

- If the registered digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If the digital key is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is also deleted.
- Even though the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key saved in the smartphone is not deleted.
- Management of the digital key saved in the smartphone is available from the Digital Key App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

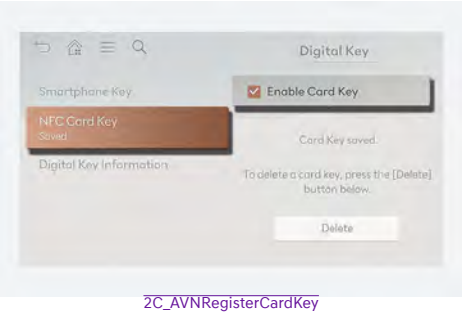
Digital Key (Card Key)

How to register Digital key (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key, follow the following procedure.

1 Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.

2 Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **NFC Card Key**, and check whether ' **Enable Card Key**' is selected in the infotainment system.



2C_AVNRegisterCardKey

3 Place your card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the vehicle is on.

2C_WirelessChargingPad

4 Register your card key by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **NFC Card Key** > **Save** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

- Only one digital key (card key) can be registered to the vehicle. If it must be replaced, delete the existing card key before registering the new card key.
- To register a digital key (card key), both of your smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- Once a digital key (card key) is registered, it cannot be registered in another vehicle. It is possible to re-register it to the original vehicle.

Using the digital key (card key)

The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the card key on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

Locking/Unlocking the doors

If the driver places the digital key (card key) to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

If Two Press Unlock function is set, only the driver's door will be unlocked by touching the card key on the driver's door handle. Touch the card key once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Information

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (card key) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- Any of the doors, hood, or liftgate are open.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to **Start/Stop Button**.

WARNING

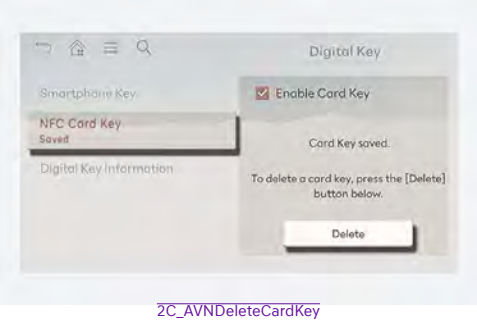
The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTICE

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - The digital key (card key) is not placed on the door handle authentication pad or vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - The digital key (card key) is near NFC-enabled cards such as credit cards or smartphones.

    If the digital key (card key) does not work, try again after moving the digital key (card key) away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the digital key (card key) to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- Leaving the digital key (card key) on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while driving may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Remove the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after starting the vehicle.
- Keep the digital key (card key) away from the smartphone when charging the smartphone. If the digital key (card key) is placed between the smartphone and the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the smartphone is being charged, the digital key (card key) may malfunction. For example, when charging smartphone while the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

Deleting your digital key (card key)



2C_AVNDeleteCardKey

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

2 Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **NFC Card Key** > **Delete** from the infotainment system.
   - The '**Delete**' button is disabled if there is no digital key (card key) registered.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Personalized profile and vehicle settings

You can link the user profile with the registered digital key (smartphone). If the account you log on to a smartphone has not been changed, then it will be under the same **[Group]**. All digital keys (smartphone) will be connected to the **[Group]**.

Your vehicle will automatically activate with the registered profile if you get into the vehicle with your digital key (smartphone). You can refer to the following menus for keys under the same **[Group]**, except my smartphone key.

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Key** > **Smartphone Key** > **Shared Keys** > **[Group]** from the infotainment system.

Linking/Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Profile Settings** > **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** from Settings menu in the infotainment system.
2. Among the digital keys (smartphone) displayed on the screen, select the **[Group]**for the digital key (smartphone) you want to link to and follow the instructions.

How to unlink user profile

Select **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Profile Settings**, and then deselect ' **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)**' from Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.

Information

- User profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to single smartphone. Personalization operates with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically canceled.
- User profile link works only when the digital key is registered to the vehicle.
- Digital key (card key) cannot be linked with a user profile.
- If the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- If you remove the smartphone from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) before completing the user profile link, the linking process will not be completed normally.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Vehicle personalization operation

- The personalization function linked with digital key works when the profile linked smartphone is placed on the outside door handle authentication pad to lock or unlock the doors.
- The profile set by the digital key can be changed manually from the infotainment system.
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.

- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

Information

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows:

Item	Personalization Operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with digital key

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows:

System	Personalization Item	
Vehicle settings	Head-Up Display (HUD)	Position adjustment of image, Information display selection
	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Instrument Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat/Mirror/Steering wheel	Seat position, O/S mirror position, Steering wheel position, Easy Access
		Smart heating wire/ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock, Two Press Unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation/Window defroster On/Off
Infotainment system menu	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination

System	Personalization Item	
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto™/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windshield defroster, OFF

CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

When purchasing a used vehicle, make sure to delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user.

If any of the digital key devices (smartphone key, card key) are registered in the vehicle, the message '**Digital key(s) active**' will appear on the instrument cluster once when the vehicle is turned on after unlocking the vehicle door.

When purchasing a used car, be sure to check the message and delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user. Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through Genesis Customer Care.

Check whether the card key that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the card key does not work properly, delete the card key and register the smartphone key, and then re-register the card key.

Digital Key maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key system repaired or replaced, the registered smartphone key or card key can be deleted. In this case, you should delete the digital key on the smartphone and re-register the key.

Limitations of the System

CAUTION

If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur. To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

- Genesis Digital Key may not operate if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
  - A credit card is near your smartphone, or a metal or thick smartphone case is used.
  - The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent calls, or audio), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
  - The **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.

Information

- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected with Bluetooth.
  - The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.
  - Window tinting substances may cause poor Bluetooth connection.
  - If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only for a certain amount of time to optimize the performance of the smartphone and vehicle battery.
- If you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone, the Auto Unlock feature may not operate.
- Check the smartphone's setting menu or the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer for the connection of the vehicle and smartphone.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can also use the NFC function.

Fingerprint Authentication System

Fingerprint authentication system provides convenient features such as allowing the driver to start the vehicle without a smart key, making electronic payments without a password, etc., with a registered fingerprint.

A fingerprint must be registered in the **User Profile** settings from the infotainment system to use the system.

The maximum of two fingerprints can be registered. **Driver 1** and **Driver 2** can register one fingerprint each.

Fingerprint Authentication System Settings

You can set or delete a fingerprint through the infotainment system.

Registering fingerprint

2C_FingerprintAuthenticationSensor

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.

2 Select **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Driver 1** (or **Driver 2**) (Registered user name) > **Fingerprint Identification** > **Set/Delete Fingerprint** > **Save** in the infotainment system.

- If the User Profile password is not set, set the password.

3 Follow the instructions to place your finger and several parts of your fingerprint on the fingerprint sensor until the scanning process is complete. Once the '**Saving fingerprint....**' appears, the fingerprint registering process is proceeded.

4 When the fingerprint registering process is completed in the vehicle, the status is displayed on the infotainment system.

Information

- Remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor, and then register your fingerprint.
- Starting the vehicle with fingerprint is available when your vehicle is equipped with the Digital Key system.
- Electronic payment with fingerprint is available when you are a member of Genesis Connected Services.
- The fingerprint registering process is canceled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered
  - The Start/Stop button turns on or off
  - The gear is shifted, and the vehicle is driven

Deleting fingerprint

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key.

2 Select **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Driver 1** (or **Driver 2**) (Registered user name) > **Fingerprint Identification** > **Set/Delete Fingerprint** > **Delete** in the infotainment system.

3 Delete the registered fingerprint according to the message '**Delete all Driver 1 (or Driver 2) fingerprints?**'.

4 Once the fingerprint is deleted, the status is displayed on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating fingerprints with anyone.

NOTICE

Touch the fingerprint sensor gently. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

Information

To delete your fingerprint, at least one smart key must be in the vehicle.

Fingerprint Authentication System Operation

Using features with touch control

The convenience features such as starting the vehicle, accessing personal information, unlocking profile, making electronic payment (Genesis Pay), and exiting valet mode are available with the Fingerprint Authentication system.

When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the fingerprint sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorization and then you can operate the linked features without entering the password.

If the fingerprint authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select: **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Driver 1** (or **Driver 2**) (Registered user name) > **Fingerprint Identification**.

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Starting vehicle	Start vehicle with fingerprint but without smart key
Personal information access	Use features with fingerprint but without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	
Genesis Pay (Electronic payment)	

See additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual to link profile, to set valet mode, or to use Genesis Pay.

Information

You cannot link a profile with the same fingerprint for **Driver 1** and **Driver 2**. The personalization function works with the recently linked profile, and the previously linked profile automatically cancels.

Starting the vehicle

2C_FingerprintAuthenticationSensorWithStartButton

1. Fingerprint sensor
2. Start/Stop button

Place your finger on the fingerprint sensor to verify your fingerprint. After it is successfully verified, start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button within 30 seconds.

Message on cluster when starting the vehicle

Fingerprint authentication status	Light color	Message on cluster display
Standby	White	-

Fingerprint authentication status	Light color	Message on cluster display
Succeed	Blue	'**Authenticated.** **The vehicle can now be started.**'
Fail	Orange	-
Restricted due to consecutive failure	Red	'**Fingerprint authorization is locked out.** **Try again in 00 min.**' • Restricted for 1 minute, 3 minutes or 5 minutes when failed every 5 times.

For more information on how to start your vehicle with the Start/Stop button, refer to **Start/Stop Button**.

Information

If you are in the vehicle for an extended period without starting the vehicle, the fingerprint sensor may turn off. If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and verify your fingerprint again when the fingerprint sensor illuminates.

Limitations of Fingerprint Authentication System

- Fingerprint authentication system may not work when:
  - Trying to authorize with an unregistered fingerprint.
  - The center of the fingerprint sensor is not touched.
  - Any water or substance is on your finger or the sensor.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is scarred or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.
  - The sensor is touched shortly.
- If fingerprint authentication fails repeatedly, fingerprint authentication may be temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as using your smart key or inputting your password.
- If the vehicle does not start due to fingerprint sensor malfunction, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- When you visit an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products to repair parts due to fingerprint authentication system or related part failure, your registered fingerprint might be deleted. Have your smart key when you visit an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- If **Start Vehicle** is deselected from the vehicle settings menu for **Driver 1** and **Driver 2**, the fingerprint sensor will not operate when the vehicle is off.
- If the vehicle is turned on or off during the fingerprint authentication process, your fingerprint may not be verified properly.

WARNING

Do not register children's fingerprints in the vehicle. If you register children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected crashes may occur.

When Purchasing a Used Vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all registered fingerprints in **Driver 1** and **Driver 2** (Registered user name) profile.

If a fingerprint is registered, the message '**Biometric authentication active**' appears on the cluster display once when the vehicle door is unlocked, and the vehicle is started.

Remotely Starting the Vehicle

If **Start Vehicle** is selected from the **Driver 1** or **Driver 2 User Profile** settings menu, and the door is unlocked with the Digital Key App or the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App while the vehicle is remotely started, the vehicle will turn off if the fingerprint sensor does not verify your fingerprint.

To remotely start the vehicle with the Digital Key App, refer to **Genesis Digital Key**. And for **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App, see additional information in separately supplied manual.

To remotely start the vehicle with the Digital Key App, refer to the '**Genesis Digital Key**' of the complete Owner's Manual. And for **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App, see additional information in separately supplied manual.

Door Locks

Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the smart key button, refer to **Smart Key**.

Locking the door

Have the smart key or digital key with you and touch the outer part of the door handle on or press the Door lock button on the smart key or digital key, all doors will lock.

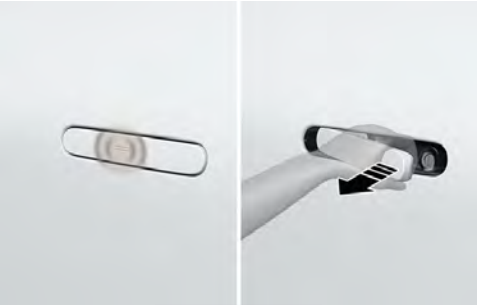
When 'Auto Unlock on Approach' is set

2C_OutsideDoorHandle_2

Approach within 40 in. (1 m) to the front outside door handle while carrying the smart key or registered digital key (UWB).

- Outside door handles of all doors pop out.
- The hazard warning lights blink two times and all doors unlock.
- Touching the lock/unlock sensor on the driver's side door handle or approaching the driver's side door only unlocks the driver's side door.

When 'Auto Unlock on Approach' is not set



2C_OutsideDoorHandle

Touch the front door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the front outside door handles.

- Outside door handles of all doors pop out.
- The hazard warning lights blink two times and all doors unlock.

Setting door lock/unlock features

The function can be activated or deactivated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door/Liftgate** > **Auto Unlock on Approach**

NOTICE

- If you lock the door with the touch sensor, the doors cannot be unlocked with the touch sensor within 3 seconds.
- If you lock the doors using the door touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The smart key is in the vehicle.
  - The Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY or POWER ON position.
  - Any door, hood, or liftgate is open.

  If this occurs, a chime sounds for a few seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

Unlocking the door

Have the smart key with you and touch the touch sensor on the door handle or press the door handle button.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.

Information

- If you unlock the doors using the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock the doors using the driver side door handle, either the driver's side door is unlocked or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting for the Two Press Unlock feature. Change the Driver Door unlock mode by referring to **ȳ Unlocking your vehicle**.
- The door handle touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the outside door handle.
- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- During a car wash or rain, in order to minimize unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations.
  - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
  - If the door is suddenly approached

Walk Away Lock

CAUTION

If the Walk Away Lock feature operates unintentionally while a child is inside the vehicle, the child may become distressed or panic.

Walk Away Lock automatically locks the doors when the driver turns off the vehicle and moves away while carrying the smart key or registered digital key (UWB).

To enable Walk Away Lock, select the following on the infotainment system:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door/Liftgate** > **Walk Away Lock**
  - The feature operates when all doors and the liftgate are closed and the key is more than about 80–100 in. (2–2.5 m) away from the vehicle.
  - The feature operates only with a smart key or a registered digital key (UWB) that supports '**Auto Unlock on Approach**'.

When the doors are locked automatically, the hazard warning lights blink and a door lock warning chime sounds.

The feature does not operate under the following conditions:

- Another smart key or registered digital key (UWB) is inside the vehicle.
- The driver does not move away from the vehicle within about 5 minutes after closing the doors and the liftgate.
- The driver moves away with the key before all doors and the liftgate are completely closed.
- The door system is malfunctioning.
- The vehicle battery voltage is abnormally low or high.
- The smart key battery is low.
- The vehicle is in POWER ON or DRIVE READY.
- The driver is carrying a UWB-unsupported smartphone or a card key.

Information

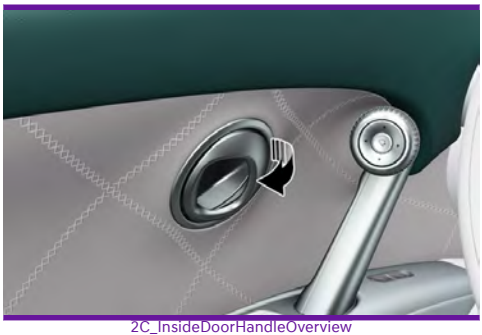
The operating range may vary because the smart key and the registered digital key (UWB) use different wireless communication methods.

Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle

WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors while the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.
- Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

With the door inside handle



2C_InsideDoorHandleOverview

Driver's door/Passenger's door

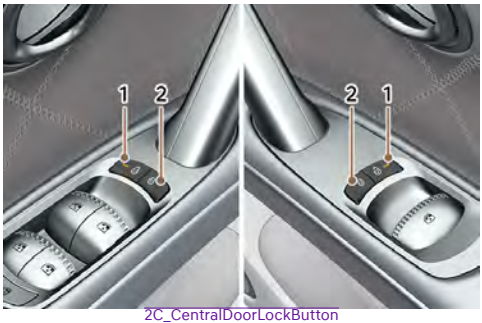
If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

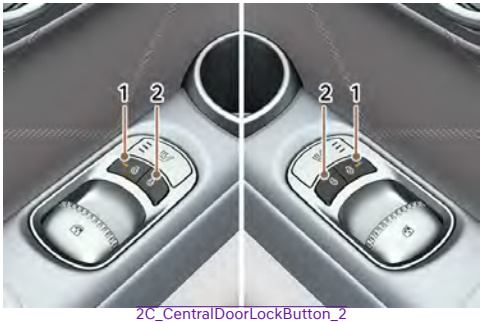
With the central door lock/unlock switch

Driver's seat/Passenger's seat



2C_CentralDoorLockButton

Rear seat



2C_CentralDoorLockButton_2

1. Door unlock ( ) switch
2. Door lock ( ) switch

When pressing the portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

- If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch of the door is pressed.

When pressing the portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

NOTICE

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

Using the Mechanical Key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

1 Press the GENESIS text section of the Mechanical key to remove the case.

2C_EmergencyKey

2 Remove the mechanical key from the case.

2C_ReplaceEmergencyKey

Unlocking with the mechanical key

1 Pull the door handle while pressing the front part of the outside door handle (front side of the vehicle).

2C_UsingEmerengcyKey

1. Unlock
2. Lock

2 Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder, and turn the key clockwise to lock the vehicle (direction 2) or counterclockwise to unlock the vehicle (direction 1).

Once the doors are unlocked, pull the door handle.

3 After using the mechanical key, turn the key knob and insert the key protector.

NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

In case of an emergency

2C_HowToLockDoorInEmergency

In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door.
3. Close the door securely.

Information

If the electrical power to door lock switch does not operate (for example, discharged vehicle battery) and the liftgate is closed, you cannot open the liftgate until power is restored.

Automatic Door Lock and Unlock Features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system.

Auto Lock Enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

Auto Lock Enable on shift

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back to P (Park) while the vehicle is running.

Auto Unlock Upon vehicle off

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Additional unlock safety feature airbag deployment

As an additional safety feature, all doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Electronic Child Safety Lock

GV60

2C_ChildProtectRearDoorLockButton

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ChildProtectRearDoorLockButton_M

When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

- The rear door window cannot be opened or closed while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON). For more information, refer to **Windows**.
- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.
- If the airbag is activated while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.

WARNING

If children accidentally opens the rear door while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

NOTICE

Child safety lock failure

When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message '**Child safety lock failure**' appears and an alarm sounds. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Safe Exit Assist (with electronic child safety lock)

Safe Exit Assist prevents the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button. For more information, refer to **Safe Exit Assist (SEA)**.

Theft-Alarm System

This system helps protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blinks continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB).
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB).
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB).

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB).
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB) in your possession.

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, liftgate, or hood without using the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB) causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the hood, liftgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the hood, liftgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the liftgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system have a label attached to the vehicle.

2C_TheftAlarmLabel

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

ROA is provided to help prevent a driver from leaving a vehicle with a passenger left in the vehicle.

The system is designed to help detect an infant and child's presence.

ROA setting

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

ROA operation

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the '**Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle. The ROA system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the ROA operates, the alert may occur again.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

if equipped

Advanced ROA is provided to help prevent a driver from leaving a vehicle with a passenger left in the vehicle.

The system is designed to help detect an infant and child's presence.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert Settings

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**.

Deselect **Rear Occupant Alert** from the settings menu to turn the system off.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert Operation

- First alert

  When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door or liftgate, the '**Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

- Second alert

  After the first alert, the second alert operates when it detects an infant or child's presence after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

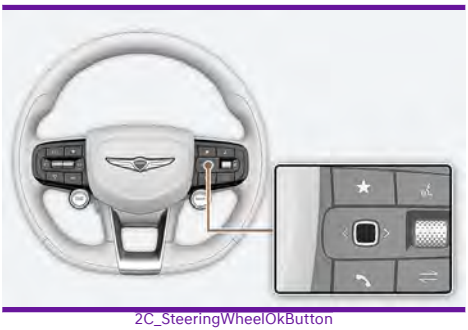
  Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert. The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

  To prevent the second alert from activating, press the ■ button on the steering wheel when the first alert appears on the cluster.

Cluster

2C_CheckRearSeat

Steering wheel



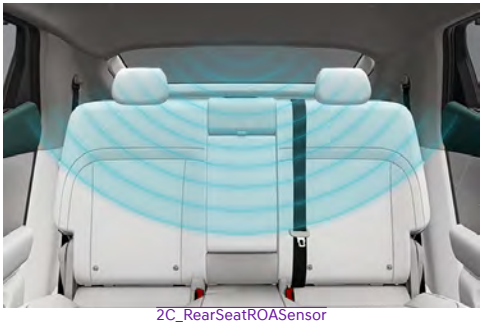
2C_SteeringWheelOkButton

Information

- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor and is activated only after the first alert is activated.
- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert Precautions

Sensor



2C_RearSeatROASensor

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The system is intended to detect the movement of infants sitting in the rear seats. But a movement detected in the driver or passenger seats may cause a false alert.
- If the rear door is opened, and an infant or child is in the rear seat, then the alert may operate after the vehicle is locked.
- An alert can occur if there is an impact or strong movement on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers.
- The alert may operate if the vehicle is pushed, shaken, being washed, or in an environment with noise/vibration after the vehicle is locked.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Advanced ROA, always make sure to check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

Advanced ROA may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection may be weak if the signal is obstructed by the vehicle seat or Child Restraining System (for example, child is restrained in the forward facing position).
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

Declaration of Conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

- For USA

FCC ID : NSZVITA015

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

2C_DeclarationOfConformityROA

- For Canada

Model : VitaSense1.5
IC : 3019A-VITA015

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement

2C_DeclarationOfConformityROA_CAN

Integrated Memory System (IMS)

if equipped

GV60

2C_SeatMemoryButton

GV60 MAGMA

2C_SeatMemoryButton_M

IMS for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Side view mirror position
- Steering wheel position (if equipped)
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

It can be used conveniently in situations such as getting in and out of the driver's seat, adjusting the driving position depending on driving conditions, or for frequent driver shifts.

If the IMS does not operate normally, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

NEVER attempt to operate the IMS while the vehicle is moving.

Information

If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.

Storing Memory Positions

1 Make sure the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position and the gear is in P (Park).
2 Adjust the driver's seat, side view mirror, steering wheel and HUD height to the desired position.
3 Press and hold one of the memory buttons (1 or 2). The system beeps once when successfully stored.
4 '**Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved**' appears on the infotainment system.

Recalling Memory Positions

1 Make sure the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position and the gear is in P (Park).
2 Press the desired memory button (**1** or **2**). The system beeps once and then the driver's seat position, side view mirror position, steering wheel position and HUD height are automatically adjusted to the stored positions.
3 '**Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved**' appears on the infotainment system.

Information

- To recall the IMS settings of memory button **2** while the settings of memory button **1** is being recalled, press memory button **1** to stop the IMS adjustment, and then press memory button **2**.
- If you adjust the driver seat and the side view mirror while the IMS is adjusting the seat and the side view mirror, the system stops the adjustments.

Resetting the IMS

1 From the drivers seat, make sure that the gear is in P (Park) and the vehicle is DRIVE READY, and then open the driver's door.
2 Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
4 An audible warning sounds when seat resetting begins and continues until it is completed.
5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, cushion tilt and seat height are returned to their original positions.

While resetting IMS

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most reward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default center position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The driving speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The driver's door is closed.

- The Start/Stop button is turned to the OFF position.

NOTICE

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
- Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.
- After resetting the IMS, the driver's seat must be adjusted and stored again to recall the memory position.

Seat Easy Access Operation

if equipped

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

- **Exiting the vehicle (driver's seat)**

  The driver's seat moves rearward when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

  - **Driver's seat**: Moves rearwards by the distance selected on the settings menu of the infotainment system.

    Seat Easy Access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.
  - **Steering wheel**: Moves up to its fullest extent.
- **Entering the vehicle (driver's seat)**

  The driver's seat and steering wheel moves forward when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or while carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
- You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - Driver seat: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Seating Easy Access** > **Driver Seat Easy Access** > **Extended Distance/Normal Distance/Off**
  - Steering wheel: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Seating Easy Access** > **Steering Easy Access**

WARNING

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press any of the driver's seat control switches.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Smart Posture Care System

if equipped

The Smart Posture Care system automatically helps provide a healthy posture (position) for the driver's back, and sets the steering wheel, side view mirrors, head-up display positions according to the driver's body measurements.

Information

If the Smart Posture Care system does not operate normally, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

2C_SmartPositionMemorySystemAVN

1 Check that the gear is in P (Park) while the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.
2 Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Smart Posture Care** > **Enter driver's information** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
3 Enter information (Height, Inseam, Weight) in the infotainment system.
4 After entering the driver's information, press **Posture Analysis** > **Adjust Posture** > **Save Current Posture**. The driver's seat, steering wheel, side view mirrors, and head-up display will be adjusted.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Steering Wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

CAUTION

- If the MDPS warning light and the message, '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminate on the instrument cluster, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased effort. Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products and have the system inspected as soon as possible.
- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Start/Stop button to the DRIVE READY position.

  This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal after charging the battery.
- A noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic Steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

WARNING

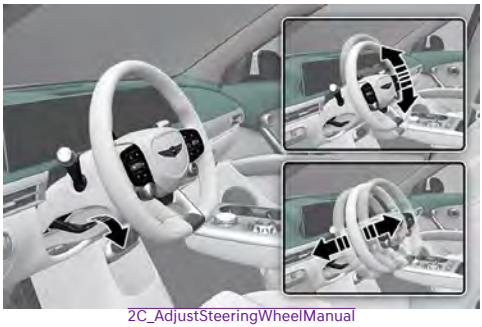
NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

While adjusting the steering wheel position, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Manual adjustment (GV60)

if equipped



2C_AdjustSteeringWheelManual

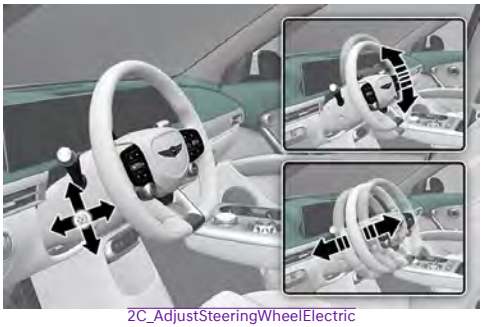
1 Pull down the lock-release lever.
2 Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and distance forward/back.
3 Pull the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock-release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Power adjustment

GV60 (if equipped)



2C_AdjustSteeringWheelElectric

GV60 MAGMA

2C_AdjustSteeringWheelElectric_M

1 Push the switch up and down to adjust the angle.
2 Push the switch forward or rearward to adjust the height.

NOTICE

Do not adjust the steering wheel longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

Resetting steering wheel power adjustment

If adjustment is no longer possible within the operable range while adjusting the steering wheel position (angle or height), reset as follows.

1 From the position the steering wheel has stopped, push the control switch for 10 seconds in the direction you were adjusting the steering wheel. The steering wheel will move in the direction the control switch is pushed.
2 Continue pushing the switch for at least 2 seconds after the steering wheel has stopped. Resetting will be complete after the operational range is recognized. If the adjustment is still not possible after resetting the steering wheel power adjustment, have the system inspected by authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Steering Wheel Heater (GV60 (if equipped), GV60 MAGMA)

GV60

2C_SteeringWheelWarmerButton

GV60 MAGMA

2C_SteeringWheelWarmerButton_M

When the vehicle is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

Adjusting temperature

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the temperature from HIGH, LOW, and OFF.

- Pressing the button when the temperature is low, the heated steering wheel will turn off.
- When HIGH is manually selected, the heated steering wheel automatically changes to the LOW position after 30 minutes. You can turn off the heated steering wheel by pressing the icon to the OFF position.

Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.

To use this feature, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** > **Warmer/Ventilation Features** > **Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings** or **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Warmer/Ventilation Features** > **Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings** > **Steering Wheel Warmer**.

- If you press the heated steering wheel icon when the feature is set, you must control the heated steering wheel manually.
- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the DRIVE READY position. However, if the **Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings** feature is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.

NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface using the following products. Heater and steering wheel surfaces may be damaged.
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Steering Wheel Grip Sensor

While driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel. For more information on hands off warning, refer to **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)** or **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

In the following situations, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands although the driver is holding the steering wheel.

- When the driver is wearing gloves.
- When accessories such as a cover is attached on the steering wheel.
- When electronic device is touching the steering wheel.
- When the steering wheel is wet.

CAUTION

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not touch the steering wheel with electronic devices (for example, Laptop, tablet PC, etc.).
- Do not touch the steering wheel with metallic or conductive objects (for example, Tumbler, soda can, etc.).
- Do not excessively wet the steering wheel (for example, spilled water, wet tissue, vapor from steam wash).

Haptic Warning/Steering Wheel Vibration Warning

If haptic steering wheel is available, the Driver Assistance system vibrates the steering wheel to warn the driver when the system indicates hazardous situations.

Setting haptic warning

While the vehicle is on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Haptic Warning** in the infotainment system.

Horn

2C_Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

- Do not strike the horn severely or hit it with your fist.
- Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Mirrors

Inside Rearview Mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

WARNING

- Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects on the rear seat or in the cargo area that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.
- To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.
- NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Electrochromic mirror (GV60)

if equipped

2C_InsideRearViewMirrorECM

1. Sensor

When the vehicle is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

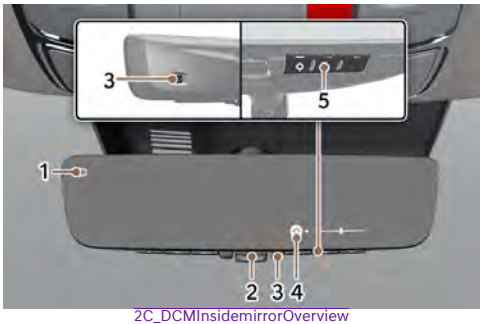
Digital Center Mirror (GV60 (if equipped), GV60 MAGMA)

The Digital Center Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear spoiler of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Center Mirror. The Digital Center Mirror allows the driver to see the rearview despite obstructions, such as the head restraint or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Center Mirror could result in serious crash.
  - The Digital Center Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Center Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the Digital Center Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause a collision or serious injury.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Center Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in crashes or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Digital Center Mirror, stop using the system immediately. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for servicing.
- Be sure to adjust the Digital Center Mirror before driving.
  - Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see the rear window properly.
  - Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
  - As the range of the image display by the Digital Center Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.
- If the Digital Center Mirror malfunction, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Digital Center Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.

System component

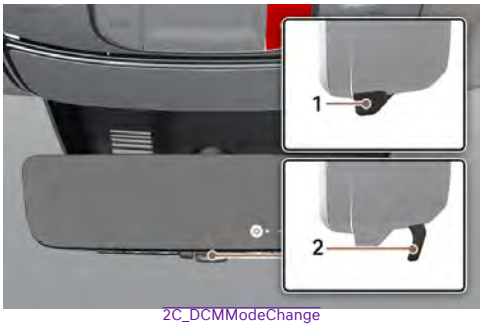


2C_DCMInsidemirrorOverview

1. Camera indicator
2. Mode selection lever (conventional rearview mirror/digital center mirror)
3. Sensor

4. Icon display area
5. Menu/Adjustment button

How to change the mode



2C_DCMModeChange

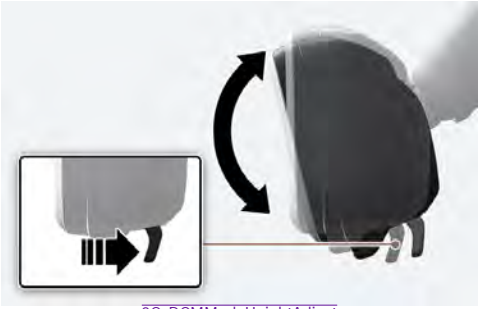
1. DCM mode
2. Conventional rearview mirror mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.

1 Pull the mode select lever all the way to switch to the Digital Center Mirror mode (camera view mode).
   - Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, camera indicator is shown.

2 Push the mode select lever all the way to switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode
   - Turns off the display of the Digital Center Mirror allows it to be used as a electrochromic mirror.

Adjusting the mirror height


2C_DCMModeHeightAdjust

The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

Display settings (Digital mirror mode)

if equipped

2C_DCMInsidemirrorSetting_2

1. Icon display area

1 Press the menu button ⚙. The icons will be displayed.
   - Select ⊛ to adjust the brightness of the display.
   - Select ↕ to adjust the display up/down.

2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.

3 Press the adjustment buttons to change the setting.
   The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for about 5 seconds or more.
   - If the brightness of the Digital Center Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital Center Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to electrochromic mirror mode.

2C_DCMCaution

NOTICE

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

Digital mirror mode operating condition

Digital Center Mirror is operational when Start/Stop button is in DRIVE READY position. When the Start/Stop button is changed from POWER ON position to OFF position, the image will be disappeared.

When using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the liftgate is open, the Digital Center Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the liftgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade for the vision roof. (if equipped)
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ their actual color.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to electrochromic mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

When the system malfunctions

2C_DCMMalfunction

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds.

Operate the lever, change to electrochromic mirror mode and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

CAUTION

To prevent the Digital Center Mirror from malfunctioning

- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Digital Center Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Digital Center Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operate the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Digital Center Mirror itself to drop.
- NEVER rotate the body of Digital Center Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Digital Center Mirror. Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Digital Center Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Center Mirror display screen because of a strong external light or foreign substances on the lens surface, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode.

Digital Center Mirror error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon is displayed on the display right side.	The Digital Center Mirror is extremely hot (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Center Mirror will turn off.).	• Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.). • If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
If the display icon has been switched to which is the display error icon.	The system may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Electrochromic mirror (ECM)/Digital Center Mirror (DCM) with HomeLink® system

if equipped

Type A

2C_ECMHomelink

Type B

2C_ECMDCMHomelink

1. HomeLink Channel
2. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
3. HomeLink Operation Indicator
4. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened
5. HomeLink User Interface Indicator

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.

During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

if equipped

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website: www.gentex.com

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency transmitters used to activate compatible devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, and home lighting.

WARNING

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object-signaling the door to stop and reverse-does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

For more information, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com, or call Home-Link customer support at 1-800-355-3515.

It is also recommended that a new battery be replaced in the hand-held transmitter of the device being trained to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.

NOTICE

HomeLink® operates while the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position for safety reasons. It is to prevent unintentional security problems from happening when the vehicle is parked outside the garage.

Programming HomeLink®

The following steps show how to program HomeLink. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink buttons, refer to the HomeLink website or call the HomeLink customer support toll-free number.

- If you choose to access the website via your cell phone, scan the QR code.

TM_ECMHomelinkQR

Programming a New HomeLink®

2C_ECMHomelink_2

1. HomeLink button
2. HomeLink indicator light

1 When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage and press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON position.

Information

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

2 Press and release the HomeLink button, you would like to program. The HomeLink indicator light will flash orange slowly.

- If not, perform the steps of 'Erasing HomeLink Buttons' section and start over.

3 Position the garage door opener remote 1-3 in. (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink buttons.
While the HomeLink indicator light is flashing orange, press and hold the handheld remote button. Continue pressing the handheld remote button until the HomeLink indicator light changes from orange to green and release the handheld remote button.

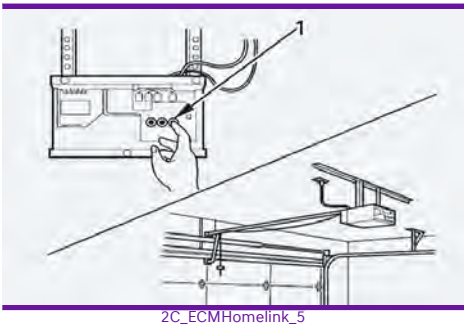
- If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, while the HomeLink indicator light is flashing orange, press and release your device's handheld remote every two seconds until the HomeLink indicator light changes from orange to green.

4 Wait until your garage door comes to a complete stop, regardless of position, press and release the HomeLink button you are programming, and then observe the indicator light.

- If the indicator light remains solid green, your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed. At this point, if your device operates, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly to complete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete.

If the device does not operate:

1 At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) firmly press and release the 'Learn', 'Smart', 'Set' or 'Program' button. You now have up to 30 seconds to complete the next step.



2C_ECMHomelink_5

1. Learn, Smart, Set, or Program button

Information

- The button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (refer to the device's manual to locate the button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.
- A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

2 Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release, the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. As soon as you see the garage door start to move, stop pressing any buttons until a few seconds after the garage door has come to a complete stop, regardless of position. At this point, programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

Two-Way Communication Programming (for garage door openers)

If your garage door opener has the myQ logo on its side, your opener likely has Two-Way Communication capability. HomeLink can receive and display 'closing' or 'opening' status messages from compatible garage door openers. At any time, HomeLink can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener.

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to www.homelink.com/compatible/Two-way-Communication. If your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators in the mirror appear while the garage door is opening/closing, then no further steps are needed. However, if the Two-Way Communication indicators in the mirror DO NOT appear while the garage door is opening/closing, use the following instructions to enable this functionality.

1 In your vehicle, press and hold the programmed HomeLink button for 2 seconds, then release. AFTER the garage door stops, you will have one minute to complete the next steps.

Information

A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

2 On your garage door opener in your garage, press and release the 'Learn' button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your Two-Way Communication indicators in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.

Information

If there is difficulty locating the button, refer to the owner's manual for your device.

3 Return to the vehicle and firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate your garage door. The Two-Way Communication indicators flash in orange when the door is moving. Do not make any additional button presses until AFTER the garage door has come to a complete stop.

Information

If your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality, it is possible for HomeLink to stop functioning the garage door shortly after initial programming, IF the Two-Way Communication Programming wasn't properly completed. This usually happens after the first 10 times a programmed HomeLink button is pressed. If you experience this, completing the 'Programming a New HomeLink Button' and 'Two-Way Communication Programming' will restore door operation.

Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to 'time-out' (or quit) after a couple seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming.

Operating HomeLink®

2C_ECMHomelink_2

1. HomeLink button
2. HomeLink indicator light

Press and release the desired programmed HomeLink button.

Information

The HomeLink indicator should light green, solid or flashing, and your programmed device should operate. If your device does not operate, the HomeLink programming was not successful, and you'll need to reprogram the button.

Two-Way Communication Display Behavior

2C_ECMHomelink_7

1. HomeLink button
2. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
3. HomeLink indicator light
4. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened

1 Press and release one of the programmed HomeLink buttons.

2 The Garage Door Opener Status Indicators operate as below, if your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality.

- If the indicator (Closing or Closed) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is 'Closing'.
- The indicator (Closing or Closed) turns solid green once the garage door has closed.
- If the indicator (Opening or Opened) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is 'Opening'.
- The indicator (Opening or Opened) turns solid green once the garage door has fully opened.
- If the indicators do not turn to green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

Recalling Garage Door Status

HomeLink mirror with Two-Way Communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the first and second buttons, or the second and third buttons.

- If the indicator (Closing or Closed) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was 'closed' properly.
- If the indicator (Opening or Opened) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was 'open' properly.

Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:

1 Press and hold the desired HomeLink button you want to re-program. DO NOT release the button.

2 The HomeLink indicator light will illuminate solid green. Release the button as soon as the HomeLink indicator light begins to flash orange, usually about 20 seconds.

3 Proceed with the steps in the 'Programming a New HomeLink®' section.

Information

If you do not complete the re-programming of a new device to the button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

Erasing ALL HomeLink® programming from ALL buttons:

2C_ECMHomelinkDelete

1. HomeLink button
2. HomeLink indicator light

1 Press and hold the first and third buttons simultaneously. The HomeLink indicator light will illuminate solid Orange for about 10 seconds.

2 Release the buttons once the HomeLink indicator light changes to Green and flashes rapidly.

Now all three HomeLink buttons are cleared of any programming.

Information

HomeLink® and the HomeLink® House logo are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.

The myQ logo is a registered trademark of The Chamberlain Group, Inc.

FCC (USA) and ISED (Canada)

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

FCC (Htats-Unis) et ISED (Canada)

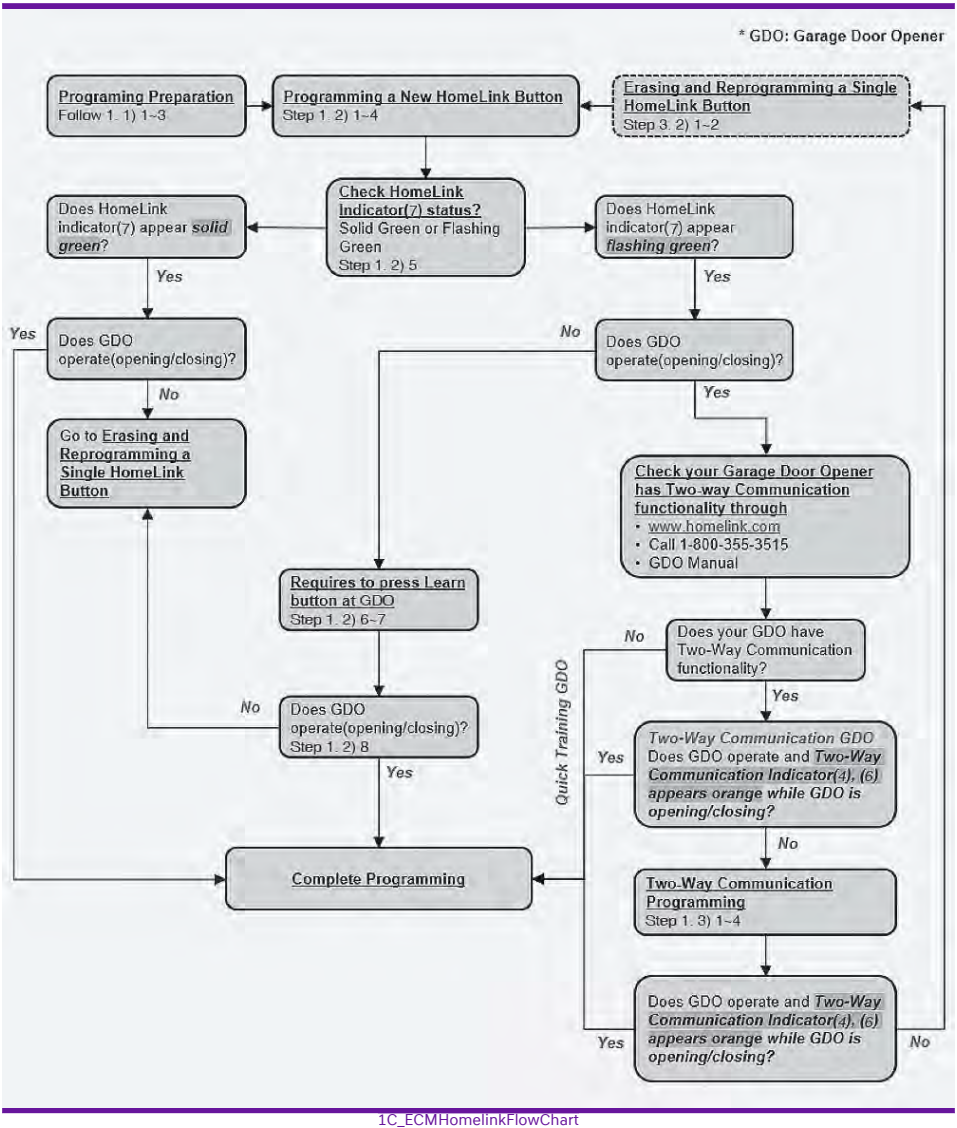
Cet appareil est conforme aux reglements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Dhveloppement economique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interferences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interference recue, y compris celle qui pourrait entrainer un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE: L'emetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux reglements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuves explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformite pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE etablies pour un environnement non controle. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation specifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformite aux expositions de RF. L'emetteur doit se trouver a 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas etre situe au meme endroit que tout autre emetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre emetteur ou antenne.

Mejico

La operacion de este equipo esta sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo pueda no causar interferencia danina, y (2) este dispositivo o dispositivos deben aceptar cualquier interferencia, que incluye la interferencia que puede causar su operacion no deseada.

HomeLink 5 Programming Flow Chart



1C_ECMHomelinkFlowChart

Side View Mirrors

2C_SideViewMirror

The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the side view mirrors to your desired position before driving.

The side view mirrors can be folded manually to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

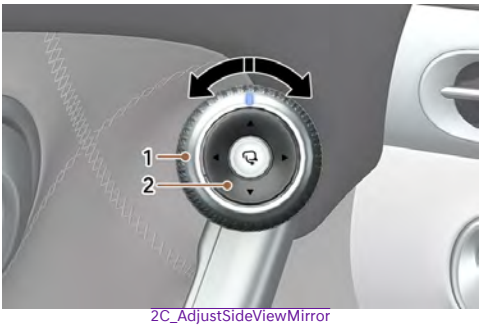
WARNING

- The right side view mirror is convex. Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use the inside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the side view mirrors



2C_AdjustSideViewMirror

1. Side view mirror control selection knob
2. Side view mirror control switch

1 Rotate the side view mirror control selection knob to either the left or right to select the side view mirror you want to adjust.

2 Use the side view mirror control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.

3 After adjustment, rotate the side view mirror control selection knob to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not adjust the side view mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.

Folding the side view mirrors

Folding button

2C_FoldSideViewMirror

The side view mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- **Enable on door unlock**

  If **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key or touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

- **Enable on driver approach**

  If **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key or digital key in possession.

NOTICE

- For your safety, the side view mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) or faster.
- To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the vehicle is not running.
- Do not fold the electric type side view mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Reverse Parking Aid

if equipped

2C_AutoReversetSideViewMirror

1. Side view mirror control selection knob

When the gear is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the side view mirrors rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The state of the side view mirror control selection knob determines whether or not the mirrors move.

- Left/Right: When the knob is rotated to left or right, both side view mirrors move.
- Neutral: When the knob is not rotated to left or right, the side view mirrors does not move.

The side view mirrors automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Start/Stop button is moved to either the OFF position or the POWER ON position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The side view mirror adjustment button is not selected.

Reverse parking aid user settings mode

You may change the angle of the side view mirror if it is difficult to see the rearview with the basic downward mirror angle provided when reversing.

When the vehicle is first delivered, the set downward angle of the left and right side view mirror are different to ensure driver visibility.

1 Make sure the vehicle is stopped.
2 Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to R (Reverse). When the dial is rotated to the left or right, both side view mirrors move downward to the basic set position.
3 Rotate the knob to either the left or right to select the side view mirror you want to adjust. Then press ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶ switch to adjust the side view mirror to the desired angle.
4 After adjusting the angle to save the adjusted side view mirror angle, shift the gear to another position other than R (Reverse), or change the knob to the neutral position (The knob is not rotated).
5 Set the other side view mirror following the above procedure 1 to 4.

Resetting reverse parking aid user settings mode

To change the side view mirror angle back to the basic angle, shift the gear to R (Reverse), and adjust the mirror angle higher than when the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) and D (Drive).

NOTICE

When changing the angle of both side view mirrors, it is recommended to change the angle one side at a time following the procedure 1 to 4.

Windows

GV60

2C_WindowOpenClose

GV60 MAGMA

2C_WindowOpenClose_M

1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door power window switch
3. Rear door (left) power window switch
4. Rear door (right) power window switch
5. Power window lock switch/Electronic child safety lock

Power Windows

The Start/Stop button must be in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for about 3 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, as long as the front doors remain closed.

Window opening and closing

2C_WindowAutoReverse

1 To open, press the window switch down to the first detent position.
   To close, pull the window switch up to the first detent position.
2 Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the windows, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window while driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1 Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
2 Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Automatic reversal

2C_WindowEmergencyStop

If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 12 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 1 in. (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the 'Auto up' feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock button

2C_ChildProtectRearDoorLockButton

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- NEVER try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.

Remote window opening feature

2C_RemoteWindowOpenButton

Press and hold the Door Unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds and the windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the Door Unlock button.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.
- The remote window opening feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window opening feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity to your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open feature.

Vision Roof (GV60)

if equipped

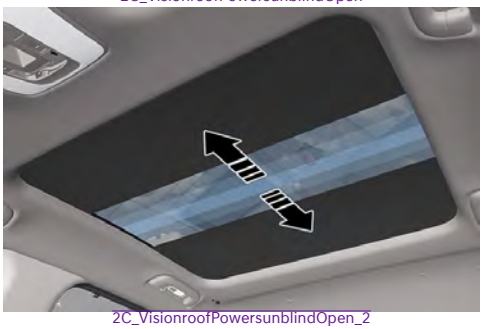
2C_VisionroofOverview

If your vehicle is equipped with a vision roof, you can slide open the power sunshade and an all-glass roof appears.

Power Sunshade

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the vision roof glass.

2C_VisionroofPowersunblindOpen



2C_VisionroofPowersunblindOpen_2

The power sunshade can only be operated when Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

- Push the switch rearward, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the vision roof switch forward, the power sunshade automatically closes.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the switch in any direction.

NOTICE

- The power sunshade can be operated for about 3 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the power sunshade cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.
- Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

WARNING

- Adjust the power sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the power sunshade, which could result in injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Automatic Reversal

2C_VisionroofAutoReverse

If the power sunshade senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade and vision roof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the power sunshade. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- NEVER deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

Do not continue to push the switch after the power sunshade is fully opened or closed. Damage to the power sunshade motor could occur.

Resetting the Vision Roof

2C_VisionRoofInitialize

In some circumstances resetting the power sunshade operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power sunshade may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the power sunshade fuse is replaced
- If the power sunshade one-touch Auto open/close operation is not functioning properly

To reset the vision roof:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade is in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade is open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the switch forward until the power sunshade slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from Step 2.

Information

If the power sunshade is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power sunshade fuse is blown, the power sunshade may not operate normally.

Hood

Opening the Hood

1 Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.

2 Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.

2C_HoodOpenLever

3 Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever inside of the hood center and lift the hood. After the hood has been lifted halfway, it will raise completely by itself.

2C_HoodOpen

Closing the Hood

1 Before closing the hood, check in and around the motor compartment to ensure the following:

- Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
- All glove, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
- All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.

2 Lower the hood until it is about 12 in. (30 cm) above the closed position and then let it drop.

3 Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher.

WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

Front Trunk (GV60)

Opening the front trunk

2C_FrontTrunk

1 Open the hood.
2 Lift up the front trunk cover while depressing the front trunk lever.

Closing the front trunk

Push down the front trunk cover to the right position.

Information

Available front trunk weight

- 2WD: 55 lbs. (25 kg)
- AWD: 25 lbs. (10 kg)

Available front trunk weight depends on the specifications.

WARNING

- NEVER make an attempt to get inside the front trunk. It will cause a fatal injury.
- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening. The hood will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended hood movements.
- NEVER store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front trunk. The overweighted front trunk can be severely damaged.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front trunk.
- ALWAYS keep the front trunk cover closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items can be damaged.
- Do not spray water in the front trunk. Vehicle driving system may get damaged since the front trunk is located at the center of motor compartment.
- Be careful when you store any liquid in the front trunk. If liquid leak outside the front trunk, it will cause a damage to the electric devices in the motor compartment.
- Do not press the front trunk cover or place the objects on the front trunk cover. It may be deformed or damaged.
- When closing the front trunk cover, be careful not to touch objects inside the trunk. Loaded objects or the front trunk may be deformed or damaged and the front trunk cover may be opened during driving due to poor closing, resulting in joints and damage.
- Do not store plastic objects in the front trunk when the outside temperature is high. If the inside temperature of the front trunk rises due to sunlight during hot weather, the plastic objects may be deformed.
- When the front trunk cover freezes and does not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm the front trunk cover.
- Do not apply excessive force or sharp instruments the front trunk cover. It may damage the front trunk cover.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Power Liftgate

Power Liftgate Operating Conditions

The power liftgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle running. However, the power liftgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the vehicle is off. Also, the liftgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h).

For safety, before attempting to open or close the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

WARNING

- NEVER leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power liftgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power liftgate or smart liftgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the liftgate occurs.
- The liftgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the liftgate under the following situation:
  - There is a lot of snow on the liftgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the liftgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.

  Do not open the liftgate before removing snow or heavy object on the liftgate.

NOTICE

- Do not close or open the liftgate manually. This may cause damage to the power liftgate. If it is necessary to close or open the liftgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power liftgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power liftgate with the vehicle running when the power liftgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power liftgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power liftgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts at any time. Damage to the liftgate support struts could result. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

2C_GasLift

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power liftgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Do not operate the power liftgate under the following conditions. The power liftgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the liftgate completely and lock all doors and liftgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power liftgate outside open/close button. The liftgate may open unintentionally.
- If the liftgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 1.8 mph (3 km/h), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the liftgate, and check that the liftgate open warning on the cluster display is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power liftgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power liftgate open/close button or use the Power Liftgate Open/Close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power liftgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power liftgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power liftgate buttons are pressed to try to open

the liftgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the liftgate will remain closed. Allow the power liftgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the Power Liftgate

Power liftgate open/close button

Smart key

2C_SmartKeyTailgateOpenButton

Instrument panel

2C_CrashPadTailgateOpenButton

When the liftgate is open or closed, press the power liftgate open/close button for 1 second. The power liftgate open or close with a warning sound.

While the liftgate is opening, press the button to stop liftgate operation.

WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the liftgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power liftgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

Power liftgate open/close button (Outside the power liftgate)

2C_OutsideTailgateOpenButton

When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button to open the liftgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power liftgate open/close button with the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB) in your possession.

If the liftgate is unlocked, the liftgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power liftgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key or digital key.

Power liftgate open/close button (Inside the power liftgate)

2C_PowerTailgateTrimTailgateOpenButton

Press the power liftgate open/close button while carrying the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB).

The power liftgate opens or closes with a warning sound.

While the liftgate is opening, press the button to stop power liftgate operation.

Power liftgate lock button (Inside the power liftgate)

2C_TrunkTrimTailgateLockButton

Press the power liftgate lock button while carrying the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB). The liftgate closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock.

The liftgate can be closed and locked, and all doors locked only when the button is pressed while the vehicle is off.

Automatic Reversal

During power liftgate operation if the power liftgate senses any obstacle, the liftgate will stop or will fully open.

The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the liftgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

WARNING

NEVER intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power liftgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

NOTICE

The power liftgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the liftgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the liftgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power liftgate automatically again.

Setting the Power Liftgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power liftgate opening speed

To adjust the power liftgate speed, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door/Liftgate** > **Power Liftgate Opening Speed** > **Normal/Fast** in the infotainment system. (Default setting is **Fast**.)

Power liftgate opening height

To adjust the power liftgate opening height, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door/Liftgate** > **Power Liftgate Opening Height** > **Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting** in the infotainment system.

User height setting

1 Position the liftgate manually to the height you prefer.

2 Press the power liftgate open/close button located inside the liftgate for more than 3 seconds.

If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power liftgate opening height, the power liftgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

Information

- If the power liftgate opening height has not been manually set, the power liftgate will fully open when **User Height Setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User Height Setting** is selected, the liftgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Resetting the Power Liftgate

Some instances where resetting the power liftgate may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is recharged
- When the 12 V battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement

1 With the vehicle off or running, put the gear in P (Park).

2 Press the power liftgate open/close inner button and outer button simultaneously until a chime sounds.

3 Slowly close the liftgate manually.

4 Press the power liftgate open/close outer button. The power liftgate will open with a chime sound.

Wait until the liftgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the liftgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

Information

If the power liftgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Emergency Liftgate Safety Release

2C_EmergencyPowerTailgateOpen

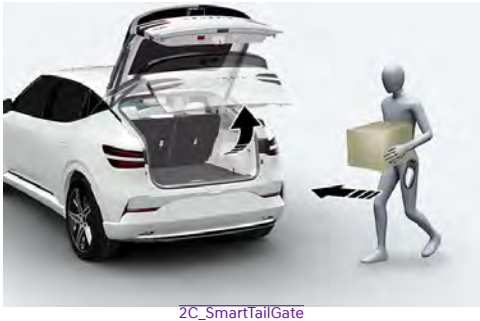
To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1 Remove the cover at the bottom of the liftgate.
2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate.
3 Push the liftgate to open.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

Smart Liftgate



2C_SmartTailGate

On a vehicle equipped with the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB), the liftgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart liftgate system.

Operating the Smart Liftgate

The hands-free smart liftgate system can be used when:

- The smart liftgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door/Liftgate** > **Smart Liftgate**.
- The smart liftgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart liftgate opens when the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB) is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart liftgate opens.

- The smart liftgate does not operate when:
  - A door is not locked or closed.
  - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
  - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 60 in. (1.5 m) from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
  - The smart key is in the vehicle.
- Smart liftgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
  - The temperature drops below zero degree.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Detecting Area

2C_SmartTailgateSensingRange

- The smart liftgate detecting area extends about 20-40 in. (50-100 cm) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB), the hazard warning lights blinks and the chime sounds for about 3 seconds to alert you that the liftgate opens.
- The alert stops once the smart key or the registered digital key (UWB) is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 seconds period.

NOTICE

Smart liftgate detecting area may change when:

- The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
- One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

Deactivating the Smart Liftgate

If you press any button on the smart key while the smart key is detected in the detecting area, the smart liftgate is deactivated.

- If you press the Door Unlock button, the smart liftgate is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart liftgate is activated again.
- If you press the Liftgate Open button for more than 1 second, the liftgate opens.
- The smart liftgate is still activated when you press the door lock button or liftgate open/close button unless the smart key is detected in the detecting area.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

if equipped

2C_HUDOverview

The HUD is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes on the road ahead while driving.

Precautions While Using the Head-Up Display

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the HUD in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the HUD cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

  Adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating.
- Do not place any accessories on the dashboard or attach any objects on the windshield glass.
- When replacing the front windshield glass, replace it with a windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

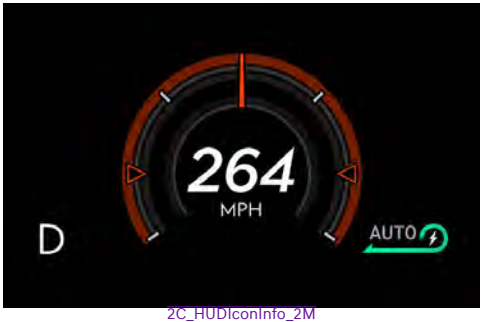
Head-Up Display Information

Normal mode

2C_HUDIconInfo

1. Traffic signs or speed limit
2. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
3. Surrounding vehicles (if equipped)
4. Lane Safety
5. Blind-Spot Safety
6. Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)
7. Highway Auto Speed Change (if equipped)
8. Smart Cruise Control set speed
9. Speedometer
10. Smart Cruise Control vehicle distance
11. Lane Following Assist

GV60 MAGMA Hight-performance mode



2C_HUDIconInfo_2M

When you press the **MAGMA** button and select SPRINT or MY DRIVE mode, the high-performance MAGMA theme is displayed.

The MAGMA theme provides the following information:

- Gear position, Speedometer, Charge/Power/Boost gauge, Regenerative braking level, and Remaining Boost time

GV60 MAGMA Hight-performance mode (VGS mode)

2C_HUDIconInfo_3M

On the MAGMA mode screen, select **Performance Options** > **Virtual Gear Shift**, and then press **Activate**. The high-performance MAGMA theme is displayed.

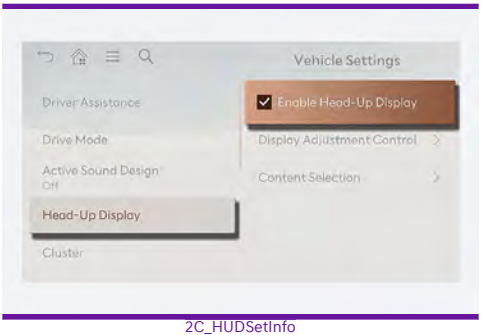
The MAGMA theme provides the following information:

- Gear shift point, Speedometer, RPM, and Shift light

WARNING

The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the HUD are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

Head-Up Display Settings



2C_HUDSetInfo

HUD can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Head-Up Display** > **Enable Head-Up Display**.

- Normal mode
  - After turning on the HUD, you can change the settings of **Display Adjustment Control** and **Content Selection** of the HUD.
- GV60 MAGMA High-Performance Mode
  - When SPRINT or MY DRIVE is selected, the high-performance MAGMA theme will be displayed.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Vehicle System Over-The-Air (OTA) Update

The OTA software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software without visiting an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

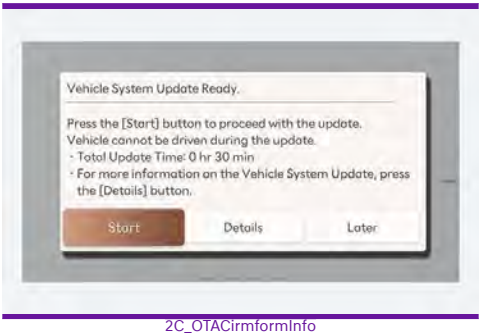
Information

OTA software update is an option, visiting your selected dealer will continue to be an option.

Downloading Software

Vehicles with Active and Enrolled Genesis Connected Services can automatically download software while driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or on the vehicle screen that the software update is available and ready to install.

Approving Software Update



2C_OTACirmformInfo

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Start (or Update Now)**.
- To postpone the update, press **Later**.

Preparing software update

If you press the **Start** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The hood must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

Information

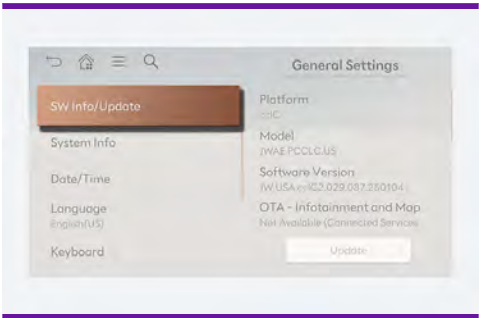
The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

2C_OTACirmformProcessing

To update immediately, press **Update Now**.

To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

Updating software



2C_OTACirmformProcessing_2

2C_OTACirmformProcessing_3

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Start/Stop button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.

- The OTA software update feature is only available for Active and Enrolled Genesis Connected Services users.
- The update details may vary, for details you can visit the What's New link.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the mYGenesis.com/resources.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact Genesis Customer Care.
- If the software update or recovery fails, please contact Genesis Customer Care.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see the 'OTA Software Update' page on mYGenesis.com/resources.

NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - Vehicle charging is not available. For Electrified vehicles, charge the vehicle after the update is complete.
  - If the update includes the digital key function, the door lock/unlock function via the digital key or fingerprint recognition may not work. If the digital key function is updated by checking the notice, use the button on the smart key to lock or unlock the door.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat (Vehicles with that function).
- The update is automatically canceled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- Note that the high voltage-related modules for charging the 12 V battery may work during the update.
- You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the hood or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle On-board-Diagnostic (OBD) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Genesis Customer Care.
- Vehicle reception must be identified as Verizon to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above - 82 dbm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Exterior Lights

Lighting Control

2C_LightSwitchOverview

1. OFF
2. AUTO headlight
3. Parking light
4. Headlight

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to the desired position.

AUTO headlight

2C_LightSwitchAutoPosition

The headlights and parking lights are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor at the upper end of the windshield glass.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

Parking light

2C_TailLampOn

The parking lights, license plate light, and instrument panel light turn ON when you turn the knob to the position.

Headlight

2C_HeadLampOn

The headlights, parking lights, license plate light, and instrument panel light turn ON when you turn the knob to the position with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position.

High Beam Operation

2C_HighBeamOn

To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever toward you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever toward you. The low beams turn on.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam may obstruct the other driver's vision.

Turn Signals and Lane Change Signals

2C_TurnSignalSwitch

To signal a turn, completely push down (position 2) on the lever for a left turn or up (position 2) for a right turn.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal light may require replacement. Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

One Touch Turn Signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal, slightly push the turn signal lever up or down (position 1) and then release it.

The lane change signals blinks 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **One Touch Turn Signal** > **Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes**.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Battery Saver Function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

1 Open the driver's door.
2 Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight Delay Function

If the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the Door Lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the parking light or OFF position.

You can enable the headlight delay function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight Delay**.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually before exiting the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Headlight Moisture Removal Function

When moisture fogs up inside of the headlight with the headlight on for a certain period of time, the fan circulates air inside the headlight to remove moisture. If moisture is not removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset. The DRL system is ON when the headlight switch is in the OFF or the AUTO headlight position and the Electronic Parking Brake is released.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The headlights are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.

You can turn off the DRL system while driving by turning on the headlights when the parking brake is applied and then turning off the headlights afterward.

Welcome System

Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Puddle light and door handle light

When all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the puddle light and door handle light come on for about 15 seconds if:

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key or registered digital key app.

- When you put your hand in the outside door handle with the smart key or registered digital key (UWB) in possession.
- If **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On Driver Approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the lights turn on when the vehicle is approached with the smart key or registered digital key (UWB) in possession.

Headlight and parking light

When the headlight switch is ON, and all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the parking lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the Door Unlock button is pressed on the smart key or registered digital key (UWB).

If you press the Door Lock or Unlock button, the parking lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight Delay** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the position and all doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The Door Unlock button is pressed on the smart key or registered digital key app.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key or registered digital key.

If you press the Door Lock or Unlock button on the smart key or registered digital key, the lights turn off immediately.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

2C_HBASwitch

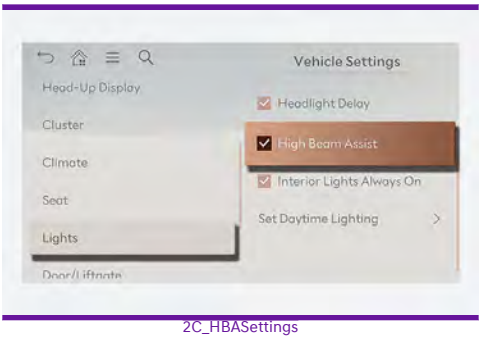
HBA automatically adjusts the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the light detected from oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front using the front view camera.

For more information on the location and the general precautions of front view camera, refer to **Sensor Information**.

HBA Settings

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.



2C_HBASettings

With the Start/Stop button in the DRIVE READY position, go to the Settings menu to turn on HBA and deselect to turn off the function in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **High Beam Assist**.

HBA Operation

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the settings menu to operate HBA:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the turn signal lever toward the instrument cluster. HBA AUTO indicator light illuminates.
  - When HBA is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h) and the High Beam indicator light illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 12 mph (20 km/h), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.

- When HBA is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, HBA operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by HBA, the low beams turn on and HBA turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and HBA turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/OFF), the corresponding light turns on and HBA turns off.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

HBA Malfunction and Limitations

HBA malfunction

When HBA is not working properly, the '**Check Driver Assistance system**' warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Limitations of HBA

HBA may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lamps are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windshield condensation, etc.

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

WARNING

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.

CAUTION

- If HBA does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- HBA may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

Interior Lights

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

Interior Lights Auto Off

The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light go off about 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off 5 seconds later.

Front Lights

Map lamp

2C_MapLamp

, : Touch either icons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Room lamp

2C_MapLamp_2

- : Press the button to turn on the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened.

NOTICE

When doors are unlocked by the smart key or registered digital key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 5 minutes.

Rear Lamps

Room Lamp (without vision roof)

2C_RoomLampLED

- , : Touch the button to turn either lamp on or off.
- : Touch the button to turn on and off the mood lamp.

Personal lamp (with vision roof)

2C_PersonalLamp

: Press the button to turn on and off.

Information

If the front lamp buttons (,) are pressed, the rear lamp will not turn off.

Vanity Mirror Lamp

2C_SunvisorLamp

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror. The vanity mirror lamp turns on when the lid is opened and off when the lid is closed.

Glove Box Lamp

2C_GloveBoxLampLED

The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.

If the glove box is not closed, the lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

Close the glove box after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Open Tray Lamp (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_CenterConsoleBoxLED_M

The open tray lamp turns on when a door is opened. It turns off when the vehicle is turned off and the door is locked.

Console Lamp Under Tray

2C_MultiConsole

Console lamp under tray turns on when a door is opened. It turns off when the vehicle is turned off and the doors are locked.

Interior Button Lights

The interior lighting includes button back lighting and are continuously on to make it easy to locate buttons and items during both day and night.

Interior Lights Always On

You can enable or disable the interior lighting and back lighting of the buttons. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Interior Lights Always On** from the infotainment system.

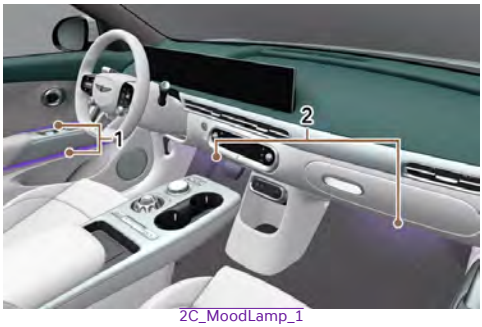
- When all doors are locked, opening a door after unlocking it briefly turns on the interior lighting.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, it keeps the interior lighting on at all times.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the interior lighting briefly stays on. At this time, when the door is opened and closed, or locked, the interior lighting immediately turns off.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Mood Lighting

GV60



2C_MoodLamp_1

GV60 MAGMA

2C_MoodLamp_1M

1. Door lamp
2. Foot lamp

To adjust the mood lighting, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Ambient Lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If the **Linked to Drive Mode** is selected, the mood lighting color changes according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not want to use mood lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

Information

- The mood lamps at both ends of the dashboard turn off to prevent reduced visibility of the side view mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.
- The color of the mood lighting may seem different under some conditions depending on the color of the interior and the set mood color.

Front Trunk Lamp (GV60)

2C_FrontTrunkLampLED

The lamp illuminates when the front trunk opens.

The lamp keeps coming on when the front trunk is not completely closed.

WARNING

Make sure it is fully closed after closing the front trunk. If it is left open without starting vehicle, the lamp comes on and the battery may be discharged.

Cargo Area Lamp

2C_LuggagRoomLampLED

The cargo area lamp comes when the liftgate is opened.

CAUTION

After closing the liftgate, make sure it is completely closed. Otherwise, the battery may be discharged.

Cargo Emergency Lamp

2C_EmergencyLamp

The cargo emergency lamp comes ON when the liftgate is opened.

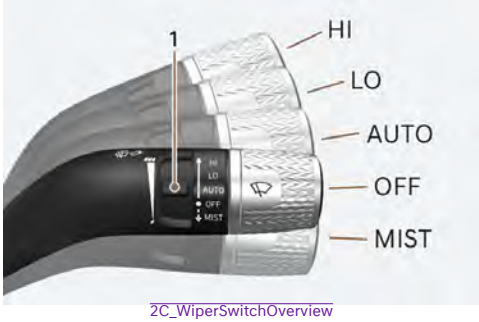
In case of emergency such as a vehicle breakdown, open the liftgate to inform surrounding vehicles of the emergency, and activate the emergency warning lights to prevent accidents.

CAUTION

After closing the liftgate, make sure it is completely closed. Otherwise, the battery may be discharged.

Wipers And Washers

Front Windshield Wipers



2C_WiperSwitchOverview

1. Speed control knob

- **HI**: The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO**: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **AUTO**: The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob up for faster operation and down for slower operation.
- **OFF**: Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST**: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.
- If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If it snows while driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.
- The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation while driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.

AUTO (Automatic) control

2C_RainSensor

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not used.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the **OFF** position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

Front windshield washers

2C_WasherSwitch

Pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 2-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to **Climate Control Additional Features**.

For more information, refer to the '**Climate Control Additional Features**' of the complete Owner's Manual.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Automatic Climate Control System

1C_AutoAircon

1. Driver's temperature control
2. AUTO (automatic control)
3. OFF (system off)
4. Driver's mode selection
5. Fan speed control
6. Passenger's mode selection
7. Rear window defroster
8. Front windshield defroster
9. Passenger's temperature control
10. Air intake control
11. Driver only mode
12. A/C (air conditioning)
13. SYNC

Information

Use microfiber cloth when wiping fingerprints off the touchscreen.

Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1 Press the **AUTO** button.

2C_AirconAutoButton

- The modes, fan speeds, air intake, and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.
- You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the **AUTO** button during automatic operation.

2 Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

2C_AirconTempButton

Information

If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn off the automatic operation, select any button of the following buttons:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The '**AUTO**' sign illuminates on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control icon
- **A/C** icon
- **OFF** (system off)

The selected function is controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

CAUTION

2C_RainSensor

NEVER place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Information

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the **AUTO** button and set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).

Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

Set the various heating and air conditioning system such as fan speed, mode, temperature, air intake, etc., as desired.

Mode selection

2C_AirconModeSelection

- Touch the arrows on the climate control information screen to select air flow direction.
- Press the **SYNC** button and when the indicator light on the button turns off, the air flow direction of the driver's seat and passenger seat can be controlled individually. However, passengers and rear seats cannot select .
- You may select 2-3 modes at the same time.

Air flow direction

GV60

1C_AutoAirconModeSelectionOverview

GV60 MAGMA

1C_AutoAirconModeSelectionOverview_M

- Front seat

Symbol	Operation
A, D	Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.
B, D	Select for effective cooling Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.
A, C, D	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

- Rear seat

Symbol	Operation
F	Select for effective cooling Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.
E	Select for effective heating Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Front windshield defroster (A, D)

2C_AirconFrontDefrostButton

Press the front windshield defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windshield defroster. The outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature.

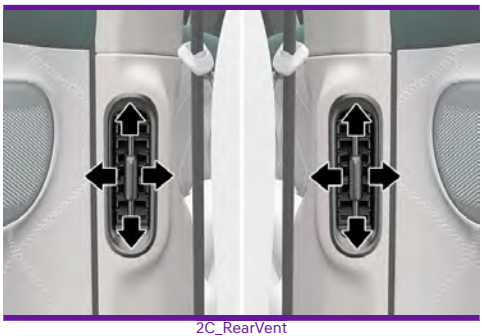
Press the front windshield defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windshield defrost.

Instrument panel vents (B, C, F)

Front

2C_FrontVent

Rear



2C_RearVent

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

Move the lever all the way to the ⊗ direction to close, and to the direction to open the air vents.

Temperature control

2C_AirconTempButton

Turn the knob to the up to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the down to decrease temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

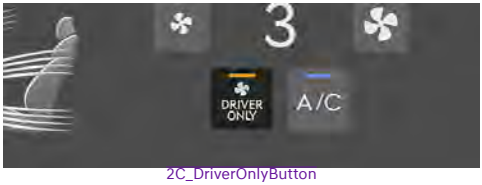
To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the **A/C** icon for 3 seconds, and then within 5 seconds press the driver's side face-level ( ) position for more than 3 seconds.
- select **Setup** > **General** > **Units** > **Temperature Unit** > **°C/°F** in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Driver only



2C_DriverOnlyButton

If you touch the **DRIVER ONLY** icon (indicator light ON), most of the air flow is directed toward the driver's seat.

Information

- Some of the airflow may be directed to other seating position to keep indoor air pleasant while using **DRIVER ONLY**.
- When using the front windshield defroster, the air flow on the both sides of windshield continues to operate regardless of the activation of **DRIVER ONLY**.

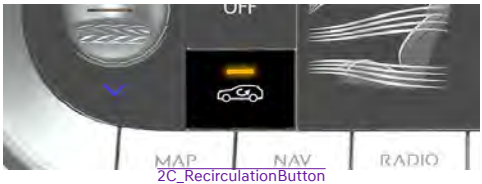
SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)

2C_AirconSYNCButton

- Press the **SYNC** button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.
- Press the **SYNC** button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



2C_RecirculationButton

With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode

2C_AirIntakeButton

With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

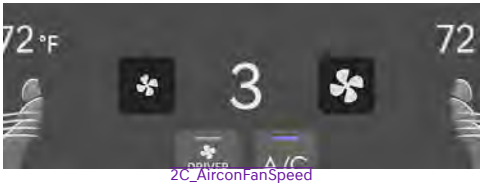
CAUTION

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Fan speed control



2C_AirconFanSpeed

The fan speed can be set as desired by touching the fan speed control icon. More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the **OFF** button turns off the fan.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning

2C_AutoAirconButton

Touch the **A/C** icon to manually turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode

2C_AutoAirconOffButton

Press the **OFF** button to turn off the climate control system.

You can still operate the mode buttons and air intake buttons as long as the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.

Information

- Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in the circulated air position when operating in/outside mode. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.
- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

  Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows into the vehicle while cooling the vehicle rapidly.

System Operation

Cooling/Ventilation

1 Set the mode to the position.
2 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired

Heating

1 Set the mode to the position.
2 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
4 If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the position.

Operation Tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1 Start the vehicle. Press the air conditioning button.
2 Set the mode to the position.
3 Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the vehicle is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and vision roof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System Maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed under the front trunk cover. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system. Have the cabin air filter replaced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions

such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

Information

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule.
- If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

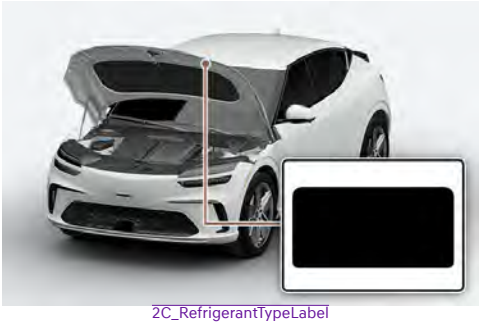
WARNING

- To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure. Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- NEVER repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

Air conditioning refrigerant label

if equipped



2C_RefrigerantTypeLabel

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

2C_RefrigerantTypeLabel_2

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system

Windshield Defrosting And Defogging

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

WARNING

Do not use the defrost-level position during the cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death. Set the mode selection button to the face-level position and lower the fan speed.

Automatic Climate Control System

To defog inside windshield

1. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
2. Press the defroster button.
   - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
   - If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.
   - If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position and the temperature to the hottest (82 °F (27 °C)) position.
2. Press the defroster button.
   - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
   - If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Rear Window Defroster

2C_RearWindowDefrost

To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

- To turn it off, press the rear window defroster button again.

NOTICE

NEVER use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Side view mirror defroster

The side view mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate Control Additional Features

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Air Conditioner Auto-Dry

The Air Conditioner Auto-Dry feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates 30 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.

Turning Air Conditioner Auto-Dry on or off

The Air Conditioner Auto-Dry feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate Features** > **Air Conditioner Auto-Dry** from the infotainment system.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the infotainment system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the Air Conditioner Auto-Dry feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) mode, and directs the air flow toward the floor.

Operating conditions

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The 12 V battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

Non-operating conditions

- The Air Conditioner Auto-Dry feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Start/Stop button is pressed, or the vehicle is POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

Information

The Air Conditioner Auto-Dry feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

Auto Defogging System

2C_RainSensor

The Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The Auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

When the Auto defogging system operates, the indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

1 Air conditioning turns on.
2 Air intake control will change to outside (fresh) mode.
3 Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.
4 Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

Information

The Auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below 14 °F (-10 °C).

Turning Auto defogging system on or off

Climate control system

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

Infotainment system

Auto defogging system can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Defog/Defrost Options** > **Auto Defog** from the infotainment system.

NOTICE

- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.

Information

When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

Auto Dehumidify

if equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

Turning Auto Dehumidify on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level mode and press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic Ventilation** > **Automatic Dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating Air When Washer Fluid is Used

if equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Activate on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level mode, and then press the air intake control button 5 times within 3 seconds. When Activate on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Recirculate Air** > **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating Air When Entering a Tunnel

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the windows and climate control system are operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Recirculate Air**.

- **When Entering Tunnels**: The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

The windows open to the previous position after passing through the tunnel. If the power window switch is operated before the windows open, the windows do not return to the previous position.

Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.
- The window(s) are open.

The windows close automatically only when your vehicle is applied with the automatic up/down window feature for all seats.

WARNING

Be careful not to get any body parts caught when the windows are closing.

Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windshield. Use the front windshield defroster button.

  If the humidity is high, it may automatically change to fresh air mode for safety reasons.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Air Conditioning ECO Mode

ECO mode helps improve energy efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

- To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate Features** > **Climate Control ECO Mode**

GV60

Drive mode	Air conditioning system control
ECO	ECO/COMFORT
COMFORT	COMFORT
SPORT	COMFORT
MY DRIVE	COMFORT
SNOW	COMFORT

GV60 MAGMA

Drive mode	Air conditioning system control
RANGE	ECO/COMFORT
COMFORT	COMFORT

Drive mode	Air conditioning system control
SPORT	COMFORT
GT	COMFORT
SPRINT	COMFORT

Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings (for Driver's Seat)

if equipped

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the vehicle is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Warmer/Ventilation Features** > **Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings**

For more information, refer to **Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats** and **Steering Wheel**.

Smart Ventilation

if equipped

The smart ventilation system maintains pleasant/fresh air conditioning inside the passenger compartment by automatically detecting/controlling the temperature and humidity level, when you drive the vehicle with the climate control system in OFF position. When the smart ventilation system starts to operate, the message appears for about 5 seconds.

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic Ventilation** > **Smart Ventilation**.

The smart ventilation system stops when:

- OFF button is selected.
- Any of the buttons of the climate control is selected for operation.

NOTICE

The smart ventilation system may not operate when the vehicle is driven at low speed.

Storage Compartment

WARNING

- NEVER store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for an extended period of time.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or passengers.

CAUTION

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Console Storage

Front seat

2C_CenterConsoleBox_2

Center

2C_CenterConsoleBox

Press the button to open. This console is designed to store small items.

CAUTION

- Make sure body parts are out of the way when closing the console cover after use.
- Avoid storing food items in the console for extended periods.

Glove Box

2C_GloveBox

To open, pull the lever. Always close the glove box door after use.

WARNING

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Open Tray

2C_OpenTray

You can use this space to store small items etc.

Console Under Tray

2C_ConsoleUnderTheTre

1. Partition

Large items such as tissues and wet wipes can be stored and used in both directions.

WARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

Sunglass Holder

2C_SunglassHolder

To open:

Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rearview mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

Cargo Tray

if equipped

2C_CargoCompartmentStorageOrganizationBox

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access. Grasp the handle to the top cover and lift it to reveal the cargo tray underneath.

CAUTION

- When storing small or easily movable items, they may cause noise while driving.
- Do not store fragile items in the cargo tray.

Interior Features

Cup Holder

GV60/GV60 MAGMA

2C_CupHolderCenterConsole_M

1. Front seat
2. Rear seat armrest
3. Rear door

Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

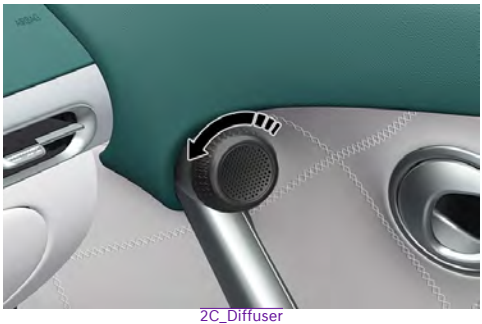
WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder.

Diffuser



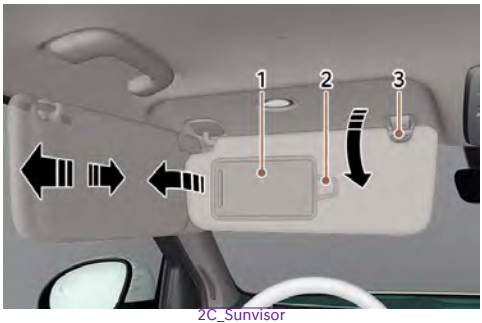
2C_Diffuser

1 Turn the diffuser top cover on the passenger door handle counterclockwise to release it from the tray.
2 After breaking the perforated line at the end of the membrane, peel off the tin foil sealing paper.
3 Insert the transparencies into the bottom cover of the diffuser with the transparencies facing up, then combine the top cover.
4 Turn the diffuser top cover clockwise to lock.

CAUTION

- NEVER tear the membrane transparency.
- If you apply excessive force, there is a risk of damage.
- If the membrane is damaged, it may cause product deformation due to contamination of the peripheral area.

Sunvisor



2C_Sunvisor

1. Mirror
2. Ticket holder
3. Bracket

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

- To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, release it from the bracket and swing it to the side toward the window. Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward as needed.
- To use the vanity mirror, slide the mirror cover. Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.
- A Use the ticket holder to hold tickets.

WARNING

Do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

Power Outlet

GV60/GV60 MAGMA

2C_PowerOutlet_M

1. Front seat
2. Cargo storage

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The device should draw less than 12 V, 180 W with the vehicle running.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the vehicle off may cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in the electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

USB Charger

Front seat

2C_USBChargeOutlet

Rear seat

2C_USBChargeOutlet_1

When in DRIVE READY, POWER ON or utility mode, you can charge various devices such as smartphones and tablets by connecting them to the USB charging terminal.

NOTICE

- Use the USB charger when the vehicle is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position (vehicle off) may cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
  - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
  - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 2,100 mA (2.1 A).

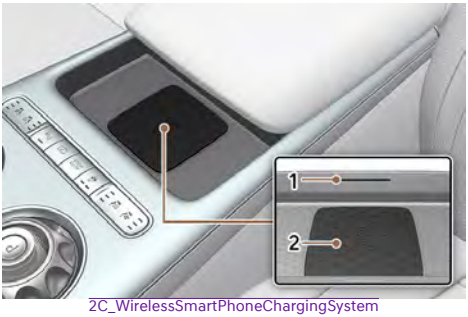
Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

Wireless Smartphone Charging System

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging unit with the screen facing up.

- The wireless smartphone charging system charges only Qi-enabled smartphones. Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.



2C_WirelessSmartPhoneChargingSystem

1. Indicator light
2. Charging pad

1 The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position.

2 Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Wireless Charging System for Mobile Devices**.

3 Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad.
   - Remove other items, including the smart key and the card key from the wireless charging pad.
   - For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.
   - The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

CAUTION

- The wireless charging process may stop when there is any metallic item, such as coin, between the wireless smartphone pad and smartphone.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support smartphones that do not meet the Qi specification ϕ.
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, or when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when the temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When using a smartphone application, such as Android Auto™, while charging, the charging process may be delayed or interrupted due to the smartphone overheating. This issue is not related to the wireless charging system but rather caused by the smartphone's self-heating. Therefore, disconnect the smartphone from the charging pad.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- If the Start/Stop button is OFF, the charging stops.

Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Vehicle to Load (V2L)

if equipped

2C_V2LPosition

V2L (Vehicle to Load) is installed under the rear seat. V2L is a convenient feature which provides enough electricity to use diverse household electrical appliances in the vehicle.

For more information, refer to **Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.

CAUTION

Depending on the type of plug you use, looseness may occur.

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

Coat Hook

Type A

2C_CoatHook

Type B

2C_CoatHook_1

This hook is not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.

Floor Mat Anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the floor mat anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle.

The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

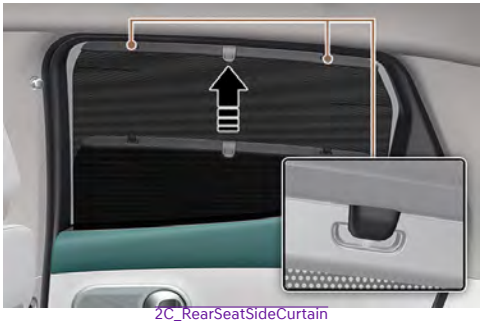
WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from a floor mat interfering with the brake or accelerator pedals:

- Remove any protective film on the carpet before installing a floor mat.
- Check floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors before driving.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat must be installed in each position.
- To avoid any interference with pedal operation, install only Genesis floor mats designed for use in your vehicle.

Rear Side Window Sunshades

if equipped



2C_RearSeatSideCurtain

Use the rear side sunshade to block the light coming through the rear seat windows.

Lift the rear side sunshade and hang the sunshade on both sides of the hook.

CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the rear side sunshade on the hook. This could cause damage to the rear side sunshade if only one side of the sunshade is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and the rear side sunshade. The rear side sunshade may not be lifted up.

Cargo Net Holder

2C_CargoNet

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

WARNING

- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path.
- Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Use the cargo net to keep only light items from shifting in the cargo area.

Cargo Security Screen

if equipped

Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

Using the cargo security screen

GV60

2C_UsingLuggageScreen

GV60 MAGMA

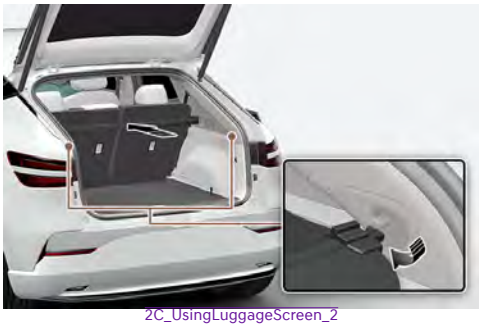
2C_UsingLuggageScreen_M

Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle and insert the guide pin into the guide.

- Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

GV60



2C_UsingLuggageScreen_2

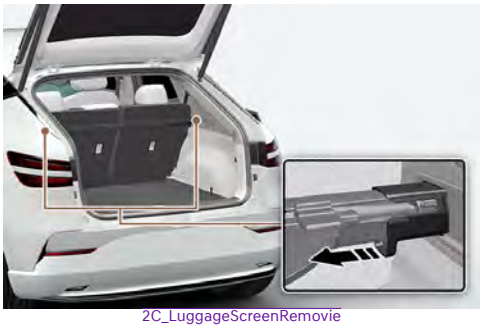
GV60 MAGMA

2C_UsingLuggageScreen_2M

- Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
- The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

Removing the cargo security screen:

GV60



2C_LuggageScreenRemovie

GV60 MAGMA

2C_LuggageScreenRemovie_M

- Push one side of the cargo screen inward to compress the spring and release the screen from the vehicle.
- While the spring is compressed, pull out the cargo security screen.

WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during a collision or when braking.
- NEVER allow anyone to ride in the cargo area. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

Exterior Features

Roof Side Rails (GV60)

if equipped

2C_RoofRack

If your vehicle is equipped with roof side rails, you can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	220 lbs. (100 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle center of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.

CAUTION

- If the vehicle is equipped with a vision roof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with vision roof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

Infotainment System

2C_AVNOverview

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

NOTICE

- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Vehicle Settings

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

2C_AVNOverview_1

1 Press the SETUP button on the main keyboard.
2 Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

Vehicle settings menu

- Driver Assistance
- Drive Mode
- Active Sound Design
- Head-Up Display
- Cluster

- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door/Liftgate
- Digital Key
- Convenience

WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle settings while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could crash.

Information

- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Antenna

2C_SharkAntenna

- The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM).
- Additional signals are transmitted and received according to vehicle options.

CAUTION

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

Steering Wheel Remote Controls

NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

2C_AudioButtonOverview

No.	Description
1	■ (< , >): SEEK/PRESET If the SEEK/PRESET switch (optical mouse) is swiped to the left or right and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it functions in the following modes: • RADIO mode: It functions as the AUTO SEEK select button. It seeks until you release the button. • MEDIA mode: It functions as the FF/RW button. If the SEEK/PRESET switch (optical mouse) is swiped to the left or right , it will function in the following modes: • RADIO mode: It functions by moving between stored PRESET STATIONS. • MEDIA mode: It functions as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.
2	★ CUSTOM: Press the Custom button to set frequently used features.
3	⇌ MODE: Press the Mode button to toggle through Radio mode or Media mode.
4	+, − VOLUME: • Rotate the Volume up to increase volume. • Rotate the Volume down to decrease volume. 🔇 Mute: • Press the Mute button to mute the sound. • Press the Mute button again to activate the sound.

Bang&Olufsen® Sound System

if equipped

CAUTION

Bang&Olufsen® sound system is equipped with door speaker grills made of aluminium. The grill surface can be heated when the vehicle is exposed to hot weather for a long period of time.

Keep away from the speaker grill when it is hot.

USB Data Port

2C_USBPort

The USB data port can be used while the vehicle is running.

After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB data port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

2C_Microphone

1. Call/Answer/Call end button (Steering wheel)
2. Microphone (Map lamp)

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

WARNING

To prevent driver distraction, minimize your use of these features while driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Voice Recognition

2C_SteeringWheelVoiceRecognitionButton

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Vehicle To Load (V2L)

Using the V2L feature, you can turn on electronic devices by connecting them to the high voltage battery.

Safety Precautions When Using the V2L Function

Before using the V2L function, read and comply with all the safety information below. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or fire and result in serious injury, death, vehicle malfunction, or property damage.

Precautions when using the V2L function

WARNING

- Do not use the V2L function if the V2L connector, charging inlet, power plug, or cable is damaged, corroded, or rusted.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging inlet, or power plug with wet hands.
- Do not use the V2L function if the connection part of the V2L connector and the charging inlet is loose.
- Check if there is no water, dust, or other contaminants before connecting the connector and the power plug. They may cause electric shock or fire.
- Do not put metal objects or touch the V2L connector or charging inlet with bare hands.
- For electric devices used outdoors in a vehicle, use a product that is waterproof or use it in a waterproof environment. If rain or humidity intrude into electric devices, multi-outlets, extension cords, etc., it may cause electric shock or damage the vehicle or devices.
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not use electric heating appliances such as an electric kettle, toaster, or iron in the vehicle. Doing so may result in a fire and injury.

Precautions when the cooling fan operates

WARNING

2C_MotorRoomHotCaution

When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hand near the cooling fan when the V2L is operating.

Precautions for handling and using the V2L connector

CAUTION

- Do not modify or disassemble the V2L connector. It may cause fire, electric shock, or injury. Damage to your vehicle caused by modification and disassembling is not covered by warranty.
- Be careful when connecting or disconnecting the power plug to the V2L connector or when opening or closing the V2L connector cover. You may scratch your hand.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using V2L.
- Do not charge the vehicle using the V2L connector. If you charge the vehicle arbitrarily by remodeling the power cable of the connector, etc., it may damage the vehicle.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector. It may damage the cable and cause electric shock or fire.
- Do not drop the V2L connector or apply any impact on it. Keep it clean in a dry place without water or humidity.

Precautions when using electric/electronic products

CAUTION

- Before using the product, check the precautions and how to use the product referring to the product manual.
- Only use products that have obtained national safety certification.
- Only use an electric device that does not exceed the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply. However, some of the electric devices may not operate normally even if the product has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electric devices that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electric devices that are sensitive to inverter type AC charger.
- Do not use products that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in the event of overheating. When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken.
  - If the temperature falls to a proper level after it is left unattended, you can use it again.
  - If overheating repeats when using a certain electric device, do not use the electric device.
- Do not connect more than two extension cords or multi-outlet. Also, when using the extension cable, ensure that the cable is not twisted. Heat from the overlapped cable may cause fire.
- Do not hang home appliances on the wire.
- Do not use if the sheath of home appliance cables is damaged or broken.
- Fully insert the power plug when connecting it to the power.
- Only use qualified power plug with ground connection that meets the standard. Do not use worn, corroded, or broken power plug or improper power plug that does not meet the standard.

Using Electricity Outside the Vehicle

if equipped

Before using V2L function, carefully read all the safety information and precautions on the **Safety Precautions When Using the V2L Function** and follow the instructions.

1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting the plug of an electronic product to the power outlet of the connector.

WARNING

Some types of plugs may not fit into the outlet cover of the V2L connector, causing incomplete closing of the cover. Do not use the V2L connector on a rainy or snowy day if the outlet cover is not completely closed. There is a risk of fire and/or injury.

3 Open the connection terminal protection cap of the connector with the open switch pressed.

4 Open the charging door and connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet on the vehicle.
   - Connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet within 60 seconds after opening the charging door.
   - Time remaining until the battery level reaches the set value, and the distance to empty at the set value appears on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.

5 Press the power switch of the V2L connector.
   - Power is supplied and the indicator on the V2L connector turns on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the V2L function may not be available due to insufficient high voltage battery charge, etc. Check the vehicle power status and the high voltage battery charge level.

6 After use, press the switch on the V2L connector to turn off the power. When the indicator turns off, unlock the doors and disconnect the V2L connector.

Information

- When the V2L connector is connected to the charging inlet of the vehicle, all doors and connectors will be automatically locked to prevent theft and separation. To disconnect the V2L connector, pull the connector with the open switch pressed.
- Before using the V2L function, deactivate the scheduled climate setting referring to the **Setting the Next Departure Time**. The V2L function may be cut off depending on the scheduled climate setting.
- To check and change the V2L setting, refer to **Setting a Battery Discharging Limit When Using Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.
- If an electric device that exceeds the maximum power capacity is connected, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster and the power supply shuts off immediately.
- When using electricity outside of a vehicle, if any electric device is connected to an internal electricity panel in the vehicle, the power is also supplied to the power panel in the vehicle. Disconnect any electric devices not in use from the power panel.

Using Electricity Inside the Vehicle

if equipped

You can connect home appliances or electric devices to the power outlet inside the vehicle and use them conveniently.

WARNING

Do not use an electric heating appliances like electric kettle, toaster, or iron in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

1 Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position or activate the **Utility Mode**.
   - For more information about the **Utility Mode**, refer to **Setting Utility mode**.

2 Use a small flat blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) to unlock the power outlet cover, and connect the power plug of the electric device to the power socket.

2C_V2LInsideIndicator

- Time remaining until the battery level reaches the set value, and the distance to empty at the set value appears on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.
- The indicator on the power outlet indicates power supply status.

2C_V2LPosition

Indicator status	Description
Blue	Standby
Red	No power supply even the power outlet is connected.
Green	Normal power supply through the normal connection of the power outlet.

Information

- V2L discharging mode shuts off if the vehicle is off using indoor V2L on the vehicle state of ON.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode shuts off.
- If you want to use the indoor and outdoor V2L simultaneously, firstly connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet and use the indoor V2L.
- When the high voltage battery charge level reaches the set discharging limit (%), the operation stops, and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit (%) lower than the current battery charge.
  - For more information about the discharging limit, refer to **Setting a Battery Discharging Limit When Using Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.
  - For more information about warnings, refer to **Warnings and Indicators**.

Solving V2L Problems

If a problem occurs while using the V2L function, the V2L stops and a related message appears on the instrument cluster.

Message	Cause	Measure
V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value.	The high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level.	To use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level (For more information, refer to **Setting a Battery Discharging Limit When Using Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.).
V2L stopped due to excessive power use	An electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply is connected.	Check the total power consumption of the electrical appliance and replace it a product within the V2L maximum power output.
V2L conditions not met	V2L is stopped for the following reasons: • V2L connector switch off • V2L connector overheating • Opening the charging door while using the V2L indoor outlet	Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector.

6. Driving Your Vehicle

This chapter provides information required to start and drive your vehicle, as well as information that helps you drive more safely and economically.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Before Driving

Before Entering the Vehicle

- Make sure all windows, side view mirror, and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice from both the front and rear windshield as well as the front side windows.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before Starting

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:
  - Always wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to **Seat Belts**.
  - Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the 'worst-case' scenario.
  - Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.
  - Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- NEVER drink or take drugs while driving.

  Drinking or taking drugs while driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

  Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions, and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

  Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

  You are much more likely to have a serious crash if you drink or take drugs while driving. If you are drinking or taking drugs, NEVER drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and side view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

Understanding Your Electric Vehicle

Electric vehicles are driven using a battery and an electric motor.

Characteristics of Your Electric Vehicle

- Electric vehicles are eco-friendly because they do not use fossil fuels for driving. Additionally, unlike gasoline vehicles, noise and vibration are minimal, and the vehicle's lifespan is relatively long.
- When slowing down or driving downhill, regenerative braking is used. Regenerative braking charges the high voltage battery and minimizes energy loss.
- If the high voltage battery is running low, you can charge the vehicle using the AC charger, DC charger, or portable charger. For more information, refer to **Charging Your Electric Vehicle**.

Information

Regenerative braking uses an electric motor when decelerating and braking, and it transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery information

- **High voltage battery (high capacity)**: Drives the motor and operates the air conditioner and heater. It can be charged via an AC charger, DC charger, or portable charger.
- **12 V battery**: Operates all lamps, wipers, and audio system. It is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY or the high voltage battery is being charged.

Main components of your electric vehicle

- **On-Board Charger (OBC)**: Charges the high voltage battery by converting the power grid's AC power to DC power.
- **Inverter**: Converts power from direct current (DC) to alternating current (AC) and supplies power to the motor, and converts power from AC to DC and charge the high voltage battery during deceleration and braking.
- **Low Voltage DC-DC Converter (LDC)**: Converts the high voltage battery's power source to a low voltage (12 V) power source and supply power to the electrical devices in the vehicle.
- **Vehicle Control Unit (VCU)**: Controls the various controllers and sensors on the vehicle.
- **Motor**: Uses electricity accumulated in the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (same role as an engine in gasoline and diesel vehicles).
- **Reducer**: Delivers the rotational force of the motor to the tires at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (Lithium-ion battery)**: Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate. (The separately installed 12 V battery provides power to the vehicle when the vehicle is in POWER ON or OFF.)

WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble any high voltage battery's connectors and wires. Doing so may lead to accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury and significantly degrade the vehicle's performance and durability.
- When the high voltage battery or its related components require inspection and maintenance, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Understanding Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

Electric vehicles do not use an internal combustion engine, so there is no engine noise while driving. The VESS generates engine sound to make pedestrians aware of the approaching vehicle when driving.

- If the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON) and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS is operated.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound is heard.

CAUTION

- Be aware that the vehicle does not make engine noise while driving.
- Pay attention to the surrounding environment and drive carefully.
- After parking or waiting for a traffic light, please check around for children, or other obstacles before departure.
- When reversing, check directly behind you before driving. Pedestrians may not be able to recognize vehicle sounds.

Precautions When Using the High Voltage Battery

CAUTION

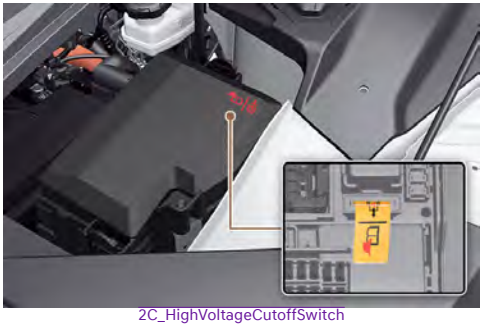
- Keep the gauge of the high voltage battery from going below than 20 %. Storing the vehicle while the battery level is low for a long time may damage the battery or reduce the battery's capacity, potentially causing the need for a battery replacement.
- Storing the vehicle in temperatures that are too hot or cold may degrade the battery performance.
- If a collision occurs and the vehicle is impacted, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products to check the battery connection status.
- Using the V2L function may reduce the driving distance due to the use of the high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.
- Frequent use of DC charging may impact battery life.
- The high voltage battery level may reduce naturally even if the vehicle is not driven.
- If you use the air conditioner or heater, which is powered by the high voltage battery, the distance to empty will be reduced. Maintain reasonable temperature when using the air conditioner or heater to maximize distance to empty.
- Depending on the vehicle's period of use, natural degradation of the battery may occur that reduces distance to empty over long period of vehicle life. When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep failing, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If you do not use the vehicle for a long time, charge the vehicle at least once every three months to prevent both the high voltage and the 12 V battery from fully discharging. When the battery level has low level, immediately charge the vehicle.
- Using AC charging as much as possible can help keep the battery in optimal condition. Fully charging the battery when it is 20 % or lower helps to keep the battery in optimal condition (Charging once a month or more is recommended.).
- The charging level value displayed on the instrument cluster may decrease according to the charging conditions (charger status, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). For longer battery life and safety, after a certain charging level is reached, the charging current is gradually lowered to fully charge the battery.
- The distance to empty or power output may vary depending on the driving conditions, such as the outside temperature. Driving on highway at high speeds or uphill will increase battery consumption, resulting in a shorter distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery charge level may decrease while the vehicle is parked for system checks.

Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle Management

CAUTION

- When heat treatment after repairs or painting is applied to the vehicle due to an accident, the high voltage battery's performance may be degraded. If heat treatment is required, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- When cleaning the motor compartment, do not use a high-pressure washer. Doing so may result in electric shock, due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Do not install third-party parts or modified parts on the vehicle. Doing so may damage the electric power system. Only use or install genuine parts.

High voltage cut-off switch



2C_HighVoltageCutoffSwitch

High voltage cut-off switch is a device located inside the motor compartment to block the battery's high voltage when your vehicle is inspected at an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

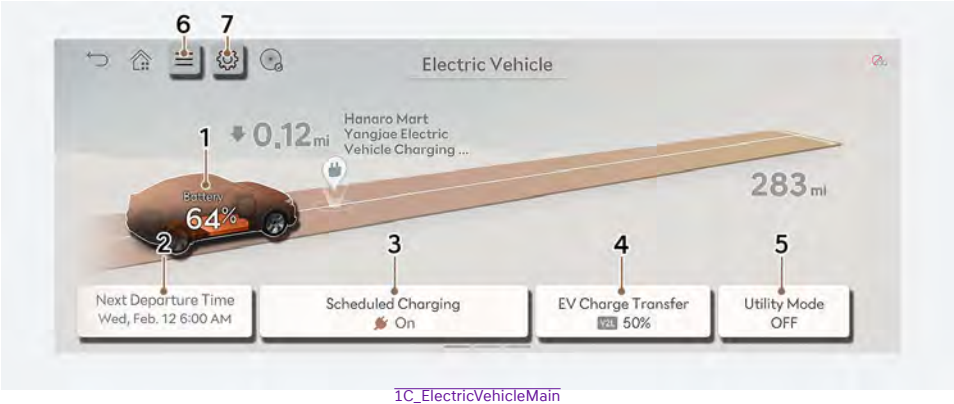
WARNING

- NEVER touch the high voltage cut-off switch. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or electric shock.
- If the high voltage cut-off switch requires an inspection or repair, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- NEVER disconnect or cut the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle may not start.

Using Electric Vehicle Functions

Electric Vehicle provides driving information and high voltage battery information. You can set various electric vehicle functions in **Electric Vehicle**.

Checking the Electric Vehicle Screen Configuration



1C_ElectricVehicleMain

On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle**.

No.	Name	Description
1	Energy information	You can check the energy consumption and energy economy history.
2	Next Departure Time	You can set an anticipated departure time for the target temperature. Scheduled climate are activated based on the departure time.
3	Scheduled Charging	You can set charging start and end times based on the lowest electricity rates, and choose either '**Charge ONLY during Off-Peak**' or ' **Prioritize Off-Peak Charging**'.
4	EV Charge Transfer (V2L)	You can set the battery discharging limit (%) for the high voltage battery for driving. For more information, refer to **Setting a Battery Discharging Limit When Using Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.
5	Utility Mode	You can use devices inside the system with the use of a high voltage battery.
6	☰	You can check the energy information, charging station and online manual.

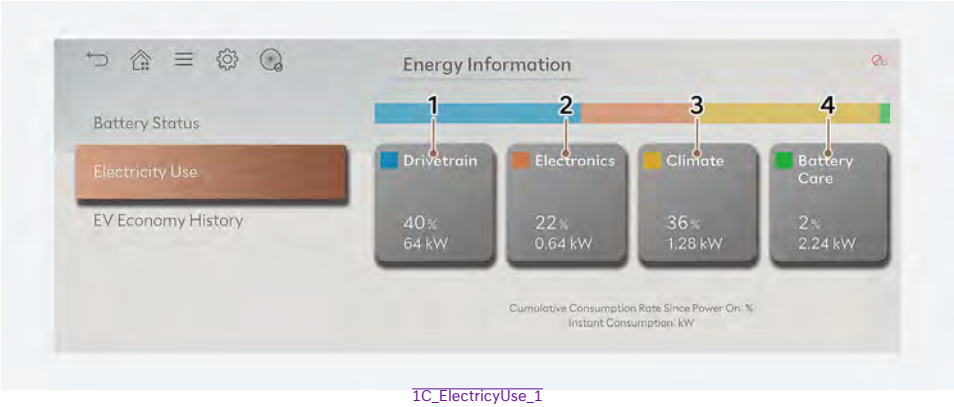
No.	Name	Description
	(Menu)	
7	(EV Settings)	You can set various electric vehicle specialized functions. • Max. % Charge • Charging current • Battery conditioning mode • Utility mode etc. For more information, refer to **Setting Electric Vehicle Specialized Functions**.

Checking Energy Information

You can check the energy consumption and energy economy history. On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle**.

- Check the energy information.

Checking the energy consumption



1C_ElectricyUse_1

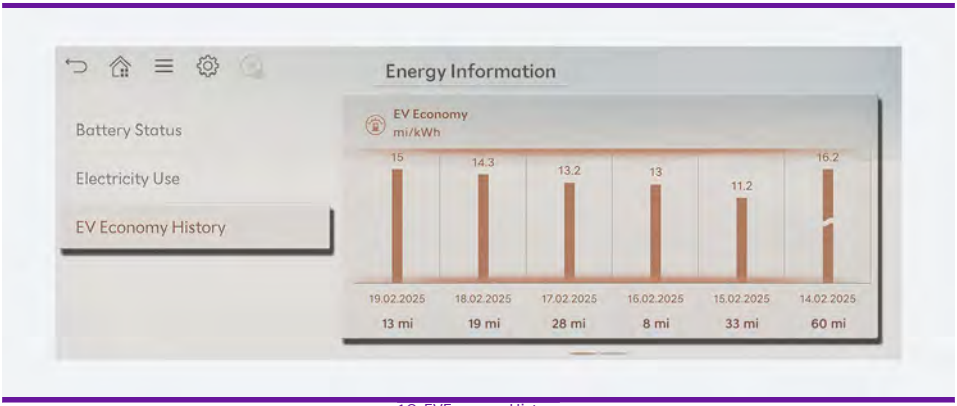
On the infotainment screen, select **Electricity Use**.

- You can check the current energy consumption for each vehicle system.

No.	Name	Description
1	Drivetrain	Shows the percentage of instantaneous and regenerative energy consumed by the motor to drive the vehicle and the percentage of the power driving system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
2	Electronics	Shows the power and energy consumption used by the vehicle system, including the instrument cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlight, vehicle control unit, etc., and the percentage of the power vehicle system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.

No.	Name	Description
3	Climate	Shows the power and energy consumption used by the air conditioner or heater and the percentage of the power climate system used in total power used since starting the vehicle.
4	Battery Care	Shows the momentary power and energy consumption used when increasing and cooling down the battery temperature to maintain optimal battery performance and the percentage of battery temperature control mode (Battery Care mode) used in the total power used since starting the vehicle.

Checking the energy economy history

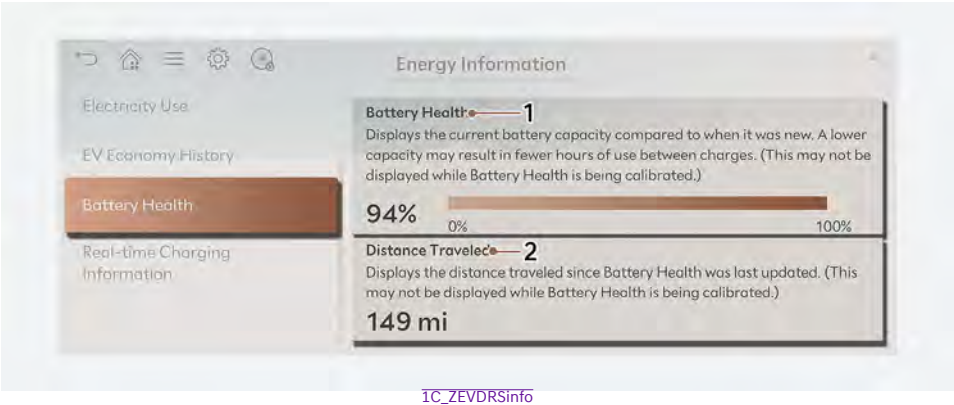


1C_EVEconomyHistory

On the infotainment screen, select **EV Economy History**.

- You can check the history of electric energy economy with the date and distance of previous driving.

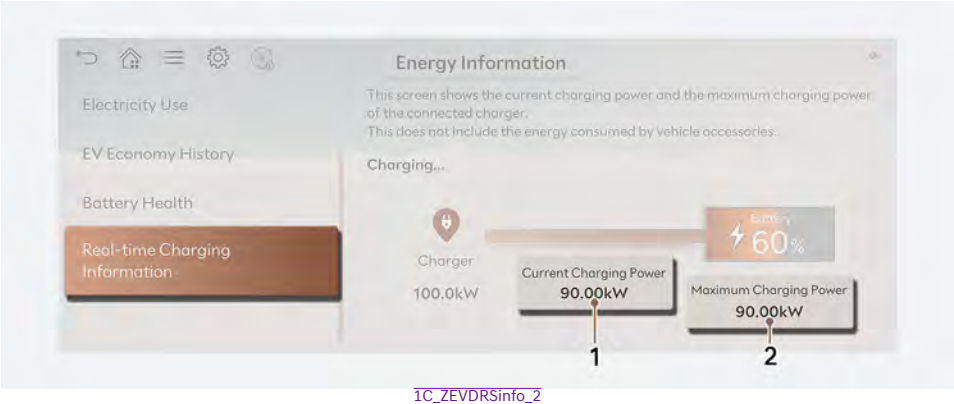
State of health



1C_ZEVDRSInfo

1 **Battery Health**: It is an indicator of the energy that the battery can store. The battery's storage energy is set to 100 % at the time of shipment, and as the battery continues to be used, it reflects the reduced energy ratio.
2 **Distance Traveled**: It indicates the distance driven since the state of health was last calculated.

Real-time charging information



1C_ZEVDRSinfo_2

1. Charging power
2. Charging limit

When charging, you can monitor the charging power and limit allowing you to manage the process efficiently and optimize energy usage. You can check only while charging.

Setting the Next Departure Time

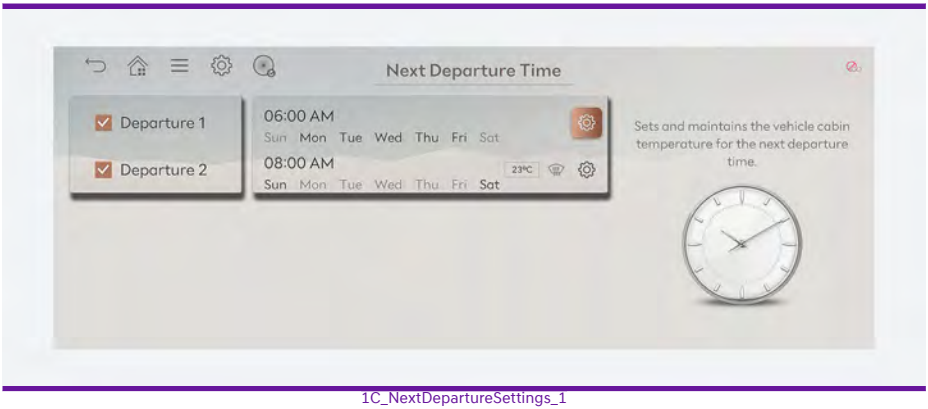
You can set an anticipated departure time for target temperature.

Information

- Scheduled charging and climate will be activated based on the departure time.
- The scheduled climate function directly uses the power of the connected charger. It can maintain a pleasant environment and enhance vehicle performance by controlling the temperature of the vehicle and the battery without using the high voltage battery power.

1 On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > **Next Departure Time**.

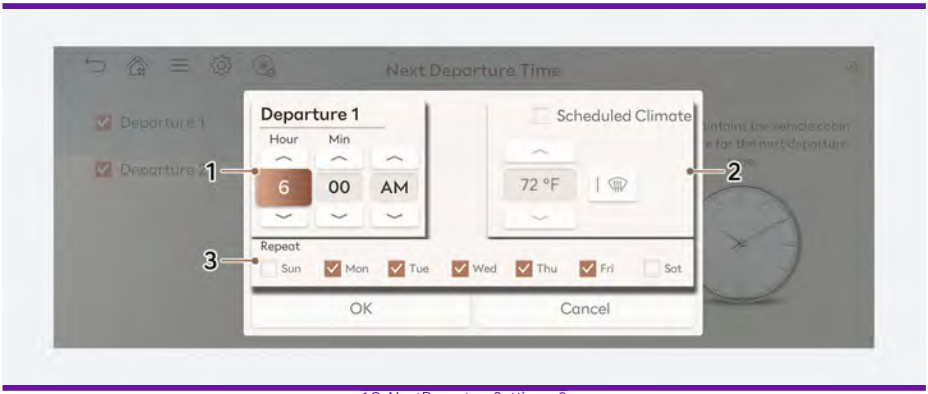
2 Set the anticipated departure schedule.



1C_NextDepartureSettings_1

3 Set anticipated time and temperature of the vehicle departure after charging.

4 At repeat option, select the day of the week to activate target temperature for the departure time.



1C_NextDepartureSettings_2

5 Scheduled climate is activated based on the departure time.

The scheduled climate operates 20 minutes before and 10 minutes after the departure.

1 **Departure**: Enter the time of departure.
2 **Target temperature settings**: Enter the desired temperature.
3 **Repeat**: Designate the date you want to repeat.

In cold weather, pre-scheduled heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.

Setting the Options for the AC Charger

You can set the options for the AC charger including scheduled charging and charging current.

On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > **Scheduled Charging**.

Setting scheduled charging

1C_ScheduledCIharging_2

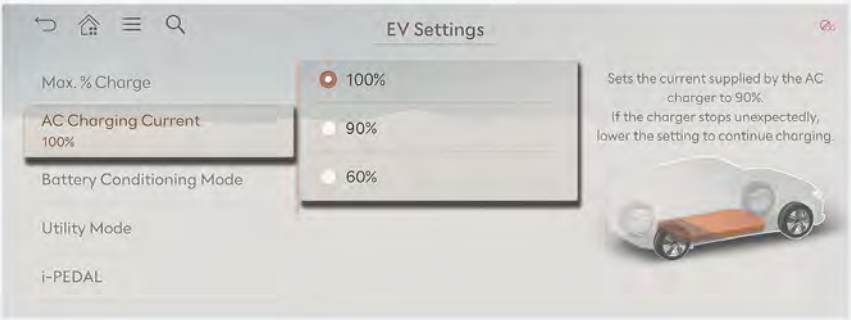
Select **Scheduled Charging** to turn on the function.

1 **Start Time**: If selected, starts charging only on the designated off-peak time.
2 **End Time**: If selected, sets the most inexpensive time to complete charging.
3 **Scheduled charging option**:
   - **Charge ONLY during Off-peak**: Charging is activated only during the off-peak time. It may not be able to reach the target battery charge level.
   - **Prioritize Off-peak Charging**: Charging is activated during the off-peak time.
     It may keep on charging pass off-peak time to reach the target battery charge level.

Information

For more information about setting the target battery charge level, refer to **Setting the target battery charge level**.

Setting the charging current



1C_ACChargingCurrent

Set the charging current when using an AC charger.

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **AC Charging Current**.

Setting the target battery charge level

You can set the target battery charge level when charged with an AC charger or a DC charger.

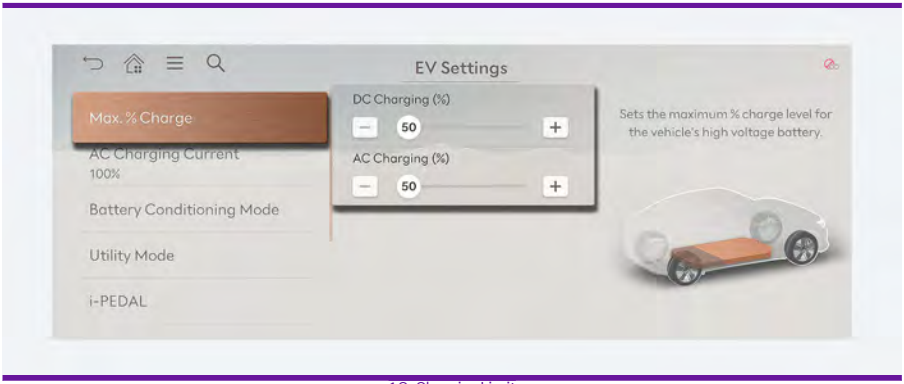
- You can check the status of high voltage battery, estimated distance to empty, and the time required for charging the target battery level.

Information

- The distance to empty is estimated based on the energy economy and temperatures. It may vary according to your driving style.
- The distance to empty may vary even with the same target level according to changes of your driving style.

1 On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Max. % Charge**.

2 Set the target battery charge level for AC charger and DC charger.
   - You can set the charge level from 50 % to 100 % in 10 % increments.
   - If the target battery charge level is lower than the current high voltage battery charge level, charging does not start.



1C_ChargingLimit

Setting a Battery Discharging Limit When Using Vehicle to Load (V2L)

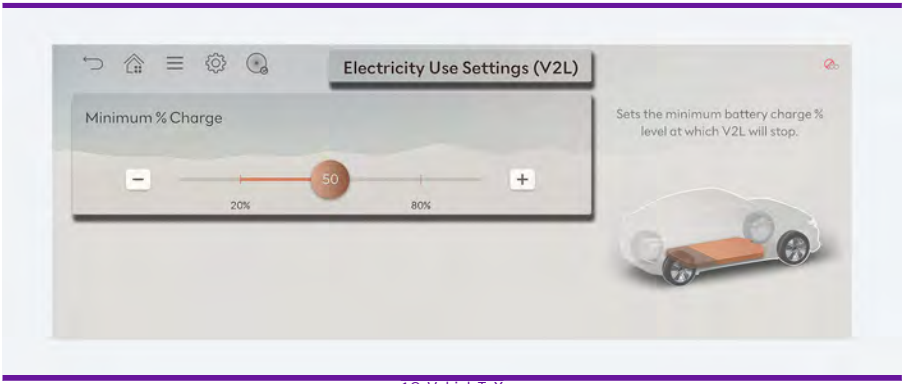
Setting battery discharging limit (%) can prevent the battery from discharging when operating home appliances or electronic devices using the high voltage battery.

- For more information about V2L function, refer to **Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.

Information

V2L is the system that provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electronic devices. You can operate home appliances and electronic devices, or charge another electric vehicle in emergency using the charged electricity from the vehicle's battery while camping or doing other outdoor activities.

1 On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > **Electricity Use Settings (V2L)**.
2 Set the desired battery discharging limit (%).
   - The battery discharging limit can be set from 20 % to 80 %.
   - When the high voltage battery level reaches the set battery discharging limit, V2L function automatically cuts off electrical supply.



1C_VehicleToX

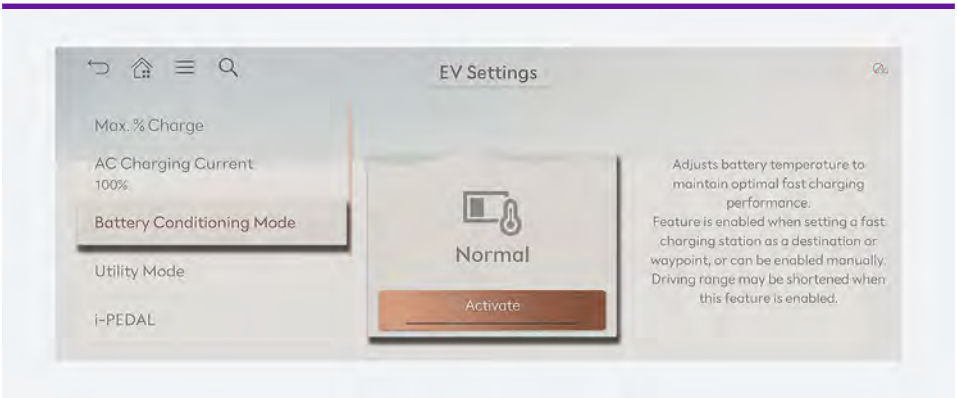
Setting Electric Vehicle Specialized Functions

You can set various EV specialized functions such as battery conditioning mode and utility mode.

Using Battery Conditioning

If DC charging performance is likely to be impaired by the high-voltage battery's temperature being too high or too low, manually activate the Battery Conditioning function or link its operation to the navigation system to achieve the DC charging performance expected at room temperature.

Manual operation



1C_BatteryConditioning

On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Battery Conditioning Mode** and select **Activate** to use manually.

The status of Battery conditioning function is displayed on the infotainment screen. The Battery conditioning function can be turned on or off from the infotainment screen.

Linked to navigation route

If you set a DC charging station as a destination or waypoint on your navigation, the Battery conditioning function controls the battery temperature suitable for DC charging while considering the arrival time. This allows drivers to secure DC charging performance as at room temperature even during hot and cold weather.

Information

- Battery conditioning function operates only in a vehicle equipped with a battery heater.
- Battery conditioning function does not operate to ensure driving distance when the battery charge level is low. The function also does not operate if the temperature of the battery is suitable for DC charging.
- Due to the energy used to adjust the temperature of a battery may shorten the driving distance. Reaching the suitable temperature of a battery requires time.
- When you are a member of Genesis Connected Service, you can control the battery conditioning function remotely while parking from the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App. In this case, the battery conditioning mode will end either when the battery temperature reaches the appropriate range or after 30 minutes.

Setting Utility mode

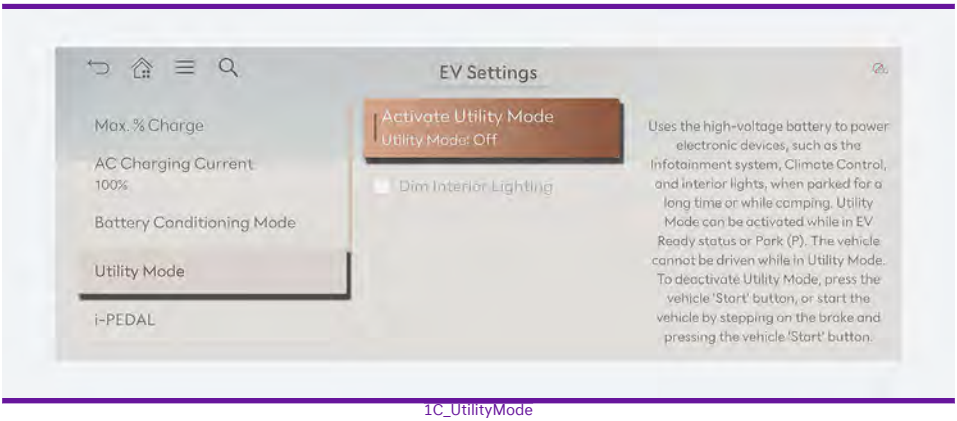
Utility mode allows the high voltage battery to be used instead of the 12 V battery for purposes other than driving.

You can use the audio and lights of the vehicle without worrying about discharging the battery and even use the indoor V2L feature.

Information

- You cannot drive the vehicle while the utility mode is activated, and the gear can only be shifted to P (Park).
- You can use every electric device in the vehicle while the utility mode is activated.
- When the utility mode is activated, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied automatically. You can release EPB by pressing the EPB switch if necessary.

1. Check the operation conditions of the utility mode.
   - Check if the READY indicator is displayed on the instrument cluster.
   - Check if the gear is shifted to P (Park).
2. On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle**> ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Utility Mode**, and then select **Activate Utility Mode** to activate the function (Utility Mode: ON).



1C_UtilityMode

- The UTIL indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster and the EPB is applied.
- Press the Start/Stop button while not depressing the brake pedal to turn off the vehicle.
- Press the Start/Stop button while depressing the brake pedal to turn on DRIVE READY.
- Select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Utility Mode** in the infotainment system. Then, press ' **Activate Utility Mode**' to turn off the function. Utility Mode will be dismissed once you press " **Yes**" after a message noticing the Utility Mode has been canceled is displayed. Then it will set to be OFF.
- If you want to utilize the V2L feature in the vehicle while the utility mode is activated, refer to **Vehicle to Load (V2L)**.

Information

If the utility mode is not activated when the vehicle is in the **READY** mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park), inspect the operation status of EPB.

Using Plug & Charge

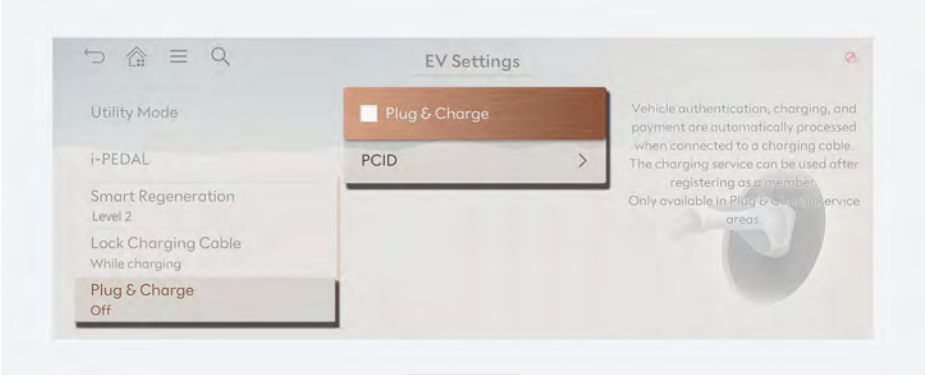
When charging with a DC charger, you can use the Plug & Charge function to charge your electric vehicle quickly and easily (Only for chargers supporting the installation of contract certificates).

Setting the Plug & Charge

Follow the instructions below to charge your electric vehicle setting the Plug & Charge.

1 On the infotainment screen, move to Home screen.

2 On the Home screen, select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Plug & Charge**, and then select **Plug & Charge** to turn on the function.



1C_PnCSettings

Information

If you do not have a Plug & Charge contract, turn off the Plug & Charge. If the function is turned on, problems with the charging process may occur.

Renewing the Plug & Charge

If the Plug & Charge does not proceed or fails during the process, check the expiration and renewal status of the contract certificate.

- The Plug & Charge does not proceed if the certificate has expired.
- Turn off the Plug & Charge function and use an external payment method until you check the certificate status.
- If the Plug & Charge fails more than 2 times, the payment method is forcibly switched to an external payment method from the third attempt.

Information

To reset and enable Plug & Charge again after the payment method is forcibly switched to an external payment method, follow one of the instructions below:

- Charge once using an external payment method. Plug & Charge is available from the next charge.
- Disconnect the charging plug, close the charging door, and wait at least 1 minute with the vehicle on.
- Use another charger that is Plug & Charge enabled.

If the contract certificate for the Plug & Charge has expired or withdrawn, follow the instructions below:

1 Make a new contract to issue or renew the certificate.

2 Connect the charging plug and try Plug & Charge once.
   - The charger displays the expiration and withdrawal status of the certificate and the charging is failed.

3 Disconnect and reconnect the charging plug and retry charging.
   - The newly contracted certificate is installed and charging proceeds normally.

Managing the Plug & Charge contract

If a new agreement certificate is installed, the **Manage Contract Certificate** option becomes available. To see its details or manage it, follow the instructions below:

1 On the infotainment screen, move to Home screen.
2 On the Home screen, select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Plug & Charge**, and then select **Manage Contract Certificate**.
3 Check the contractor information and expiration date (year/month) displayed on the screen.
   - You can delete the certificate by pressing **Delete** if necessary.

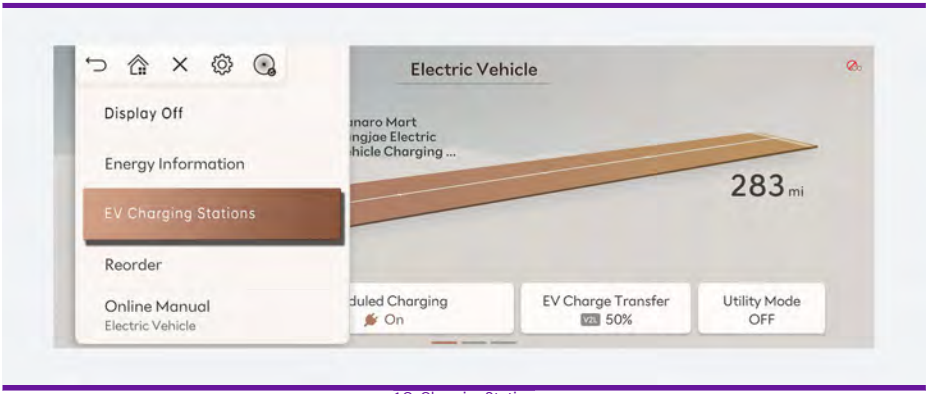
Searching for nearby charging stations

You can choose the charging station, the detailed information is provided.

Information

- When you sign up for Genesis Connected Service, the available chargers at each charging station appears.
- Genesis Pay enables convenient payments directly through the infotainment screen at participating parking lots and charging stations—no physical card required. For additional information, please refer to the web manual available via the infotainment system and the Quick Reference Guide.

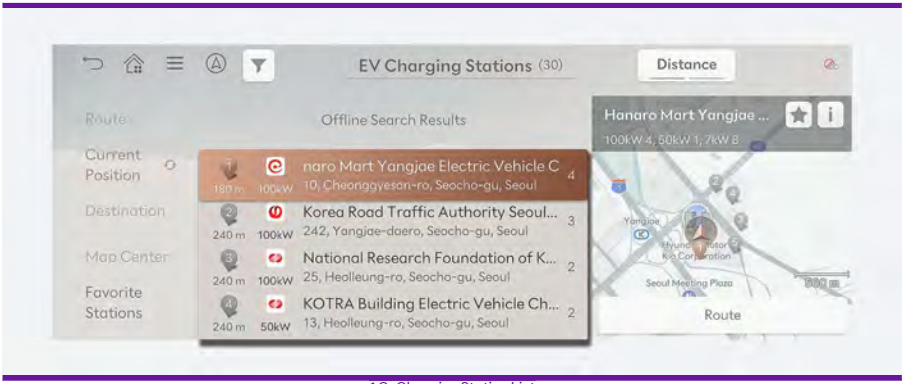
1 On the Home screen from the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > ☰ > **EV Charging Stations**.



1C_ChargingStation

- You can choose among **Route**, **Current Position**, **Destination**, and **Favorite**.

- The direction and distance, charger type, address, and location on the map of the charging stations corresponding to the selected option are displayed on the right side of the screen.



1C_ChargingStationList

2 Select the charging station on the list and check the detailed information.

Charging Your Electric Vehicle

Electric vehicles can be charged via an AC charger or DC charger installed at public charging stations or residences.

- If the vehicle cannot be moved to an AC or DC charging station, you can charge the vehicle via the portable charger supplied with the vehicle (In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) with a 120 V or 240 V Plug).
- To find a nearby public charging station, refer to **Searching for nearby charging stations**.

Safety Precautions for Charging Your Electric Vehicle

Precautions for electric medical devices

Information

Certain third party chargers with NACS connectors may not be able to communicate properly with your vehicle due to a difference in communication protocol.

Use the CCS adapter included with your vehicle and the CCS connector on these stations to charge your vehicle.

WARNING

Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact electric medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker. When using such devices, make sure to consult with your doctor and the manufacturer to find out whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of your device.

Basic safety precautions for charging

WARNING

- Before charging, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) with the brake pedal pressed, shift to P (Park) and turn off the vehicle. Movement of the vehicle while charging may result in death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Use UL certified vehicle charger only. Failure to do so may damage the charger, charging cable, or vehicle. Also, it may lead to safety hazards, such as fire, explosion, etc.
- To avoid death, serious injury, or property damage electric shock and fire, follow the instructions below:
  - Do not touch the interior of the charging connector, charging plug, or the vehicle charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands, or when standing in water or snow while connecting the charging cable.
  - When connecting or removing the charging cable, you must hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.
  - Use a waterproof charger. Do not charge the vehicle in a place where rainwater may come in contact with the joints of the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
  - Ensure there is no water, dust, or other contaminants on the charging cable connector and the charging plug.
  - Immediately stop charging if you notice abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
  - Do not charge the vehicle if there is a risk of lightning.
- To avoid damage to the vehicle, make sure the charging cord plug is in good condition, is not worn or damaged, and is connected securely to the vehicle's charging port.
- If vehicle charging is intermittent, disconnect the cord and inspect for any damage. An excessively worn or damaged AC or DC charging cord plug may result in an intermittent connection and potential damage to the vehicle's charging port.
- Do not spray liquid (for example, a pressure washer) towards the charging port at a high velocity while charging. Doing so can result in serious injury or damage to the vehicle, charging equipment, or property.
- Do not press the unlock button or attempt to forcibly remove the charging connector while charging. Doing so may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

Information

- While charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Ensure the vehicle door is unlocked before disconnecting the charging connector. The release button on the charging connector does not work when the vehicle door is locked, or has not been unlocked for an extended period.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery while charging or when the battery temperature is high, the air conditioning is used to cool down the battery. It may generate noise or vibration from operation of the air conditioning compressor and cooling fan, but this is a normal condition when charging the high voltage battery.
- The cooling system may be operated when using the air conditioner during charging. This may degrade the air conditioner's performance temporarily.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications and condition, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery and distance to empty may vary.
- In rare cases, you might hear high-frequency noise (a small beeping sound) outside the vehicle when charging with a 400 V DC charger that has deteriorated or has long communication delay. The high-frequency noise can be generated only when the vehicle tries to reduce its own electromagnetic waves to keep DC charging as stable as possible. This beep sound does not affect the charging performance or the vehicle itself.

Precautions for operating the cooling fan

WARNING

2C_MotorRoomHotCaution

Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the motor compartment while charging. It may operate automatically to control the battery temperature, even if the vehicle is turned off.

Precautions for operating the charging door

CAUTION

- Before opening the charging door in the opening direction, ensure that is no interference with nearby objects when opening or closing the door.
- When opening and closing the charging door, be careful not to get your hands or other body parts caught in the door.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather. In this case, lightly tap or remove any ice near the charging door.
- Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. It may cause damage to the charging door or cause a malfunction.
- Do not hold the parts that support the charging door. Damage to parts or deformation of parts may cause vehicle damage and accidents.

Precautions for using, handling, and storing the charging cable

Precautions when using the charging cable

CAUTION

- To prevent electric shock, replace the charging cable if the coating or the connector is damaged.
- Do not modify or disassemble the charging cable. Doing so may result in fire, electric shock, or injury.
- Do not pull or twist the charging cable excessively, and ensure that the cable is not twisted. Power cuts or damage to the cable's insulation sheath may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not drag the charging cable on the floor or place objects on it. Damage to the insulation of the cable may result in electric shock or fire.
- Do not use the charging cable near heat source or heating appliance.
- Do not drop or subject the charging cable to a strong impact. Also, ensure no water or liquid comes into contact with the cable.
- Use the charging cable only when there are no children around.
- If there is any sign of damage, corrosion, or rust on the charging connector and plug, or if the connection of the charging connector and plug feels loose, do not use the cable. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Precautions when handling and storing the charging cable

CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and plug dry and clean.
- Ensure that the connectors, plugs, and control box (portable charger) of the charging cable are not submerged or in contact with water.
- Keep the charging cable free from water or moisture, and keep it in the cargo storage compartment.
- Do not keep the charging cable near heat source or heating appliances.
- Keep the charging cable away from children.
- If there is dust or contaminants inside the charging connector or plug, remove it using an air gun.
- If the charging cable is contaminated, completely disconnect the cable from the charger or power, and remove the contaminants.
  - Wipe the charging cable lightly with the soft cloth soaked with a 3 % neutral detergent water solution, then use a clean cloth to completely remove moisture and dry the cable in a well-ventilated shade.
  - When removing contaminants, ensure the charging connector and charging plug are not in contact with water.
  - Do not use organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or strong detergent. Doing so may cause deformation, discoloration, or malfunction of charging cable.
  - When using a vehicle decontamination agent, ensure that the product does not contain organic solvents, such as benzene, paint thinner, or strong detergent.

Checking Basic Information on Charging Your Electric Vehicle

Before charging your vehicle, check and understand the information such as the expected charging time according to the charge type, checking the State of Charge (SOC).

Checking charge types and times

The charge types for electric vehicle are as follows:

- **AC charge**: The electric vehicle is charged via an AC charger at public or private charging stations.
- **DC charge**: You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.
- **Portable charge**: If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station due to a lack of battery power, the vehicle can be charged with household electricity, using the 120 V or 240 V ICCB portable charger included with the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Risk of electric shock. Do not disconnect under load.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5,000 rms symmetrical Amperes, 120 V AC Maximum.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 30,000 rms symmetrical Amperes, 1,000 V DC Maximum.
- Battery performance and life may deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly. It is best to occasionally use AC charger to optimize battery life.
- The electrical outlet at home must comply with regulations and safely accommodate the Voltage, Current (Amps), and Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charger. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity while charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- If you use a portable charger to charge your electric vehicle with household electricity, you are charged on your household electricity bill.

The estimated charging time for each charging type is as follows:

GV60

Charging type		Charging time (at room temperature)	Charge level (Minimum-Maximum)	Charging condition (Temperature)
AC charge (240 V/48 A)		About 7 hours and 20 minutes	10-100 %	Battery temperature 77 °F (25 °C)
DC charge	350 kW	About 18 minutes	10-80 % (Can be charged to 100 %)	
	50 kW	About 81 minutes	10-80 % (Can be charged to 100 %)	
Portable charge	120 V/12 A	About 72 hours	10-100 %	
	240 V/30 A	About 12 hours 15 minutes	10-100 %	

GV60 MAGMA

Charging type	Charging time (at room temperature)	Charge level (Minimum-Maximum)	Charging condition (Temperature)
AC charge (240 V/48 A)	About 7 hours and 20 minutes	10-100 %	Battery temperature 77 °F (25 °C)

Charging type		Charging time (at room temperature)	Charge level (Minimum-Maximum)	Charging condition (Temperature)
DC charge	350 kW	About 18 minutes	10-80 % (Can be charged to 100 %)	
	50 kW	About 81 minutes	10-80 % (Can be charged to 100 %)	
Portable charge	120 V/12 A	About 72 hours	10-100 %	
	240 V/30 A	About 12 hours	10-100 %	

NOTICE

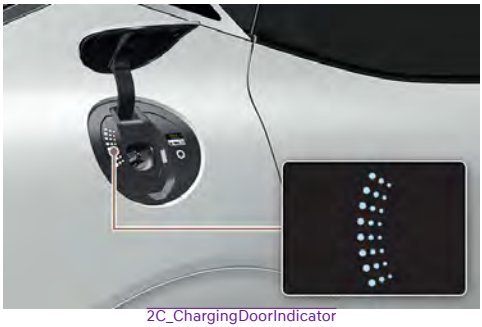
If the charger is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage, charging may stop for your safety. Use another charger that works normally.

Information

- The DC charging time may be longer at cold temperature below 20 °F (-17 °C).
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

Checking the charging status

Inside the charging door



2C_ChargingDoorIndicator

Check the State of Charge (SOC) of the high voltage battery via the charge indicator light inside the charging door with the vehicle door unlocked.

- SOC is indicated in 8 levels.

Charge indicator lamp	SOC [%]
	0-12.5
	12.5-25
	25-37.5
	37.5-50
	50-62.5
	62.5-75
	75-87.5
	87.5-100

On the instrument cluster

GV60

2C_ChargingLevelIndicator

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ChargingLevelIndicator_M

Check the charging state on the instrument cluster to monitor the battery capacity of the high voltage, estimated charging time and distance to empty.

When charging starts, the charging state will be displayed on instrument cluster.

Information

- With the vehicle on, the charging state will be displayed continuously.
- When the vehicle is off, the charging state will be displayed for up to 1 minute.

  The charging state will be displayed continuously when a door is opened.
- When scheduled charging is set, scheduled charging message is displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates while waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time is displayed as "-".

Checking information on the charging label

2C_ChargingLabelLocation

1C_ChargingLabel

Open the charging door and check the information on the charging label on the right side of the charging connector. The charging label shows safety symbols and the rated input specifications for charging.

No.	Name	Description
1	Warning for high voltage	Indicates a device with a risk of electric shock.
2	Warning/Caution symbol	Indicates a device that may cause property damage, serious injury or death if not operated carefully.
3	Rated voltage and maximum charging current	Indicates the type of input current (AC) and the rated voltage range (V) and charging current (A) when AC charging.

Locking and unlocking the charging connector

When the charging connector is connected to the vehicle charging inlet, it is locked automatically to prevent unintended detachment from the vehicle while charging.

To remove the charging connector after charging is complete:

1 Unlock any vehicle door.

2 Push and hold down the latch on the charging connector.

Information

If you press the latch on the charging connector while charging, charging will pause temporarily or stop completely depending on the AC/DC charging type.

- AC charge: Charging is temporarily paused.
- DC charge: Charging is stopped.

Disconnecting the charging connector in an emergency

GV60

2C_EmergencyChargingCable

GV60 MAGMA

2C_EmergencyChargingCable_M

If the unlock button is not functioning properly due to a discharged battery or abnormal electrical wiring, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the vehicle.

If the charging connector is not disconnected due to battery being fully discharged or a wiring failure, open the liftgate and pull the emergency cable on the liftgate's right wall. If the charging connector does not disconnect after pulling the emergency cable, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

- Do not disconnect the charging connector forcibly. Doing so may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Use the release cable only in situations where you cannot release the charging cable using the usual methods. Continuous use can damage the release cable or charging equipment.
- Do not pull the release cable while simultaneously attempting to remove the charging cable from the charging port. Always pull the release cable before removing the charging cable. Failure to follow these instructions can result in electric shock and serious injury.
- Do not perform this procedure while charging your vehicle or if any orange high-voltage conductors are exposed. Failure to follow these instructions can result in electric shock and serious injury or damage to the vehicle. If you are uncertain about how to safely perform this procedure, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Electric Charging Door

Opening the electric charging door

2C_HowToUseChargingDoor

1. Charging door open indicator
2. Charging door opening/closing button

2C_ChargingDoorOpenCloseButton

The driver can open and close the charging door with the following methods:

1 Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.

2 Shift to P (Park), and turn the vehicle off.

3 [Outside] With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator to open the charging door.

[Smart key] Press the charging door open/close button on the smart key.

4 Open the charging inlet cover and charge the vehicle.

NOTICE

Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorized tools to open the charging door.

Closing the electric charging door

1 Close the charging inlet cover properly.

2 [Outside] Close the charging door, press lightly to position it, and make sure it is securely closed.

[Smart key] Press the charging door open/close button on the smart key.

For more information, refer to **Charging Your Electric Vehicle**.

NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open or close because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closing the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet properly. If not, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- While washing the vehicle, do not spray high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge. It may damage the charging door.

Information

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - The charging connector is disconnected
  - The door is opened and the charging connector is not connected for a certain period of time
  - The gear is not in P (Park)
- After replacing the 12 V battery, turn the vehicle on and off once to ensure that the charging door operates properly.

Using an AC Charger

Charge your electric vehicle using an AC charging cable installed in public charging stations or at your professionally installed Level 2 AC home charger.

- To find a nearby public charging station, refer to **Searching for nearby charging stations**.

WARNING

Before charging the vehicle, carefully read and follow the instructions in **Safety Precautions for Charging Your Electric Vehicle** to prevent property damage or injury due to electric shock, fire, explosion, etc.

CAUTION

To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use the genuine AC charging cable provided by the manufacturer. (if equipped)
- Do not use an extension cable.
- Check the rated voltage and maximum charging current required for charging, and ensure that the charger power you are using meets the requirements.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.

Charging with an AC charger

1. With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) while pressing the brake pedal.
2. Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and stop the vehicle.
3. With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door. However, the NACS charging connector button does not open the charging port.
4. Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.
   - If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.

   WARNING

   Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

5. Remove the charging connector protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the AC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a "click".
6. **[If using separately purchased charging cable]** Remove the charging plug protection cap of the AC charging cable, hold the charging plug handle, and connect it to the electric outlet (120 V) of the AC charger.
   - This process is required only when using a separately purchased AC charging cable. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug connection is not required.
   - When charging starts, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster.
7. **[If using a separately purchased charging cable]** When charging is complete, hold the charging plug handle, disconnect the charging plug from the electric outlet (120 V) of the AC charger, and close the protection cap of the charging plug.

- This process is required only when using an AC charging cable purchased separately. If you use a charging cable installed in an AC charger, a separate charging plug disconnection is not required.

8 Hold the charging connector handle, and pull the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.

CAUTION

Do not forcibly disconnect the charging connector without pressing the unlock button on the charging connector. It may damage the charging connector or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

9 Close the charging inlet cover and press the charging door to completely close it.

Information

During AC charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

Using a DC Charger

If you need to charge the vehicle in a shorter time, you can charge at high speeds using a DC charger installed in public charging stations.

- To find a nearby charging station, refer to **Searching for nearby charging stations**.

CAUTION

- Battery performance and life may deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly. Use AC charging unless DC charging is necessary.
- Use a charging cable that is shorter than 98 ft. (30 m) when using a DC charger. Cables longer than 98 ft. (30 m) may not ensure electromagnetic compatibility and should not be used.

Charging with a DC charger

1 With the vehicle started, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) while pressing the brake pedal.

2 Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and stop the vehicle.

3 With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door. However, the NACS charging connector button does not open the charging port.

4 Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.

- If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun.

WARNING

Do not touch the interior of the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet on the vehicle.

5 Remove the charging connector protection cap of the DC charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the DC charging inlet on the vehicle. Push it until you hear a "click".
- When charging starts, the estimated charging time appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

Information

If you open the driver's door while charging, the estimated charging time will also be displayed on the instrument cluster for a minute.

6 When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle and pull out the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.
- Depending on the DC charger types, some DC chargers may not have a charger connector unlock button.

CAUTION

Before disconnecting the charging connector, check if there is an unlock button on the connector handle. If the connector handle is equipped with an unlock button, forcibly disconnecting the connector without pressing the button may damage the charging connector or charging inlet on the vehicle.

7 Close the charging inlet cover and press the charging door to completely close it.

Information

During DC charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

Using the CCS Adapter

Adapter Specifications

CCS1 DC Adapter

2C_DCAdapter

CCS1 AC Adapter

2C_ACAdapter

		CCS1 DC	CCS1 AC
Performance	Type	DC Adapter	AC Adapter
	Rated Voltage	1,000 VDC	250 VAC
	Rated Current	350 ADC at 95 °F (35 °C) Boost Current: 400 A for 10 min	80 A
	Maximum Current	400 ADC	80 A
	Insulation Resistance	100 Mohm or above	100 Mohm or above
Technical Specifications	Dimensions	4.7 x 3.0 x 5.5 in (120 x 75 x 140 mm)	2.4 x 2.4 x 4.3 in (61 x 61 x 109 mm)
	Exterior Material	Polycarbonate	Polycarbonate
	Terminal Material	Copper – Silver Plated	Copper – Silver Plated
Environmental Specifications	Operating Temperature	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)	-22 °F to 122 °F (-30 °C to 50 °C)
	Waterproof Rating	TYPE 3R (Equivalent to IP67)	TYPE 3R (Equivalent to IP67)
	International Standard	UL2251	UL2251

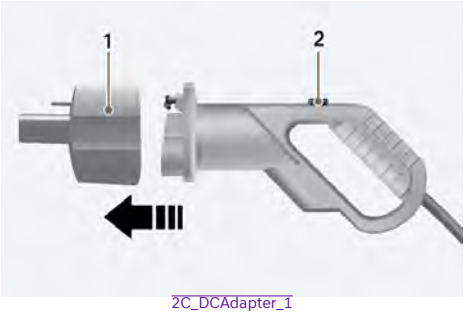
Using the CCS1 DC Adapter

WARNING

Before using the CCS1 DC Adapter, carefully read and obey the following precautions. Failure to follow the safety warnings and instructions can lead to fire, electric shock, serious injury or death.

Connecting the adapter

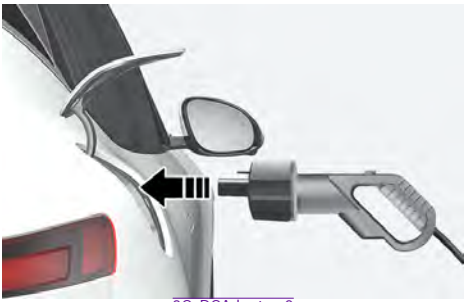
1 Press the latch on the CCS1 DC charger and connect the adapter to the charging connector.



2C_DCAdapter_1

1. Adapter
2. Latch

2 Connect the CCS1 DC Adapter to the vehicle charging inlet, and check if the charging connector is properly connected.



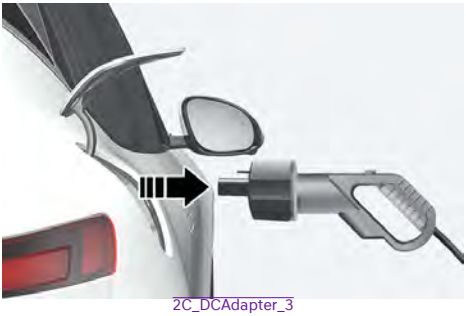
2C_DCAdapter_2

3 Charge the vehicle by following the procedures in the **Charging with a DC charger**.

Disconnecting the adapter

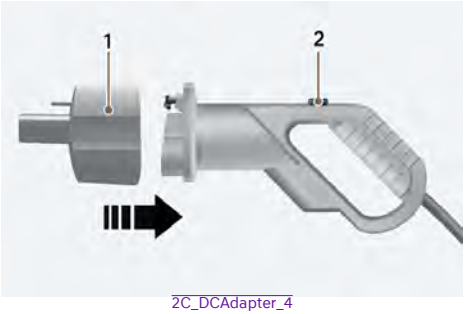
1 After charging is complete, unlock the vehicle charging connector by following the procedures in the **Locking and unlocking the charging connector**.

2 Disconnect the adapter from the vehicle charging inlet.



2C_DCAdapter_3

3 Press the latch on the charging connector and remove the adapter from the charging connector.



2C_DCAdapter_4

1. Adapter
2. Latch

4 Plug the charging connector into the station.

5 Store the CCS1 DC Adapter in the vehicle.

Storing and maintaining the adapter

- Always store the charging adapter in its designated case or pouch to prevent loss and damage.
- Wipe the charging adapter lightly with a soft cloth before or after using the adapter. Dirt or contaminants on the adapter may affect charging conditions.
- Always keep the charging adapter in dry conditions. Corrosion or damage may occur if the adapter is stored in wet environments.
- When storing the charging adapter inside the vehicle, make sure it is properly secured to avoid damage.
- DO NOT use the CCS1 DC Adapter on an AC charger or damage can occur to the adapter.

Information

The adapter is equipped with a thermal cut-off function with two stages.

- Stage 1: If the charge port temperature approaches the limit due to the high current, the charging current will be reduced.
- Stage 2: If the temperature continues to increase after the initial overheating, the charging current will be cut off completely.

WARNING

Only use a Genesis genuine adapter on Genesis vehicles. The CCS1 DC Adapter was designed specifically for Genesis vehicles. Using the adapter on vehicles other than Genesis may cause overheating, decreased charging speed, or damage to the vehicle or adapter.

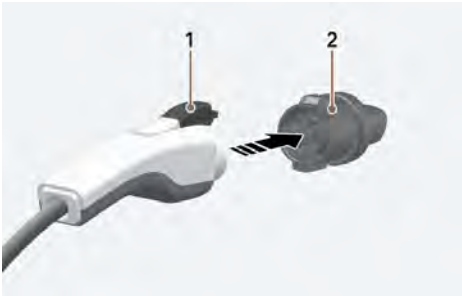
Using the CCS1 AC Adapter

WARNING

Before using the CCS1 AC Adapter, carefully read and obey the following precautions. Failure to follow the safety warnings and instructions can lead to fire, electric shock, serious injury or death.

Connecting the adapter

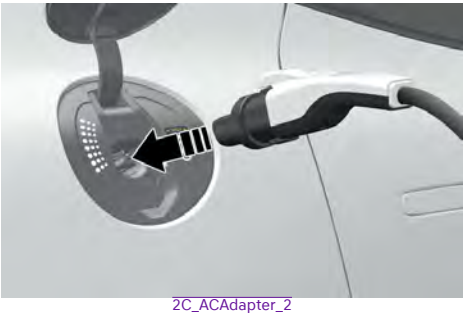
1 Press the latch on the CCS1 AC charger and connect the adapter to the charging connector.



2C_ACAdapter_1

1. Latch
2. Adapter

2 Connect the CCS1 AC Adapter to the vehicle charging inlet, and check if the charging connector is properly connected.



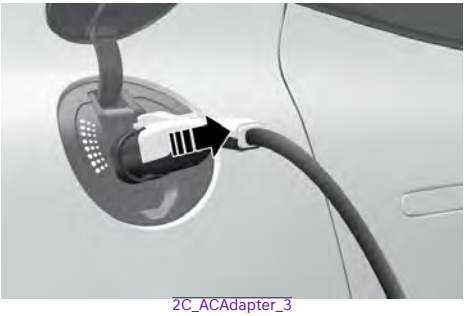
2C_ACAdapter_2

3 Charge the vehicle by following the procedures in the **Charging with an AC charger**.

Disconnecting the adapter

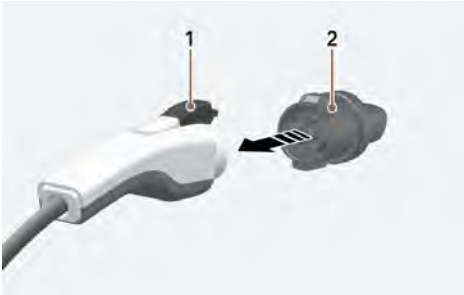
1 After charging is complete, unlock the vehicle charging connector by following the procedures in the **Locking and unlocking the charging connector**.

2 Disconnect the adapter from the vehicle charging inlet.



2C_ACAdapter_3

3 Press the latch on the charging connector and pull the charging connector to remove the adapter.



2C_ACAdapter_4

1. Latch
2. Adapter

4 Store the CCS1 AC Adapter in the vehicle.

Storing and maintaining the adapter

- Always store the charging adapter in its designated case or pouch to prevent loss and damage.
- Wipe the charging adapter lightly with a soft cloth before or after using the adapter. Dirt or contaminants on the adapter may affect charging conditions.
- Always keep the charging adapter in dry conditions. Corrosion or damage may occur if the adapter is stored in wet environments.
- When storing the charging adapter inside the vehicle, make sure it is properly secured to avoid damage.

Precautions when using the CCS1 DC/AC Adapter

WARNING

Before using the CCS1 DC/AC Adapter, carefully read and obey the following precautions. Failure to follow the safety warnings and instructions can lead to fire, electric shock, serious injury or death.

- The CCS1 DC/AC Adapter is designed only for vehicle charging. Do not use the adapter for purposes other than charging the vehicle. Do not use the charging adapter to charge another vehicle, or with any other materials.
- Do not use the adapter if there are any signs of malfunction, crack, abrasion, damage or if the adapter is malfunctioning.
- Do not modify or disassemble the adapter.
- Do not disconnect the adapter or charging cable forcibly from the vehicle when charging.
- Before driving, always make sure the adapter is properly disconnected from the vehicle.
- Always keep the adapter free from water or moisture, and dirt. Do not use the adapter if the adapter is damaged or corroded.
- Do not let any sharp metallic objects such as wires, tools. or needles touch the adapter socket.
- Do not damage the adapter with sharp objects.
- Keep contaminants away from any part of the adapter.
- Do not let the charging connector/cable and the adapter cause a disturbance to other pedestrians, vehicles or materials.
- The adapter may affect or damage nearby electric medical devices. For more information about the affects the adapter may cause to electric medical devices, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Do not clean the adapter using detergent.
- Always connect the adapter to the charging connector first before connecting to the vehicle. When disconnecting, disconnect charging connector and adapter first, and then remove the adapter from the charging connector.
- DO NOT use the CCS1 DC Adapter on an AC charger or else damage may occur to the adapter.
- DO NOT use the CCS1 AC Adapter on a DC charger or else damage may occur to the adapter.
- Only used for chargers and vehicles that are compatible with proper voltage and current. Using other manufacturers' products may cause safety issues such as charging interruption, overload of current/voltage which can cause fire, burn, and exposure to a high voltage.
- Do not put your finger into the adapter.

WARNING

Do not operate or store the CCS1 DC/AC Adapter out of the following temperature:

- Operating temperature: -22 °F to + 122 °F (-30 °C to + 50 °C)
- Storage temperature: -40 °F to + 185 °F (-40 °C to + 85 °C)

Using a Portable Charger (ICCB)

If the vehicle cannot be moved to a public charging station, you can charge the vehicle via the portable charger supplied with the vehicle (In-Cable Control Box (ICCB) with a 120 V or 240 V Plug).

WARNING

GEN 4

- When using the electronic product, you should always follow the basic safety precautions. This manual contains important instructions to follow when installing, operating, and maintaining the GEN 4 portable charger.
- The lightning bolt with an arrowhead inside a triangle on the label is intended to alert users that internal parts of the product may present a risk of electrocution.
- Be careful not to throw or cause unintended impact, as it may damage internal parts.
- Be sure not to drop the portable charger (ICCB) on the floor while charging.
- It is compatible with a variety of removable connectors.
- Release the charging cable before using it.
- This product is for electric vehicles only.
- No ventilation is required.
- Portable chargers (ICCB) are designed for use only in vehicles that do not require ventilation while charging.
- Be sure to use a dedicated removable connector and make sure the portable charger (ICCB) and removable connector are fully secured.
- Read the instruction manual before operating it.
- Do not use it with an extension cord.
- Do not use extension cords, multi-outlets, splitters, ground adapters, surge protectors, or similar equipment.
- Do not connect this product to an outlet having any sign of wear and tear, corrosion, damage, or that is not fully secured.
- Do not connect it to an outlet with multiple other electronic devices.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or disassemble the plug provided.
- Do not use this product if the external device or charging plug is damaged, cracked, or broken.
- Using a charging current that exceeds the outlet's capacity can cause fires and damage to parts. If the outlet capacity is unknown, use the lowest charging level.
- Disconnect the charging connector from the vehicle first before unplugging it from the outlet.
- Do not connect to an outlet that does not supply the rated voltage.
- Avoid touching, plugging, or unplugging the plug with wet hands and avoid placing it near water, liquid, moisture, or snow. This can lead to electrocution, which can lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not let children operate or touch the plug.
- Do not put your finger into the electric vehicle connector.
- When engaging the removable connector to the portable charger (ICCB), engage it in the forward position.
- Do not disconnect the removable connector from the portable charger (ICCB) during charging.
- When storing the power plug separately, keep it safe from water, liquid, moisture, or snow.

- Do not disconnect the portable charger (ICCB) from the wall outlet while charging.
- Do not connect the portable charger (ICCB) to a power outlet that is not properly grounded.
- Do not pull, twist, tangle, drag or step on the portable charger (ICCB) or its components.

CAUTION

[GEN 3] To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Only use a genuine Genesis portable charger (if equipped).
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger. Doing so may lead to unexpected accidents.
- The charger power you are using must comply with regulations and safely accommodate the Voltage, Current (Amps), and Power (Watts) ratings. If not, the vehicle may not be charged or safety hazards, such as fire, may occur.
- If the power distributor exceeds its capacity while charging the vehicle with a portable charger at home, the power to the home may be cut off or a fire may occur.
- Immediately stop charging if you discover abnormal conditions, such as odor or smoke.
- If you charge the vehicle with household electricity, you are charged electricity bill according to the home rate system, not the electric vehicle rate system.

[GEN 4] To prevent property damage or injury due to fire or explosion, follow the instructions below.

- Do not disconnect while charging. Doing so can cause electric shock.
- To reduce a risk of fire, only connect devices with a circuit having branch circuit overcurrent protection rated up to 37.5 amperes as per ANSI/NFPA 70 and CSA C22.1.
- Do not use the portable charger (ICCB) at temperatures outside its operating range of -40 °F to +122 °F (-40 °C to +50 °C).

  Store the portable charger (ICCB) in a clean, dry place between -40 °F to +185 °F (-40 °C to +85 °C).
- Do not wrap the charging cable around the portable charger (ICCB) or its components when storing.
- Use the portable charger (ICCB) with the ground connected and do not disconnect it while charging. Doing so can cause electric shock.
- Do not modify or disassemble the product.
- The portable charger (ICCB) or its components must be repaired by a qualified technician.
- Do not use this product if the device is damaged.
- Connect it only to properly grounded outlets.

Information

GEN 4

- Check the condition of the vehicle before charging it.
- Read this instruction manual before using the portable charger (ICCB).
- If the charger is worn out, exposed, or there is any type of damage, charging may stop for your safety. Use another charger that works normally.
- This charger operates at a maximum of 240 V 30 A or 120 V 12 A using a different set of input codes.
- If you use an unapproved portable charger (ICCB), you may not be able to charge it due to compatibility issues.
- When connecting the ICCB charging plug to an outlet, ensure you connect it to a grounded outlet. Otherwise, it may be inoperable.
- In the event of a malfunction or failure, grounding minimizes current resistance and reduces a risk of electric shock. This product is equipped with a cord that has equipment grounding wire and a grounding plug. The plug must be plugged into a suitable outlet that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local laws and regulations.
- An incorrect connection of the equipment ground wire may result in a risk of electric shock. If you are uncertain about the product's grounding status, contact a qualified electrician or service technician. Do not arbitrarily modify the plug provided with the product. If the outlet does not fit, it must be installed by a qualified technician.

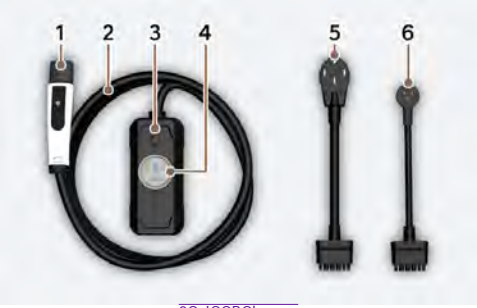
Understanding portable chargers

GEN 3

2C_ICCBCharger_2

1. Control box
2. Power plug
3. Charging connector

GEN 4



2C_ICCBCharger

1. Charging connector
2. Cable
3. In Cable Control Box (ICCB)
4. Indicator
5. NEMA 14-50P (removable connector)
6. NEMA 5-15P (removable connector)

Indicator	Name	Color	Description
	POWER	Green	Turns on when the power is on.
	CHARGE	Blue	Turns on while charging and blinks when current limiting occurs due to the high temperature of the plug or high internal temperature.
	FAULT	Red	Blinks when a leakage current, communication error, or overcurrent error occurs, or when the high-temperature protection inside the plug and charger is activated.
	CURRENT	-	Displays the charging current or fault code, and blinks when in the charging current variable mode.

Indicator		Name	Color	Description
	E1	Control pilot communication	-	Vehicle communication error
	E2	Leakage	-	Current leakage
	E3		-	Charger error
	E4	Plug temperature	-	Plug overtemperature warning
	E5		-	Plug temperature failure
	E6		-	Charger error
	E7	Overcurrent	-	Charging overcurrent warning
	E8	Internal temperature	-	Charger overheating
	E9		-	Charger error
	F1	Relay fusion	-	Charger error
	F2	Ground Monitoring/ Interrupt	-	Poor grounding of outlet
	A5		-	Charger error
	F3	Switched mode power supply power failure	-	Switched mode power supply error (voltage failure)
	F4		-	Switched mode power supply error (abnormal voltage)
	F5	Control Pilot voltage error	-	Control Pilot (-) voltage error
	F6		-	Control Pilot (+) voltage error
	F7	Temperature sensor error	-	Plug temperature sensor error

Indicator		Name	Color	Description
	F8		-	PCB internal temperature sensor error
	F9		-	Removable connector temperature sensor error
	A1	Removable connector temperature	-	Connector overtemperature warning
	A2		-	Charger error
	A3	Removable connector	-	Connector error
	A4		-	Connector error
	FF	Controller status	-	Charger error

GEN 3

- If an error occurs, you can reset the portable charger by disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, and then pressing the button on the control box for more than two seconds.
- If the same symptom repeats after resetting the portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If there is no status change for more than one minute, the portable charger will be switched to power saving mode, and the display light will be turned off.

Charging with a removable connector (GEN 4)

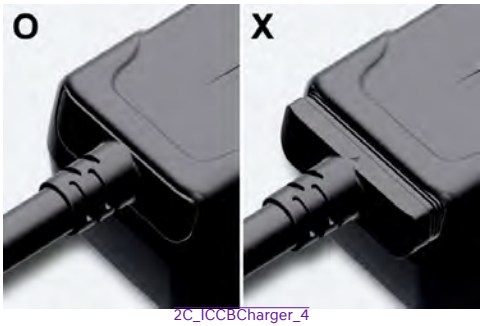
Information

Always check for damage before using the portable charger (ICCB) and plug.

Connect

2C_ICCBCharger_3

Check the arrow at the top of the connector, insert it in the correct direction into the ICCB coupling, and push it all the way towards the ICCB (Push it until the connector fits into the ICCB.).



2C_ICCBCharger_4

If you see the arrow at the top of the connector after connecting it, or if it is different from the normal connection, disconnect and reconnect the connector.

Disconnect

With the ICCB secured, firmly grip the removable connector and pull it in the opposite direction of the ICCB to disconnect the connector.

Recognition

2C_ICCBCharger_5

The ICCB automatically performs removable connector recognition upon power application. When recognition is completed normally, the current screen is displayed.

2C_ICCBCharger_6

If the **NC** mark appears on the ICCB display, it will not charge. Please check the following:

- Make sure that the removable plug fastening is normal.
- Please check the removable plug fastening for foreign substances or moisture.
- Please take good care of the removable plug fastening part so that it does not break or corrode. Damage or corrosion may hinder normal operation.

Removable connector specifications

Item	Specifications
Rated voltage	120 V / 240 V AC single-phase
Maximum charging current	12 A MAX / 30 A MAX (a different set of input codes)
Frequency	60 Hz
Output cable length	20 ft (6.1 m)
Weight	9.0 lbs. (4.1 kg)
Operating temperature	-40 °F to +122 °F (-40 °C to +50 °C)
Enclosure type	Type 6 / IP67
Ventilation	-

Charging with a portable charger

Information

Always check for damage before using the portable charger (ICCB) and plug.

1 Connect the power plug of the portable charger to the electrical outlet at your home.
   - When connected, the power indicator light will turn green.
   - The power indicator light on the control box will turn green.

   Information

   - Select a circuit that is not shared with other devices for the best performance. Additional devices may cause the circuit breaker to trip.
   - Adjust the charge current to a lower level if there are other devices on the same circuit, or the circuit breaker has tripped.

2 If desired, set the charging current by pressing the button on the back of the control box for more than two seconds until the number on the charging current indicator blinks.

NOTICE

An example of a portable charger charging current setting suitable for the rated current of the power supplied is as follows. However, the appropriate charging current may vary depending on the environment, such as the power usage inside the building.

Type	Outlet current	ICCB charge level
14-50 plug	38-40 A	30 A
	30-32 A	24 A
	25-27 A	20 A
	20-22 A	16 A
GEN 3 or 5-15 plug	15-17 A	12 A
	13-15 A	10 A
	10-12 A	8 A
	8-10 A	6 A

- The charging current is changed each time the button is pressed, in the order of 6 A - 8 A - 10 A - 12 A (GEN 3 or NEMA 5-15 plug) or 16 A - 20 A - 24 A - 30 A (NEMA 14-50 plug).
- If 10 seconds have passed without pressing any button, the blinking will stop and the charging current will be finished.

3 With the vehicle on, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) while pressing the brake pedal.

4 Turn all switches off, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.

5 With the vehicle door unlocked, press the open indicator on the charging door to open the charging door.

6 Open the charging inlet cover and check the charging connector and charging inlet for dust or other contaminants.

- If there is any dirt or contaminants, remove it using the air gun (Do not use compressed gas air (duster) from a can because this contains moisture).

WARNING

- Do not touch the charging connector of the charging cable or the charging inlet of the vehicle.
- When connecting the ICCB charging plug to an outlet, ensure you connect it to a grounded outlet. If the outlet does not have a grounding terminal, have a qualified technician install a grounding terminal and then connect the plug.

7 Remove the charging connector protection cap of the portable charging cable, hold the charging connector handle, and connect it to the charging inlet of the vehicle. Push it until you hear a "click".
   - When charging starts, the estimated charging time appears on the instrument cluster for about one minute.

Information

- If you open the driver's door while charging, the estimated charging time will also be displayed on the instrument cluster for about one minute.
- When scheduled charging is set, a message saying "**Waiting to charge at scheduled time**" will be displayed.
- When scheduled air conditioner or heater operates while waiting for the scheduled charging, the estimated charging time will be displayed as '-'.

8 When charging is complete, hold the charging connector handle with the unlock button pressed and pull on the charging connector to disconnect it from the charging inlet.

9 Close the charging inlet cover and press the charging door to completely close it.

Information

During portable charging, the quality of radio reception may degrade in some areas.

Using the scheduled charging function

The scheduled charging function allows you to charge your vehicle using low-cost, late-night power until the next departure time.

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **Electric Vehicle** > **Scheduled Charging**.

- For more information, refer to **Setting the Options for the AC Charger**.
- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB) is connected for charging, the indicator light gradually illuminates for three minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.
- When scheduled charging is set, charging is not started immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB) is connected. To charge the vehicle immediately, press the charging door open button in the smart key for more than two seconds or select **Electric Vehicle** > **Scheduled Charging** on the screen and deactivate the scheduled charge setting.

Information

- You can use the scheduled charging function only when using an AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB). For more information about connecting an AC charger and portable charger, refer to **Using an AC Charger** and **Using a Portable Charger (ICCB)**.
- You can set up or cancel scheduled charging using the **Genesis Intelligent Assistant** App on your smartphone. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.
- Charging may start immediately after a charger is connected to the vehicle, depending on the charging time calculated when setting up the scheduled charging.

Stopping Charging Immediately

1 Press the door lock or unlock button of the vehicle.

2 Within 15 seconds press the charging door open button in the smart key for more than two seconds.

Checklist when charging does not start

- Check the scheduled charging setting. If the scheduled charging is set, charging is not started after connecting an AC charger or portable charger to the vehicle until the setting conditions are met.
- Check the operation status of the charger. Actual method for indicating the operation status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- If a warning sign related to charging appears on the instrument cluster, check its message.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly or not fully seated, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
- Check the charging status by connecting another charger that has been approved for proper operation.
  - If the vehicle is charged normally using another charger, contact the charger manufacturer for a solution.
  - If the vehicle is not charged even when using another charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Start/Stop Button

2C_StartButton

Whenever the front door is opened, the Start/Stop button illuminates and goes off for a few minutes after the door is closed.

WARNING

- To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

  Press and hold the Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds or rapidly press and release the Start/Stop button 3 times (within 3 seconds).

  If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.
- NEVER press the Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This may result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the smart key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Start/Stop button positions

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park). If the Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park). The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
POWER ON	Press the Start/Stop button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started.	• In 14 minutes after POWER ON, the infotainment system screen shows the message. To continue to use the vehicle power, press 'Start utility mode'. • If POWER ON is maintained for 15 minutes without converting to the utility mode, the power is turned OFF.
DRIVE READY	To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → POWER ON → OFF**

Information

To prevent vehicle battery discharge, the Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position when the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position with the gear in P (Park) for a certain period of time depending on the battery condition. When the function operates, the tail lights will turn off. To use the tail lights again, turn the headlights switch located on the steering column to the OFF and ON position again.

Starting the vehicle

1 Carry the smart key or registered digital key, or leave it inside the vehicle.
   - Place the digital key (UWB-unsupported smartphone or card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

2 Make sure the gear is in P (Park). Press the Start/Stop button while depressing the brake pedal.
   - If the READY indicator does not illuminate, start the vehicle again.

3 Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.

4 Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
- Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.

CAUTION

- Always fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle for safety.
- Check if the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied before starting the vehicle.

NOTICE

- The vehicle enters the ready mode (READY indicator on) if you get in the vehicle with a smart key or digital key (UWB-supported smartphone) while scheduled climate or remote climate control is operating.

  The vehicle also enters the ready mode if you get in the vehicle and place the NFC digital key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), and then close the door or depress the brake pedal.

  If a smart key or digital key (if equipped) is not detected in the vehicle after the door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed, a warning message appears.

  When the vehicle is in the ready mode, be careful as the vehicle may move when shifting the gear from P (Park) to another gear position.

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not press the Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the brake switch fuse is blown.

  When the stop light fuse is blown, replace the fuse. If you cannot replace the fuse, start the vehicle by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

  Pressing the brake pedal many times while READY indicator light is off will increase the possibility of discharging the 12 V battery.

  For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.
- If the READY indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and press the Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (for example, in the cargo area).
- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator blinks and the warning '**Key not in vehicle**' appears. When all doors are closed, the chime also sounds for a few seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the POWER ON position or if the vehicle is in the ready mode (READY indicator ON).
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the motor while warming it up.
- If ambient temperature is low, the ( ) indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly

2C_StartVehicleWithPushingSmartKey

Press the Start/Stop button with the smart key to start the vehicle.

Stopping the vehicle

1 Hold down the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park).
2 Apply the parking brake.
3 Press the Start/Stop button and turn off the vehicle while depressing the brake pedal.
4 Make sure the READY indicator is off in the instrument cluster.

CAUTION

If the READY indicator on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

Information

Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Remote start

2C_SmartKeyRemoteStartButton

1 Press the Door Lock button within 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
2 Press and hold the Remote Start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds.

To turn off the vehicle, press the Remote Start button once.

NOTICE

- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or liftgate is open.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park).
- The vehicle turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key or you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off

if equipped

If you forget to turn off the vehicle that EV Drivable for a period of time, vehicle shuts off automatically to prevent waste of the electric power.

Operating Conditions

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off timer activates when the following conditions are met

- Not Auto-Shut Off timer reset condition
  - Vehicle is not EV ready state(Only Ignition On) or the utility mode on
  - Gear Shift Other than P
  - Stepped on the brake pedal of the accelerator pedal
  - Fastened driver's seat belt and passenger's seat belt
  - Passenger's seat is occupied
  - The vehicle moves(vehicle speed is above 2 mph (3 km/h))
  - When Auto-Shut Off timer is left 10minutes, the user setting mode pops up in the instrument cluster. And you can check the time left. If you push the '**OK**' button, Auto-Shut off timer is reset.

2C_AutoShutOffInfo

- Head unit is not updating
- Outside of vehicle charging connector engaged or outside V2L used
- If you want to deactivate auto-shut off function during inside V2L, use the Utility mode

System Operation

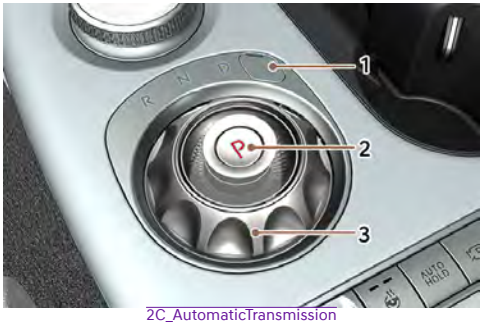
If the system is satisfied operating conditions after 90 minutes, vehicle shut off automatically.

Gear Shifting

Crystal sphere

2C_CrystalSpear

Shift dial



2C_AutomaticTransmission

1. P release cap cover
2. P button
3. Rotary shifter (Rotary gear shift dial)

Gear Shift Operation

The shift gear is a crystal sphere–shaped control. When the vehicle becomes ready to drive, it switches to a shift dial. If the vehicle is not in a drivable condition, it remains in the crystal sphere shape. You can operate the shift dial only when the READY indicator is illuminated in the instrument cluster. Always depress the brake pedal when rotating the shift dial to change gears or when shifting to P (Park).

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

Rotary shifter/Rotary gear shift dial

P (Park)

2C_PressPButton

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is moving may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the wheels toward the curb to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- Do not use the P (Park) position instead of the parking brake.

Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the vehicle running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

CAUTION

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the instrument cluster.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the EPB, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

R (Reverse)

2C_ShiftButtonRPosition

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

To shift the gear to R (Rear), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

The direction of the rotary gear shift dial is the same as that of the wheel.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the reducer.

N (Neutral)

2C_ShiftButtonNPosition

To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

D (Drive)

2C_ShiftButtonDPosition

To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

The PE system (Power Electric system) automatically activates the regenerative braking system according to the road conditions.

CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) to prevent reducer damage.

Information

PE system refers to motor + inverter + reducer.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the vehicle on, shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

NOTICE

The gear cannot be shifted while the charging cable is connected.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gears when the battery is discharged.

In an emergency:

1. Connect the jumper cables from another vehicle or from another battery following the **Jump Starting (12 V Battery)**.
2. Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake in the DRIVE READY position.

3 Remove the P release cap cover and press and hold the button while depressing the brake pedal.

2C_ShiftGears

1. Button
2. P release cap cover

- The gear changes to the N (Neutral) position.

Information

In situations when the gear needs to be shifted from P (Park) to N (Neutral) when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, refer to Step 3.

Emergency Manual Mode Switching

CAUTION

- Use the manual mode switching function only in an emergency.
  Use under normal operating conditions may cause a malfunction.
- When switching to manual mode, pull toward the rear of the vehicle. Forcibly pushing it forward may damage the component.
- If the crystal sphere still cannot be switched to the shift dial, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for inspection and maintenance.

2C_SwitchToManualModeInCase

1 With the READY indicator illuminated, check whether the crystal sphere rotates normally to shift dial mode.

2 If it does not rotate normally, restart the vehicle using the start/stop button.
3 If the condition persists after restarting, pull the top of the Crystal Sphere firmly toward the rear of the vehicle with the palm of your hand.
4 While pulling, rotate the Crystal Sphere until the shift dial is fully visible.

A normal "click" sound may be heard as the mechanism is released.

Cluster Display Messages

Press brake pedal to change gear

This message is displayed when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

This message is displayed when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

This gear is already selected

This message is displayed when the currently selected shift gear is selected again.

This message is displayed when the shift gear does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Check P button

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the P (Park) button.

If this message is displayed when the button is not pressed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Shifter dial blocked. Please clear obstructions

This message is displayed when motion is not possible due to obstacles around the shift dial. Have to clean obstruction around the shift dial.

Rotate the shift dial manually

This message is displayed when the driver tries to manually rotate the shift dial in case of a malfunction of the shift dial. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Shifter system malfunction

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Check shifter dial

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Rotary shifter stuck

This message is displayed when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to it's normal position after rotating it.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle

This message is displayed when the P (Park) button does not operate properly.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Good Driving Practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.

  Also, shift the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the reducer.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the instrument cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the vehicle may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the shift gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Genesis recommends you to follow all posted speed limits.

Regenerative Braking System (Paddle Shifter)

Regenerative braking system operates the paddle shifter to control the regenerative braking intensity of the vehicle. It improves the energy efficiency of the vehicle and helps the driver to have a better driving experience.

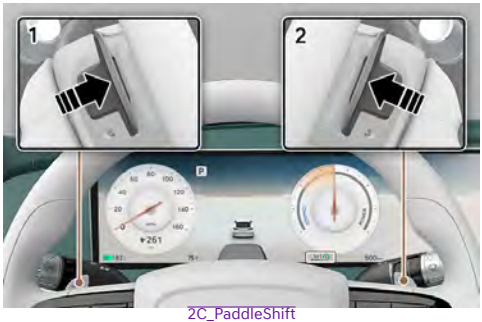
Information

The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to apply the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

Using Regenerative Braking System

Operating paddle shifter

GV60



2C_PaddleShift

1. Left paddle shifter ( )
2. Right paddle shifter ( )

Left paddle shifter ( )

- Pull the left paddle shifter ( ) once to raise the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It increases decelerating intensity.
- If you pull and hold it for more than 1 second, it will remain in full regenerative braking power until the vehicle stops. However, it does not operate when you reverse the vehicle (Canceled when operating the accelerator pedal).

Right paddle shifter ( )

- Pull the right paddle shifter ( ) once to lower the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It decreases decelerating intensity.
- Pull and hold it for more than 1 second to turn on or off the smart regenerative system. However, it does not operate when you reverse the vehicle.

2C_PaddleShift_M

1. Left paddle shifter ( )
2. Right paddle shifter ( )

Left paddle shifter ( )

- Pull the left paddle shifter ( ) once to raise the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It increases decelerating intensity.
- Pull the left paddle shifter ( ) for more than 1 second to change to i-PEDAL.

Right paddle shifter ( )

- Pull the right paddle shifter ( ) once to lower the regenerative braking intensity level by 1. It decreases decelerating intensity.
- While the smart regeneration system is turned ON: Pull and hold the right paddle shifter ( ) for over 1 second to turn off the smart regeneration system. (For more information, refer to **Smart Regeneration System**.)

Checking the regenerative braking level

GV60

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevelInfo

GV60 MAGMA

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevelInfo_M

The selected regenerative braking level appears on the instrument cluster. When the vehicle is turned off and on again after the regenerative braking level is lowered to 0, the braking level changes to 1.

Regenerative Braking System Limitations

Regenerative braking intensity cannot be changed using the paddle shifter in the following situations:

- When the both paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- When Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- When regenerative braking is continuously operated with the battery fully charged.
- When entering the SNOW mode or using the SNOW mode

Adjustable range according to drive mode

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected Drive mode.

GV60

- ECO/COMFORT/SPORT: 0 to 3
- SNOW: 0 to 1

GV60 MAGMA

- RANGE/COMFORT/SPORT/GT/SPRINT: 0 to 3

One Pedal Driving (GV60)

One pedal driving operates the paddle shifter while coasting to control the intensity of regenerative braking. It assists the driver to stop the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal.

Information

Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.

Using one pedal driving

Pull and hold the left paddle shifter for over 0.5 seconds while coasting to enable the one pedal driving mode.

- Release the paddle shifter when the vehicle speed is above 2 mph (3 km/h) to return to the previously set regenerative braking level.
- If the vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), the vehicle will keep engaging the brake although the driver releases the paddle shifter.
- Releasing the paddle shifter after the vehicle comes to a stop maintain the vehicle stationary.

CAUTION

- The vehicle may not come to a stop although the one pedal driving function is active, depending on the condition of the vehicle and the road. Check the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator while pulling and holding the left paddle shifter to increase the braking level, one pedal driving function will work like i-PEDAL function. In this case, the vehicle speed is no longer controllable through the paddle shifter.

One pedal driving limitations

Under the following conditions, the vehicle may not come to a complete stop even when One-Pedal Driving is active. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

- Driving on a slope, or during repeated stop-and-go driving.
- Driving at the end of a slope.
- Driving on a slippery surface (ice, rain, mud, etc.).
- Wheels are not properly aligned.
- Wheel slip or wheel spin occurs.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is tilted to one side.
- Tires are excessively worn.

Automatic engagement of EPB

Use one pedal driving function to bring the vehicle to a stop and automatically engage the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).

After the vehicle is stopped, EPB is automatically engaged when any of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened and the driver's door is open.
- The gear shifts to N (Neutral).
- The hood is open.
- The liftgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- One pedal driving is limited due to other reasons.

Using i-PEDAL

i-PEDAL assists the driver to accelerate, decelerate, and stop the vehicle with only the accelerator pedal.

Turning on/off the i-PEDAL

GV60

- **Turning on i-PEDAL**:

  Pull the left paddle shifter once when the regenerative braking level is at 3. i-PEDAL is turned on and the instrument cluster displays the i-PEDAL . i-PEDAL is not available while the smart regeneration system is ON. Turn off the smart regeneration system first before using i-PEDAL.

- **Turning off i-PEDAL**:

  Pull the right paddle shifter once while the function is ON. Otherwise, shift the gear to R (Reverse) then to D (Drive) while the function is ON. i-PEDAL is disabled and regenerative braking level is set to 3.

GV60 MAGMA

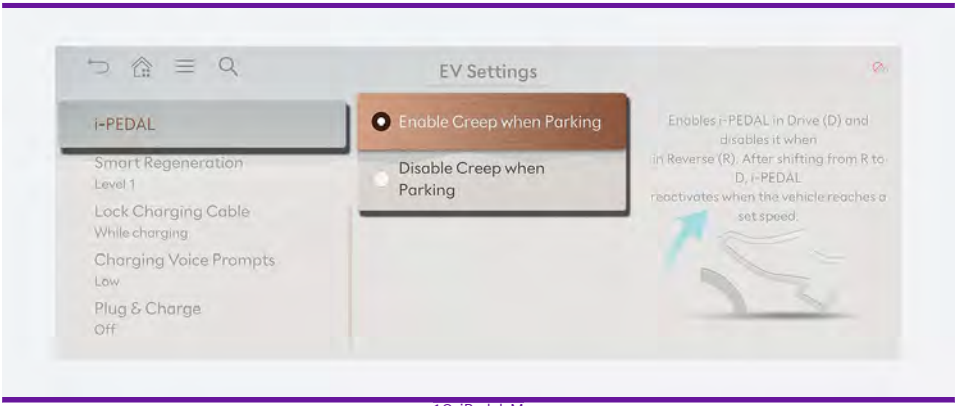
Pull and hold the left paddle shifter ( ) for about 1 second to turn i-PEDAL on. Pull it again for about 1 second to turn it off.

Information

- When i-PEDAL is disabled, the **i-PEDAL** indicator turns grey.
- When i-PEDAL is enabled, the **i-PEDAL** indicator turns green.
- If the vehicle is restarted with i-PEDAL enabled, the regenerative braking level is maintained and reactivated. If the regenerative braking level is 0, returns to level 1.

Setting the i-PEDAL

You can set whether to use the i-PEDAL when parking.



1C_iPedal_M

On the infotainment system Home screen, select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV settings) > **i-PEDAL**, and select ' **Enable Creep when Parking**' or ' **Disable Creep when Parking**'.

- **Enable Creep when Parking**: **i-PEDAL** is enabled in D (Drive) and disabled in R (Reverse). After shifting from R (Reverse) to D (Drive), **i-PEDAL** is reactivated when the vehicle reaches the set speed.
- **Disable Creep when Parking**: **i-PEDAL** is enabled in D (Drive) and R (Reverse).

i-PEDAL limitations

In the following conditions, the vehicle may not come to a complete stop although the i-PEDAL is properly activated. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

- Driving on a slope, or repeatedly starting and stopping on a slope
- Driving through the end of a slope (transition area)
- Driving on a slippery surface, such as an icy, wet, or muddy road
- Wheels are not properly aligned
- Wheel slip or wheel spin occurs
- The vehicle is heavily loaded
- The vehicle is tilted to one side
- Tires are excessively worn

CAUTION

- Depending on vehicle and road conditions, the vehicle may not come to a complete stop even when i-PEDAL is active. Always check your surroundings and depress the brake pedal to control the vehicle speed.
- Do not use i-PEDAL on slippery roads.

Smart Regeneration System

The smart regeneration system recognizes vehicle-to-vehicle distance, speed and road gradient, and controls the regenerative braking level while coasting.

It reduces unnecessary depressing of pedals to improve energy efficiency and driver convenience.

Information

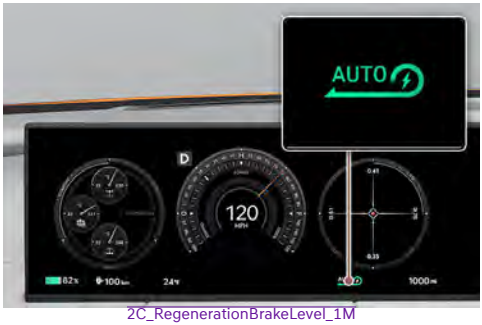
- Coasting is the process of driving a vehicle without the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal depressed. Coasting uses the inertia of driving energy instead of the vehicle power.
- The regenerative braking system uses the electric motor to apply the brake. The electric motor converts the kinetic energy generated from decelerating the vehicle to electricity and charges the high voltage battery.

Smart Regeneration System On/Off

GV60

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevel_1

GV60



2C_RegenerationBrakeLevel_1M

Turning on the smart regeneration system:

While the READY indicator is ON, shift the gear to D (Drive), and pull and hold the right paddle shifter ( ) for over a second.

- The smart regeneration system is ON and the regenerative braking level appears as '**AUTO**'.

Turning off the smart regeneration system:

While the smart regeneration system is ON, pull and hold the right paddle shifter ( ) for over a second.

- The regenerative braking level appears instead of **AUTO** on the instrument cluster and the smart regeneration system turns off.

Using one pedal driving:

While the smart regeneration system is ON, pull and hold the left paddle shifter ( ) for over 0.5 seconds (For more information, refer to **One Pedal Driving (GV60)**.).

i-PEDAL is not available while the smart regeneration system is ON. Turn off the smart regeneration system first before using i-PEDAL.

Smart Regeneration System Operating Condition

When the regenerative braking level 1 to 3 appears as **AUTO** and the vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h), the system automatically controls the regenerative braking level under the following conditions.

- The road gradient changes.
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- You turn right or left at an intersection.
- You approach a roundabout.

CAUTION

- When the Forward Safety warning light is ON, the smart regeneration system does not work properly. Depress the brake pedal to decelerate.
- The system maintains the current vehicle speed when driving over steel plates in downtown. On highways, acceleration is allowed to some extent.

Smart Regeneration Level Settings

GV60

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevel

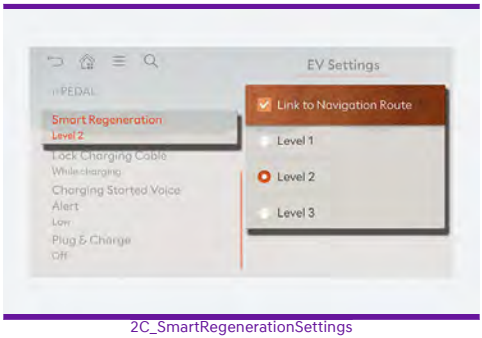
GV60 MAGMA

2C_RegenerationBrakeLevel_M

1. Smart regeneration system operation indicator
2. Regenerative braking level indicator
3. Front vehicle/Speed camera detection indicator

When the smart regeneration system is ON, the regenerative braking level appears as **AUTO** on the instrument cluster. The **AUTO** appears in grey in the ready state. The system automatically controls the regenerative braking level according to the smart regeneration system operating conditions. If the front radar detects a vehicle in front, the indicator light appears in green.

Setting smart regenerative braking distance level



2C_SmartRegenerationSettings

Select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Smart Regeneration** in the infotainment system and set the driver's distance level (Level 1/Level 2/Level 3) at the smart regenerative braking distance phase, and a distance from the leading vehicle is adjusted according to the setting.

A higher level controls a wider range of inter-vehicle distances.

Setting link to navigation route

if equipped

CAUTION

- The link to navigation route feature is for the convenience of drivers, and it is not a safety feature.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.

Select **Electric Vehicle** > ⚙ (EV Settings) > **Smart Regeneration** in the infotainment system and set **Link to Navigation Route**.

Navigation-based speed control

if equipped

- The AUTO mode automatically adjusts the speed of the vehicle by utilizing the navigation information.
- The navigation-based speed control can provide service based on more accurate information when you set the destination. If you do not set the destination, some features may not operate.
- An automatic deceleration feature operates under the following circumstances
  - **Turning right or left at an intersection**: The feature decelerates the vehicle to a certain speed when turning right or left at an intersection.
  - **Shift of the road speed limit**: The feature temporarily decelerates the vehicle to a certain speed when the speed limit on roads is reduced (for example, from 56 mph (90 km/h) to 31 mph (50 km/h)).
  - **Roundabouts**: The vehicle automatically decelerates immediately before entering a roundabout to reach a certain speed.

Maintaining the speed on a downhill road

In the AUTO mode, the vehicle maintains the speed when the driver takes foot off the pedal on a downhill road using the regenerative braking.

On highways, acceleration is allowed to some extent for the driver's convenience.

Pausing Smart Regeneration System

The smart regeneration system is temporarily turned off in the following conditions. While the system is turned off, adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is operating/Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) is operating.
- The motor and battery temperature is high or low or there is a malfunction with the battery or reducer.
- State of Charge (SOC) is high.

Sensor Precautions

GV60

2C_SmartRegenerativeBrakingFrontRadar

GV60 MAGMA

2C_SmartRegenerativeBrakingFrontRadar_M

1. Front radar

The front radar recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead to control the regenerative braking intensity. When the front radar is covered with snow, rain, or other foreign substances, the performance of the sensors may reduce, and the smart regeneration system may turn off. Always keep the sensors clean.

Smart regeneration system disabled

If the smart regeneration system is turned off due to the front radar being covered with foreign substances or due to other causes, the '**Check Smart Regeneration System**' warning message appears. Also the regenerative braking level appears instead of **AUTO**.

The system operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the system is turned on by pulling and holding the right paddle shifter for over a second.

If the smart regeneration system does not operate normally after the front radar has been uncovered or unblocked, visit an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for inspection.

Smart Regeneration System Precautions

- Always monitor the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. The smart regeneration system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.

- Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. The smart regeneration system may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations.

General precautions

- Always maintain a safety distance from the vehicle ahead, and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.
- Always prepare for unexpected situations and depress the brake pedal to decelerate when necessary. The smart regeneration system cannot react to pedestrians, vehicles making a sudden stop, and vehicles coming from the opposite lane.
- If the vehicle ahead frequently changes the lane, keep your eyes forward to be prepared for hazardous situations. In this case, the smart regeneration system may respond late and may inappropriately response to vehicle movements from the side lanes.
- The driver must depress the brake pedal when stopping the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal to decelerate in the following conditions when:
  - The front part of the vehicle is lifted up because of the cargo loaded on the rear part of the vehicle.
  - You are operating the steering wheel.
  - You are not driving in the center of the lane.
  - You are driving on a that is too narrow or too curved.
- The smart regeneration system may be temporarily turn off when exposed to strong electromagnetic waves.

Front sensor precautions

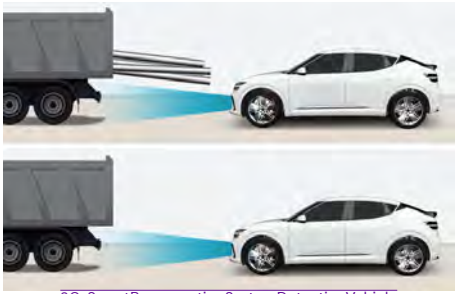
- Make sure that no physical impact is applied to the sensor or its surroundings. If the sensor is dislocated due to the shock, the system may not work properly and the instrument cluster may not display any warnings. If the sensor is exposed to physical impacts, visit an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for inspection.
- The sensors and its surroundings, the sensor covers, and the vehicle grille should always be kept clean.
- Do not attach any accessories such as molding or stickers on the sensor and its detection range, or change the vehicle grille. It may affect sensor performance.
- Always use genuine parts for the sensor cover, and do not paint it.
- Use soft fabric to prevent damage to the sensor cover when washing the car.
- Do not spray the sensor or the surrounding with high pressure water.

Vehicle detection precautions

Detecting vehicle ahead

- The front sensors may suddenly recognize the foregoing vehicle when the smart regeneration system reacts slowly, or the vehicle is going through the end of a slope or curve. In this case, the regenerative braking intensity is increased and the vehicle may slow down.
- The front sensors may be unable to recognize the vehicle ahead in the following situations even if it is on the same lane.

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or cargo that extends rearward from the vehicle



2C_SmartRegenerationSystemDetectingVehicle

- When the vehicle in front of the foregoing vehicle is at a stop and the foregoing vehicle changes the lane, the front sensors may be unable to recognize the stopped vehicle.

Driving on curves

2C_SmartRegenerationSystemDrivingOnCurve

- On a curved road, the front sensors may recognize the vehicles on the other lane as the foregoing vehicle of the same lane. It may increase the regenerative braking intensity and the vehicle may decelerate. Check the surroundings and depress the accelerator to prevent unnecessary reduce of speed.
- The front sensors may be unable to recognize the foregoing vehicle if you are coasting on a curve. The regenerative braking intensity may automatically be lowered, which may accelerate the vehicle.
- If the front sensors suddenly recognize the vehicle ahead, regenerative braking intensity may rise and the vehicle may decelerate.

Driving on hills

2C_SmartRegenerationSystemDrivingOnIncline

- When the vehicle is coasting through the end of a slope or where the gradient is changing, the front sensors may be unable to recognize, or may suddenly recognize the vehicle ahead. It may adjust the regenerative braking intensity and change the vehicle speed.
- When driving up or down the slope, check for the surroundings and depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

Changing lanes

2C_SCCChangingLane

1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle

- If a vehicle on the next lane is moving into the front of your vehicle, the front sensors can only recognize the vehicle when it is completely inside the detection range.
- The front sensors may recognize the vehicles late that intervene suddenly.

Link to navigation route precautions

For more information about link to navigation route precautions, refer to **NSCC Limitations**.

Braking System

Power-Assist Brakes

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.

  So increase the regeneration braking level with the left paddle shifter to decrease the speed.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter to increase the regeneration braking level in order to decrease your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely decelerate. Because wet brakes increase braking distance and cause noise troubles, select 0 step of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times, with keeping the safe distance from other vehicles, lightly in order to dry the braking system. Such procedure may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system, which is not a system malfunction. Inspect the braking system after car wash or driving over wet road conditions.

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the vehicle is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the vehicle is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is depressed. Avoid pumping the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the vehicle is off (READY indicator is OFF). The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
  - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
  - When the ABS function is activated while braking.
- If deicing chemicals get stuck on the brakes, abnormal wear and noise may occur on the brake discs and pads. Remove the deicing chemicals from the brake discs and pads while applying the brakes in a safe traffic condition.

Disc Brakes Wear Indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

WARNING

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

High Performance Brake

if equipped

For vehicles equipped with the High Performance Brake (large diameter monoblock brakes with enhanced braking performance), noise such as a squeal, squeak or groan is generated while braking. This is normal and the friction may create circle patterns on the disc surface. This is also a normal condition which does not affect braking performance.

WARNING

GV60 MAGMA

Depress the brake pedal several times to help improve braking performance. This also alerts following vehicles that you are braking and may help reduce the risk of a collision. Brake damage caused by excessive braking, track driving, or racing is not covered by the warranty.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- If the Parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

Information

- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- You can apply EPB even though the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.

Parking brake operation

2C_EPBEngageRelease

1. Applying
2. Releasing

Applying the parking brake

Pull up the EPB switch while depressing and holding the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

Releasing the parking brake

With the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON or DRIVE READY position, press the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking brake warning light goes off.

EPB automatic operation

EPB automatic application

- When requested by other systems.

- When the driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

EPB automatic release

- When depressing the brake pedal and shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with the vehicle ON.
  - Make sure the doors, hood, and liftgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.
- When all below conditions are met and the accelerator pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle is ON.
  - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
  - The driver's door, hood and liftgate are closed.
  - The gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, liftgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and the '**To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and liftgate**' message appears.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Information

During emergency braking, the Parking brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

EPB malfunction

EPB warning light illuminates if the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Start/Stop button is POWER ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTICE

- If the Parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking brake warning light blinks, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, have your vehicle towed on a flatbed tow truck to an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Parking brake warning light

The Parking brake warning light illuminates when the parking brake is applied with the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position or when the vehicle is running.

Before driving, make sure the parking brake is released and the Parking brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the vehicle is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

- When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

Auto Hold operation

2C_AutoHoldButtonOnOff

Activating Auto Hold

With the driver's door and hood closed, press the **AUTO HOLD** button.

- The white AUTO HOLD indicator light comes on and the system is in standby.
- When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

  The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

- If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The AUTO HOLD AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from green to white.

WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

Deactivating Auto Hold

Press the **AUTO HOLD** button while depressing and holding the brake pedal.

The AUTO HOLD AUTO HOLD indicator light turns off.

WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to deactivate the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

Non-operating conditions

The Auto Hold does not operate when EPB is applied.

- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door or hood is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moves several times.
  - The liftgate is opened.

  The Parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from green to white, a warning sounds, and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

- If the AUTO HOLD AUTO HOLD indicator light changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or liftgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and the '**Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**' message appears. Depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.

Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)

Use the Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC) function if you hear noise when applying the brake pedal while driving or if rust has formed on the brake disc.

This function helps reduce brake noise and remove rust from the brake disc.

While BDC is operating, regenerative braking is limited, which may temporarily reduce energy efficiency.

To operate BDC:

Press and hold the **AUTO HOLD** button for over 3 seconds.

- BDC starts operating when the message '**Brake Disc Cleaning**' appears on the cluster display.
- While driving, regenerative braking is limited during about 10 brake applications to help reduce brake noise and rust.
  - The number of brake applications may vary depending on driving conditions.

To turn off BDC:

- The function turns off automatically when the operation is complete.
- The function can also be turned off before completion by:
  - Turning off the vehicle
  - Pressing and holding the **AUTO HOLD** button for more than 3 seconds

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

ABS or ESC system will not prevent collisions due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- Rough, gravel, or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

NEVER test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

ABS operation

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS ABS warning light stays on for several seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, your ABS system is normal.

If not, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the electric vehicle control system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

NEVER drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

ESC indicator light (blinks)

ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

- When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, the ESC indicator light and the ESC OFF indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.
- The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.
- If the ESC indicator light stays on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.
- The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

ESC operation

Activating ESC

When the Start/Stop button is in the POWER ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is activated.

When ESC is activated, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Smart Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Smart Cruise Control automatically disengages. Refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.
- When ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.

WARNING

When ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- NEVER turn off ESC while the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and crash.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. NEVER drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF operation

GV60

2C_ESCOffButtion

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ESCOffButtion_M

Activating ESC OFF

State 1 (traction control disabled)

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates and the message, '**Traction control disabled**' appears.

The traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

ESC SPORT mode

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates.

Some functions may not operate to support dynamic driving performance.

The '**Traction and Stability Control disabled**' warning message appears.

State 2 (traction and stability control disabled)

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates and/or message '**Traction and Stability Control disabled**' appears and a warning chime sounds.

Both the traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

ESC SPORT state (GV60 MAGMA)

After starting the vehicle, press the ESC OFF button once to activate ESC SPORT mode. The ESC OFF indicator and ESC SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster. To deactivate ESC SPORT, press and hold the ESC OFF button until the indicators turn off.

When ESC SPORT is active, the message '**Traction and Stability Control disabled**' is displayed on the instrument cluster.

- Stability control is limited.
- Traction control remains active, and steering assist is adjusted for a sportier driving feel.
- Motor torque may be adjusted to help maintain vehicle stability.

When driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the reducer:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce motor power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

- If the Start/Stop button is moved to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.
- Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

VSM is a function of the ESC system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery, and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
- NEVER drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.

VSM operation

Activating VSM

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Deactivating VSM

To deactivate VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light illuminates.

To activate VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light turns off.

Non-operating conditions

- When driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- When driving in reverse.
- When the ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- When the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light is on or blinks.

WARNING

If the ESC OFF indicator light or MDPS warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. NEVER drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. HAC activates only for about 2 seconds.

CAUTION

- HAC does not activate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- If ESC malfunctions, HAC does not activate.

Information

HAC activates even when the ESC is deactivated.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly pressed in situations where sudden braking is required while driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to engage and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, driving speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

TSA operates as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA system works to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making the vehicle sway and oscillate. In most cases it happens at high speed. However, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, there may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying are:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The TSA system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the TSA system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and motor power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, the TSA system deactivates.

Good Braking Practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

All Wheel Drive (AWD)

if equipped

When All Wheel Drive (AWD) is activated, driving forces are distributed appropriately to front and rear wheels.

It could improve driving performance by maximizing the driving force of vehicles on severe road conditions such as steep hills, unpaved, slippery, etc.

Advantage of electronic AWD

1 Improvement of straight stability
2 Improvement of driving performance on curve
3 Secure stability on severe condition such as wet and sandy roads
4 Improvement of energy efficiency from driving mode automatic control

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud, or water (For more information, refer to **Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions**.).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Make sure that a full time AWD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.

Information

AWD vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve energy efficiency and driving stability.

For safe AWD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Using regenerative braking helps the steering on the downhill. However, it may be difficult to adjust the vehicle while coasting using regenerative braking, so avoid using the third level of regenerative braking as much as possible.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.
- It is difficult to start again if the vehicle stops on an uphill road. Keep your distance from other vehicles and drive slowly.

Information

- When using snow tires, mount them on all four wheels.
- When using tire chains, install them on the rear tires. However, driving speed must be below 20 mph (30 km/h) and minimize the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with the chains installed may malfunction or damage the AWD system.

  For more information on Snow Tires and Tire Chains, refer to **Winter Driving**.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tire chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

NOTICE

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction or slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

Driving uphill

- Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- Drive as straight as possible.

Driving downhill

- Drive straight as possible.

WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/mud conditions.
- Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, and drive under 5 mph (8 km/h).

CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the motor compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too quickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm when you make a sudden steering maneuver or when the steering wheel rebounds in the event of an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

Emergency Precautions

Tires

- Do not use tires or wheels with different size and type from the ones installed on your vehicle. It may affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could cause steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.
- When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the same size, type, tread, brand, and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Genesis for off- road driving, do not use these tires for highway driving.

WARNING

NEVER start or run the vehicle while a full-time AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death.

Towing

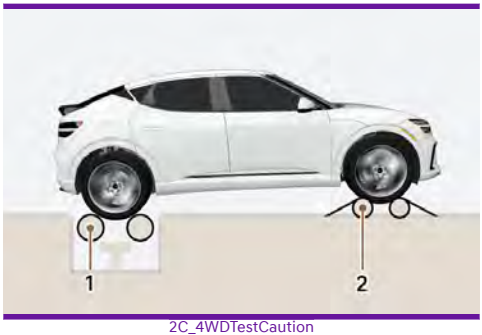
AWD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to **Towing**.

Vehicle inspection

- If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the AWD system.
- Never engage the parking brake while running the vehicle on a car lift. This may damage the AWD system.

Dynamometer testing

A full-time AWD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



2C_4WDTestCaution

1. Roll tester (Speedometer)
2. Temporary free roller

If a 2WD roll tester must be used:

1 Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

2 Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.

3 Release the parking brake.

4 Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle may jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- NEVER engage the parking brake while performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.

Electronically Controlled Suspension With Road Preview

if equipped

Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview helps control the vehicle suspension automatically using the front view camera and vehicle sensors to maximize driving comfort by taking into account the driving conditions such as speed, surface of the road, cornering, stopping requirements, and acceleration.

Front view camera

2C_FrontCamera

1. Front view camera

The front view camera is a sensor that detects the front road. When the front view camera is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is reduced, and the data collected by the camera may be limited.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- NEVER disassemble the camera sensors or camera sensor assemblies.
- Only have the detecting sensor replaced or repaired by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- NEVER install any accessories, stickers, or tint the front windshield.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- NEVER place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.

Information

Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products when:

- The windshield glass is replaced.
- The front view camera or cover gets damaged or replaced.

System Malfunction

Check Electronic Suspension

When Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview is not working properly, the '**Check Electronic Suspension**' warning message may appear on the cluster display.

If this occurs, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

NOTICE

If the battery level is high or low, Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview may not work temporarily to protect the system. If this occurs, '**Check Electronic Suspension**' warning message may appear.

Limitations of the System

Electronically Controlled Suspension with Road Preview always operates while driving according to the vehicle's movement, and the preview function starts to work when the front view camera detects road conditions such as speed bumps. Therefore, the preview function is limited when there is an extreme condition that the front view camera may not work normally. In this case, the electronic control suspension function operates without the preview function in accordance with vehicle movement.

Electronic Limited Slip Differential

if equipped

Electronic Limited Slip Differential controls the differential functions of the wheels to help:

- Improve steering performance when circling at high speed.
- Improve launching performance.
- Prevent slipping on rainy or snowy roads due to dissimilar friction of the left and right wheels.

WARNING

NEVER run the wheels with one of the wheels lifted on a jack. It is extremely dangerous for a vehicle equipped with Electronic Limited Slip Differential.

Drive Mode Selection

The characteristic of Electronic Limited Slip Differential varies according to the drive mode selected.

GV60

Selected mode	Characteristic of e-LSD
ECO	COMFORT
COMFORT	COMFORT
SPORT	SPORT
SNOW	SNOW
MY DRIVE	COMFORT/SPORT

For more information, refer to **Drive Mode Integrated Control System (GV60)**.

GV60 MAGMA

Selected mode	Characteristic of e-LSD
RANGE	COMFORT
COMFORT	COMFORT
SPORT	SPORT
GT	SPORT+
SPRINT	SPORT+
MY DRIVE	COMFORT/SPORT/SPORT+

For more information, refer to **MAGMA Drive Mode**.

Warning Messages

Electronic Limited Slip Differential temporarily disabled due to overheating

Overheating of related parts will temporarily disable Electronic Limited Slip Differential. Wait until the vehicle cools down.

Limited-slip differential disabled. Tire diameter mismatch

If your vehicle is equipped with different tires (size, type, etc.), the message appears on the cluster display. To use Electronic Limited Slip Differential, equip the vehicle with the same tires.

Check Limited Slip Differential

When Electronic Limited Slip Differential is not working properly, this warning message appears on the cluster display. If this occurs, have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Drive Mode Integrated Control System (GV60)

The drive mode can be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

Drive Mode

2C_DriveModeButton

The mode changes, as the following, whenever the **DRIVE MODE** button is pressed.

- **ECO** → **COMFORT** → **SPORT** → **MY** → **SNOW**

MY DRIVE mode features

MY DRIVE mode allows driver to personalize the setting of the motor, steering wheel and suspension.

Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode will return to COMFORT mode. To use MY DRIVE mode, select MY DRIVE again.

To set MY DRIVE mode, go to **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

- Type A (Standard): 2WD/AWD
  - Motor: ECO/COMFORT/SPORT
  - Steering: COMFORT/SPORT
  - Suspension: COMFORT/SPORT
  - ESC: COMFORT/SPORT/OFF
- Type B (Performance): AWD
  - Motor: ECO/COMFORT/SPORT
  - Steering: COMFORT/SPORT
  - Suspension: COMFORT/SPORT
  - ESC: COMFORT/SPORT/OFF
  - e-LSD: COMFORT/SPORT

Information

The suspension can only be set on vehicles equipped with Electronically Controlled Suspension (ECS).

Drive mode features

COMFORT mode

COMFORT mode provides a balanced motor response which is suited for everyday driving. The vehicle is usually driven with 2WD (Rear-wheel drive), but automatically shifts to AWD depending on the road and driving conditions.

ECO mode

ECO mode is a driving mode that helps improve energy efficiency by limiting maximum vehicle power (torque), providing smooth vehicle response and driving the vehicle with the rear wheels (2WD).

Energy efficiency varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and theme of the instrument cluster will change.
- The drive mode resets to ECO mode when the vehicle is restarted.

When ECO mode is activated:

- All wheel drive and sharp acceleration and deceleration is limited
- The vehicle will automatically convert between 2WD to AWD when:
  - i-Pedal or One Pedal Driving is operating
  - The temperature is low
  - Driving on a slope or a slippery road

SPORT mode

SPORT mode is a driving mode that provides sporty but firm riding by making the motor response more quickly, making the steering wheel heavier and driving the vehicle with all four wheels (AWD).

In SPORT mode, the energy efficiency may decrease.

- When SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and theme of the instrument cluster will change.
- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode will return to COMFORT mode. To use SPORT mode, select SPORT again.

SNOW mode

SNOW mode is a driving mode improving driving performance by changing the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve driving stability.

- When SNOW mode is selected, the SNOW indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the color of the mood lamp will change.
- When SNOW mode is activated, the driving power is distributed to four wheels automatically, increasing the stability of the vehicle.
- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode will return to COMFORT mode. To use SNOW mode, select SNOW again.

NOTICE

- Depress the accelerator pedal softly on snow and ice.
- Maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.
- Avoid rapid acceleration, deceleration and steering control.
  Abrupt driving on snow may cause an accident.

Drive modes characteristic

The characteristic of each components varies according to which drive mode is selected.

Drive mode	Characteristics	Button activation	Indicator on the cluster	Climate system control	Speed limit	Regenerative braking level
ECO	High electric energy efficiency mode	Press	ECO	ECO/ COMFORT	-	0-3
COMFORT	Comfort driving mode	Press	-	COMFORT	-	0-3
SPORT	Sporty driving mode	Press	SPORT	COMFORT	-	0-3
SNOW	Snow driving	Press	SNOW	COMFORT	-	0-1

Information

- You can set Climate Control ECO Mode in the infotainment system by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **Climate Control ECO Mode** or **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate Features** > **Climate Control ECO Mode** in the infotainment system.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Setting BRAKE mode

if equipped

To set the BRAKE mode to adjust brake response, park the vehicle and shift the gear to P (Park). Go to **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **Brakes Mode** in the infotainment system and select a mode.

- COMFORT: Brake response appropriate for comfort driving.

- SPORT: Brake response appropriate for dynamic driving.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Virtual Gear Shift (VGS)

if equipped

Virtual Gear Shift enhances driving immersion by simulating the shift feel of an automatic transmission in an internal combustion engine vehicle. It controls the motor output to create simulated shift responses in an electric vehicle equipped with a motor and reduction gear.

You can simulate the following gear shifts of an internal combustion engine vehicle.

- **Shift gear pattern**: Shift patterns vary by drive mode. During deceleration under braking, the system performs automatic downshifts and applies shift adjustment according to driving conditions.
- **Shift gear feel**: Upshift/downshift characteristics are differentiated by drive mode. Rev Matching operates during downshifts. In MAGMA mode, when you fully press the accelerator for strong acceleration, a feature activates during gear changes to give a stronger, more forceful surge forward.
- **Automatic/Manual shift mode**: Operating the left or right paddle shifter switches from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode. To cancel manual mode, pull and hold the right paddle shifter for about 2 seconds to return to automatic mode.
- **Sound**: Interior and exterior sounds operate in sync with Virtual Engine RPM and motor torque by gear.
- **Interface**: When entering Automatic or Manual shift mode, a dedicated cluster display appears, allowing you to check motor RPM and the current gear.

VGS (Virtual gear shift) settings

GV60

The VGS function must be turned ON from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **VGS**

GV60 MAGMA

The VGS function must be turned ON from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **Virtual Gear Shift**

- Press the custom button (★) to turn on or off VGS.

VGS (Virtual gear shift) operation

GV60

In DRIVE READY condition, drive mode should be **COMFORT** and **SPORT** to activate. (including **COMFORT**, **SPORT** in **MY DRIVE** mode)

- The VGS function is automatically released under the following conditions:
  - The drive mode is changed to **ECO** or **SNOW** mode.
  - Drift mode is activated.
  - Boost mode is activated.
  - Smart Cruise Control is activated.
  - The speed limit is activated.
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated.
  - Utility mode is activated.

- Any problem occurs on the control system.

Information

- A temporary communication error may disable the VGS function.
- VGS is temporarily disabled when drive mode is changed to ECO, Smart Cruise Control, or speed limit system is activated during VGS operation. VGS is activated again when the drive mode is changed.
- VGS may be partially limited when the vehicle is in specific conditions, such as fully charged high voltage battery or low battery state of charge (SOC) and driver safety functions like ESC are activated.

GV60 MAGMA

When the vehicle is in the DRIVE READY state, this function operates regardless of the selected drive mode.

Information

For more information, refer to **Virtual Gear Shift (VGS)**.

Boost Mode

GV60

GV60 MAGMA

Boost mode controls the motor to deliver maximum performance for rapid acceleration. Press the **BOOST** button on the steering wheel remote control to use Boost mode.

CAUTION

The driver is responsible for safe driving and vehicle control when using Boost mode.

Boost Mode Operation

GV60

if equipped

- Boost mode is activated when the accelerator pedal is depressed after pressing the **BOOST** button.
- Boost mode is available for 10 seconds.

Boost mode turn off during operation or will not operate when:

- The gear is in P (Park), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral).
- The Boost function has been active for 10 seconds.
- A motor malfunction is detected.
- A battery malfunction is detected.

- The high voltage battery level is low.

GV60 MAGMA

- Boost mode is activated when the accelerator pedal is depressed more than 15 % after pressing the **BOOST** button.
  - In Drift mode, press the **BOOST** button to use the function.

2C_BoostMode_1M

- In MAGMA SPRINT or GT mode or in Motor mode SPORT+, fully depressing the accelerator pedal activates Auto Boost mode even without pressing the **BOOST** button.
  - In Drift mode, Auto Boost mode is not available.
- Boost mode is available for up to 15 seconds.
- After using Boost mode, it can be used again after a waiting period equal to the previous boost usage time.

Information

- Boost mode operates only when the battery state of charge (SOC) is 25 % or higher.
- Boost mode is available when SOC is 25 % or higher and the battery temperature is not too low.
- In winter, warm the battery sufficiently for smooth Boost mode operation.

Boost mode turn off during operation or will not operate when:

- Accelerator pedal input drops below 85 %.
- A motor malfunction is detected.
- A battery malfunction is detected.
- The high voltage battery level is low.

MAGMA Mode (GV60 MAGMA)

MAGMA mode is the high-performance driving mode that provides maximized performance and immersion. The drivetrain, suspension, steering, and sound system are optimized for sports driving, allowing a more intense driving experience than in normal mode.

- Press the **MAGMA** button to enable MAGMA mode. When GT, SPRINT, or MY DRIVE mode is selected, the cluster displays the MAGMA cluster view.
  - When MAGMA SPRINT or MY DRIVE mode is selected, the display switches to the high-performance dedicated HUD.
- **MAGMA drive mode**: Select GT mode or SPRINT mode.
- **BOOST**: In GT or SPRINT mode or in Motor mode SPORT+, BOOST automatically activates when the accelerator pedal is fully depressed, temporarily providing maximum power.
- **Launch Control**: Launch Control is activated when the brake and accelerator pedals are depressed simultaneously in SPRINT mode or in Motor mode SPORT+.
- **High-Performance Battery Control**: When SPRINT mode is selected, **RACE** mode is automatically enabled.
- **Active Sound Design**: MAGMA-specific high-performance sound is generated.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

MAGMA Drive Mode

The mode changes whenever the **MAGMA** knob is rotated or **MAGMA** button is pressed.

2C_DriveModeButton_M

MAGMA drive mode features

- When the **MAGMA** knob is rotated: **RANGE** ⇌ **COMFORT** ⇌ **SPORT**

Drive mode	Characteristics	Output and acceleration	Steering	Operating conditions
RANGE	Maximize mileage	Limited power and sluggish acceleration	Normal	Low battery or long distance driving
COMFORT	Comfortable ride	Smooth and leisurely output	Normal	High speed driving, long distance travel (12-87 mph (20-140 km/h))
SPORT	Dynamic driving	High torque and instant acceleration	Heavy and precise	Highway overtaking, sporty driving

- When the **MAGMA** button is pressed: **GT** > **SPRINT** > **MY**

Drive mode	Characteristics	Output and acceleration	Steering	Operating conditions
GT	Comfortable ride even when driving at high speeds	Leisurely and instant output	Light and precise	Balanced driving (25-112 mph (40-180 km/h))
SPRINT	Powerful acceleration performance in a short period of time	Maximum output	Heavy and precise	Overtaking or short term performance driving
MY DRIVE	Selected	Selected	Selected	Driving to suit driver's preference

CAUTION

Be cautious when accelerating rapidly in SPRINT mode, as this may lead to skidding or vehicle instability depending on road conditions.

Information

- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode returns to COMFORT mode. To use RANGE, SPORT, GT, SPRINT, or MY DRIVE mode, select the desired mode again.
- Energy efficiency may decrease when selecting SPORT or SPRINT mode.
- When driving in RANGE mode with 2WD (rear-wheel drive) selected, the vehicle may switch to AWD in the following conditions:
  - Low ambient temperature
  - Driving uphill or on slippery roads

MAGMA drive modes characteristic

The characteristics of each components vary depending on the selected drive mode.

Drive mode	Regenerative braking level	Climate system control
RANGE	0-3	ECO/COMFORT
COMFORT	0-3	COMFORT
SPORT	0-3	COMFORT
GT	0-3	COMFORT
SPRINT	0-3	COMFORT

Information

- When changing settings between drive modes, the existing regenerative braking stage setting is maintained.
- You can set the driving conditions for each drive mode at **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **Climate Control ECO Mode** or **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate Features** > **Climate control ECO Mode** in the infotainment system.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

MY DRIVE mode features

MY DRIVE mode allows the driver to personalize the setting of the motor, steering, suspension, etc.

To set MY DRIVE mode, it can be enabled in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **DRIVE MODE** > **MY DRIVE MODE** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- **MAGMA** > ☰ (Menu) > **Custom Settings** on the home screen of the infotainment system.
  - Motor: RANGE/COMFORT/SPORT/SPORT+
  - Steering: COMFORT/SPORT/SPORT+
  - Suspension: COMFORT/SPORT/SPORT+
  - ESC: ON/SPORT/OFF

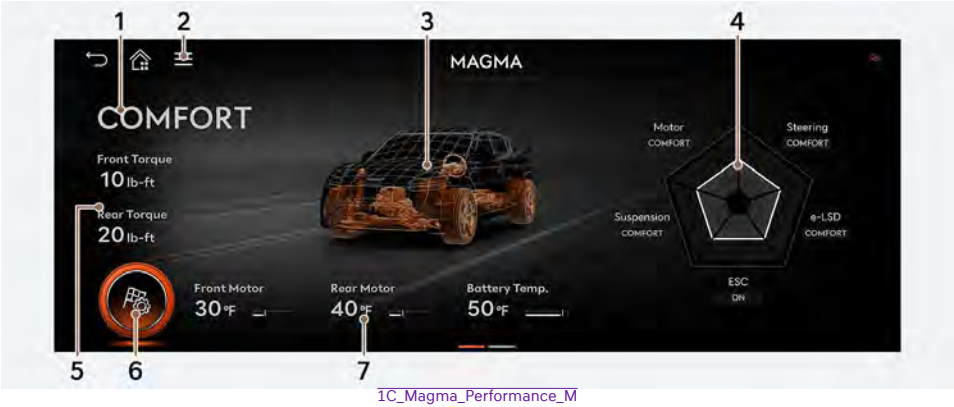
- e-LSD: COMFORT/SPORT/SPORT+

Setting BRAKE mode

For more information, refer to **Setting BRAKE mode**.

Checking the MAGMA Mode Screen Configuration

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **MAGMA**.

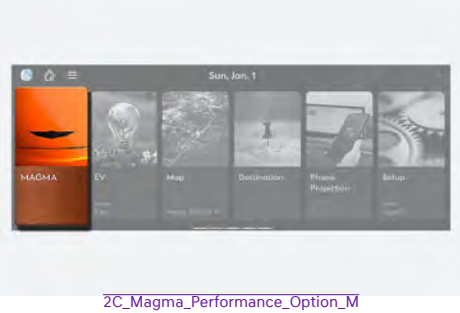


1C_Magma_Performance_M

No.	Name	Description
1	**Drive mode**	Displays the currently selected drive mode.
2	☰ (Menu)	Allows you to view or configure custom settings (Motor, Steering, Suspension, ESC, e-LSD), Performance Options, G-Force, Gauges, and the online manual.
3	**Animation**	Displays an animation based on the selected drive mode.
4	**Spider Map**	Displays the status of the Motor, Steering, e-LSD, ESC, and Suspension according to the selected drive mode.
5	**Torque**	Displays front and rear wheel torque distribution.
6	**Performance Options**	Allows you to set the following features • Virtual Gear Shift • Active Sound Design • High-Performance Battery Control • Drift Mode
7	**High-performance gauge**	Displays the temperatures of the high-performance battery, front motor, and rear motor.

Setting the Performance Options

1 On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **MAGMA**.

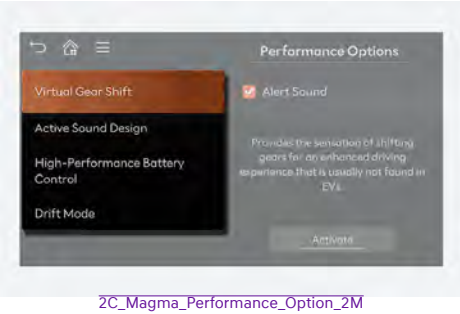


2C_Magma_Performance_Option_M

2 Select **Performance Options** from the **MAGMA** mode screen.

2C_Magma_Performance_Option_1M

3 The infotainment screen displays **Performance Options**. Select each option to adjust the detailed settings.



2C_Magma_Performance_Option_2M

Virtual Gear Shift (VGS)

Virtual Gear Shift enhances driving immersion by recreating the shift feel of a conventional automatic transmission. By controlling motor output in an EV with a motor and reduction gear, it generates simulated shift responses, supported by Virtual RPM-based cluster visuals and refined, precise shift-torque control.

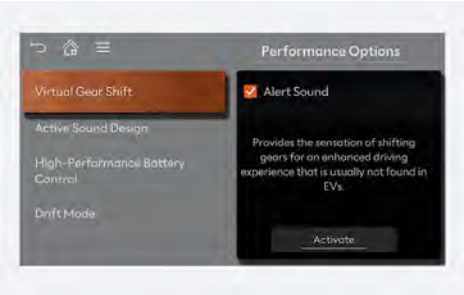
- **Shift gear pattern**: Shift patterns vary by drive mode. During deceleration under braking, the system performs automatic downshifts and applies shift adjustment according to driving conditions.

- **Shift gear feel**: Upshift/downshift characteristics are differentiated by drive mode. Rev Matching operates during downshifts. In MAGMA mode, when you fully press the accelerator for strong acceleration, a feature activates during gear changes to give a stronger, more forceful surge forward.
- **Automatic/Manual shift mode**: Operating the left or right paddle shifter switches from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode. To cancel manual mode, pull and hold the right paddle shifter for about 2 seconds to return to automatic mode.
- **Sound**: Interior and exterior sounds operate in sync with Virtual Engine RPM and motor torque by gear.
- **High-performance sound**: Reflects the character of a high-revving naturally aspirated (N.A.) engine with instant response, crisp sound, and strong output in the high RPM range.
- **Interface**: When entering Automatic or Manual shift mode, a dedicated cluster display appears, allowing you to check motor RPM and the current gear.

2C_TransmissionShiftIndicator_M

Setting the VGS

- To use VGS, go to **Performance Options** > **Virtual Gear Shift** on the MAGMA mode screen and press the **Activate** button.



2C_Magma_VirtualGearShift_M

You can also turn the feature on and off on page 2 of the **MAGMA** mode screen.

2C_Magma_VirtualGearShift_1M

- Active Sound Design is automatically activated when VGS is enabled.

VGS operation

In DRIVE READY condition, it operates regardless of the drive mode.

- The following features are available with VGS:
  - Drift mode
  - Boost mode (except for auto boost mode)
  - Launch control
  - Smart Cruise Control
  - Manual Speed Limit Assist
- When operating the VGS with sound OFF, the engine sound of Active Sound Design is automatically activated.
- The VGS function is released under the following conditions:
  - i-PEDAL is activated (i-Pedal cannot be engaged when VGS is enabled.)
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
  - Utility mode is activated
  - Any problem occurs in the control system
- VGS may be partially limited when the vehicle is in specific conditions, such as a fully charged high voltage battery or a low battery state of charge (SOC) and when driver safety functions such as ESC are activated.
- A temporary communication error may disable the VGS function.

Information

In the VGS system, the paddle shifter can be used like a manual transmission, with the left paddle shifter ( ) used as the **—** position and the right paddle shifter ( ) used as the **+** position.

Active Sound Design (e-ASD)

ASD provides various virtual driving sounds optimized for the MAGMA performance.

- You can use gear shift sounds linked to VGS.
- You can adjust the interior sound volume and select whether to use external speakers.

- External speakers can be used to provide sound outside the vehicle.

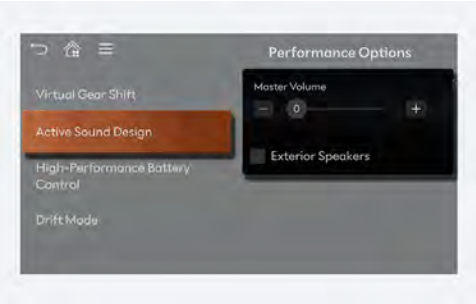
External speakers

2C_NAS_4M

CAUTION

Any unauthorized replacement of the vehicle's speaker and amplifier may cause ASD to malfunction.

Setting the ASD



2C_ExternalSpeaker_M

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **MAGMA** > **Performance Options** > **Active Sound Design**.

- **Master Volume**: Adjusts the interior sound volume.
- **Exterior Speakers**: Provides high-performance MAGMA sounds and sound effects outside the vehicle.

High-Performance Battery Control

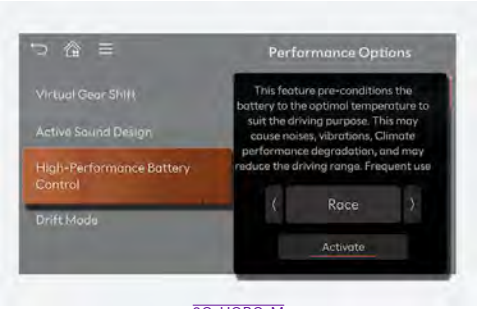
High-Performance Battery Control optimizes battery temperature by heating or cooling the battery to suit driving conditions.

Mode	Characteristics	Target temperature	Other	Effect
Burst	Drag race or maximum	86-104 °F (30-40 °C)	-	Ensure maximum

Mode	Characteristics	Target temperature	Other	Effect
	output in a short period of time			acceleration performance
Race	High load/long distance driving, fast track driving	68-86 °F (20-30 °C)	Automatically operates when entering MAGMA SPRINT mode	Best lap time

Setting the High-Performance Battery Control

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **MAGMA** > **Performance Options** > **High-Performance Battery Control** > **Burst**/ **Race** and press the **Activate** button.



2C_HOBC_M

You can also activate the feature on page 2 of the **MAGMA** mode screen.

2C_HOBC_1M

Battery temperature is controlled based on the current and target temperatures, and the estimated time required is displayed.

Estimated times are calculated with the vehicle stopped and the air conditioning off, and may vary depending on driving conditions and surroundings.

When the vehicle enters SPRINT mode in MAGMA drive mode, RACE mode is automatically turned on.

High-Performance Battery Control operation

Mode	Driving mode	SOC	Vehicle condition	Other
Burst/Race	Every driving mode	-	READY indicator ON or fast charging*1	When used while charging, it helps shorten conditioning time by optimizing charging current and cooling time.

*1: Charging time may increase to minimize temperature rise while charging.

Information

This function is canceled when the service light indicator illuminates and utility mode is entered.

When driving on a track without meeting the operating conditions, the performance may be reduced depending on the battery temperature.

Drift Mode

Drift mode offers AWD driving distribution for drift driving, control of wheel spinning, and settings for ESC, e-LSD, suspension, and steering.

- When driving on a curved road, it helps start and maintain drift driving with rear wheel driving and improves vehicle spin reduction and acceleration while driving straight through active front-wheel distribution.
- Using a dedicated torque output map, it optimizes driving force control and vehicle responsiveness according to accelerator pedal operation.
- To facilitate easy drifting, the torque of the inner and outer wheels of the front and rear wheels is distributed using a dedicated map to provide consistent driving.
- When drifting a vehicle equipped with e-LSD, torque between the inner and outer rear wheels can be controlled to enable easier driving.
- Maximizes the immersion of drift driving with Virtual Gear Shift and virtual sound.

CAUTION

- Continuous use of drift mode may damage some parts of the vehicle such as the drive shaft, brake and reducer unit.
- Drift mode should only be used on the race track.
- Drift mode may not observe the regulations of the country or region.
- Driver is responsible for observing the regulation of the country and region for safe driving.
- This can cause early damage or wear out of a tire.

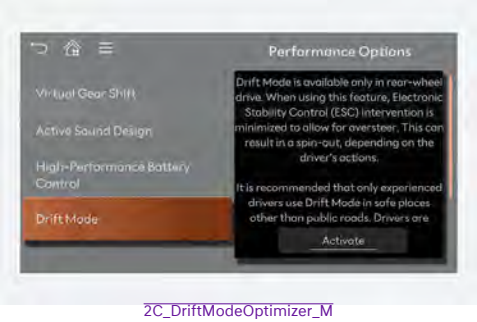
Drift mode operation

When activated drift mode, the message '**DRIFT mode activated**' and the DRIFT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

- To activate the drift mode, satisfy all of the following conditions:
  - **SPRINT** mode: The ESC OFF is in state 2
  - **MY DRIVE** mode: Motor mode SPORT+, ESC OFF is in state 2

Setting the drift mode

On the Home screen of the infotainment system, select **MAGMA** > **Performance Options** > **Drift Mode** > **Activate**.



2C_DriftModeOptimizer_M

You can also turn the feature on and off on page 2 of the **MAGMA** mode screen.

Drift mode disabled

The drift mode will be canceled or limited when:

- The drive mode is changed
- The ESC OFF stage 2 is released
- The power down warning ( ) indicator or service warning ( ) indicator is illuminated
- The ESC or e-LSD indicator is illuminated

Information

- You may use drift mode while operating Virtual Gear Shift and High-Performance Battery Control.
- The use of drift mode is limited when Remote Smart Parking Assist, or Smart Cruise Control is operating or when the service warning (⚠) indicator is illuminated, or when the battery state of charge (SOC) is low.
- When drift mode is operating, Virtual Gear Shift and i-PEDAL will be automatically canceled.
- In Drift mode, Auto Boost mode is not available.

CAUTION

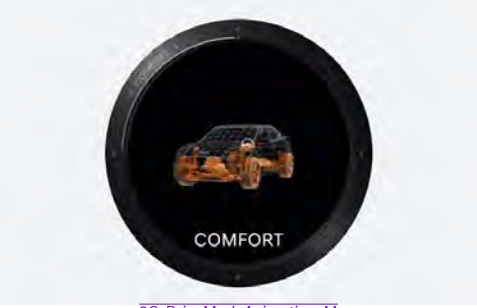
- When using drift mode, the driver is responsible for safe driving.
- Only skilled drivers are recommended to use this on safe roads.

MAGMA Display Information

The MAGMA app in the infotainment system provides features that make driving MAGMA vehicles more fun.

2C_HighPerformanceGauge_M

- **High-performance gauge**: When the digital gauge is selected, it displays battery/front motor/rear motor temperature information.



2C_DriveModeAnimation_M

- **Drive mode animation**: When you rotate the **MAGMA** knob to select a drive mode, the selected mode and the status of the motor, suspension, and steering are displayed.

2C_PerformanceTimer_M

- **Performance Timer**: On the home screen of the infotainment system, select the **Start/Stop** button in the **MAGMA** mode screen to start recording the current driving. Press and hold the **OK** (■) button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second to reset.

2C_GForce_M

- **G-Force**: This mode displays the force delivered to the vehicle laterally while the vehicle is in motion.

Electronic Controlled Suspension (ECS)

ECS is a feature to realize MAGMA mode by applying the electronic suspension that is specialized in high-performance EVs.

- Optimized the amount of damper to realize MAGMA mode of high-performance EVs.
- Ranging from ordinary riding to circuit riding, it offers unique ride experiences with different riding conditions.
- You may experience the ride quality of a high-performance vehicle by controlling the damping force of each wheel in accordance with the road conditions.

Launch Control (GV60 MAGMA)

Launch Control system controls the vehicle to reduce wheel spin or slip during a hard acceleration from a standing start.

WARNING

Launch Control is intended for use on a closed race track and is not intended for use on public roads. It will not compensate for drivers who are inexperienced or lack familiarity with the race track.

CAUTION

- Launch performance can vary depending on environmental conditions, tire status, and vehicle load.
- Excessive tire wear may shorten the lifespan of vehicle parts and cause damage.
- If you drive using Launch Control continuously, it can cause premature wear or damage to drive shafts and brake components.

Prerequisite for Activation

Launch Control is ready to be activated, when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The **SPRINT**/ **MY** (Motor mode SPORT+) indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The gear is in D (Drive) position.
- The vehicle is at a complete stop and the steering wheel is aligned straight.
- Wheel speed is normal, motor temperature is within the normal range, and the motor warning light is off.
- All doors, hood and liftgate are closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) and Auto Hold features.

Launch Control Activation

In Motor mode SPORT+ (**SPRINT**, **MY**), the function can be used by pedal operation alone, without selecting a separate menu.

To activate Launch Control:

1. Shift to the D (Drive) position.
2. Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot, while fully depressing the accelerator pedal with your right foot.
   - Depress the brake pedal more than 40 %.
   - '**Launch Control Ready**' message will appear on the cluster display once Launch Control is ready to activate.

   Information

   Maximum power is available during Launch Control operation even without pressing the **BOOST** button.

3. A smooth, quick release of the brake pedal within 8 seconds, while maintaining full depression of the accelerator pedal will initiate launching of the vehicle.

- The message '**Launch Control Active**' will appear on the cluster display.
- If you do not start driving within 8 seconds after activating Launch Control or take your foot off the accelerator pedal, Launch Control is automatically deactivated.

CAUTION

If you want to use Launch Control, you must cool the vehicle at least 2 minutes. (Exceeding a cumulative ready-state time of 8 seconds is considered one use and requires 2 minutes for cooling down)

Information

- The following features are available with Launch Control:
  - Virtual Gear Shift, High-Performance Battery Control
- Launch control is released under the following conditions:
  - i-Pedal
- Launch Control may be partially limited when the vehicle is in specific conditions, such as fully charged high voltage battery or low battery state of charge (SOC) and driver safety functions like ESC are activated.

Drift Mode (GV60)

Drift mode is a driving mode that automatically activates rear wheels (2WD) and brakes or Electronic Limited Slip Differential (e-LSD) to easily achieve drift with a small steering wheel angle and accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle when using drift mode.
- Use the drift mode in wide and flat road surface without pedestrians, vehicles or obstacles for the safety of vehicles and pedestrians.
- Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- If you drive in drift mode continuous, it can cause premature wear or damage to drive shafts and brake parts.

To Activate Drift Mode

Pull and hold the left and right paddle shifters for more than 3 seconds at the same time to switch to drift mode.

When activated drift mode, the message '**DRIFT mode activated**' and the DRIFT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

To activate the drift mode, satisfy all of the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped (except when in the P (Park) position)
- The ESC OFF is in state 2
- The drive mode is SPORT mode
- Fully depress the brake pedal

Drift Mode Disabled

The drift mode will be canceled or limited when:

- If the driving mode is changed to a mode other than SPORT during drift mode operation
- The ESC OFF stage 2 is released
- When pull and hold the left and right paddle shifters for more than 3 seconds at the same times during drift mode operation
- The power down warning ( ) indicator or service warning ( ) indicator is illuminate
- The ESC or e-LSD indicator is illuminated

Active Air Flap (AAF)

GV60

2C_ActiveAirFlapOverview

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ActiveAirFlapOverview_M

Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

- Active air flap system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition (Parking, driving, charging, etc.).

Active Air Flap Malfunction

The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When '**Check Active Air Flap system**' is popped up on display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

CAUTION

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The AAF system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

Road Active Noise Control

if equipped

Road Active Noise Control helps reduce noise caused while driving.

The system may not operate properly in the following conditions:

- Any of the window is open.
- Any of the door is open.
- The liftgate is open.
- Vehicle's microphone and speaker is blocked by loads.

NOTICE

If high temperature or high pressure steam is sprayed on the microphone, it may malfunction.

Active Sound Design (E-ASD)

- Active Sound Design provides various virtual driving sounds based on the driving mode, motor RPM, and accelerator pedal.
- Any unauthorized replacement of the vehicle's speaker and amplifier may cause Active Sound Design to malfunction.

Active Sound Design Settings

GV60

You can activate or deactivate the Active Sound Design function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Active Sound Design**
- **Setup** > **Sound** > **Active Sound Design**
  - **Horizon**: Provides futuristic sounds for the electric vehicle.
  - **Heritage:Black**: Provides engine sound.
  - **OFF**: Turns off Active Sound Design.

GV60 MAGMA

You can activate or deactivate the Active Sound Design function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Active Sound Design** in the infotainment system.
- **MAGMA** > **Performance Options** > **Active Sound Design** on the Home screen of the infotainment system.
  - **Virtual Gear Shift**: Automatically provides high-performance engine sound.
  - **Master Volume**: Adjusts the interior sound volume.
  - **External Speakers**: Provides high-performance MAGMA sounds and sound effects outside the vehicle. When the **Master Volume** is set to 0 and **External Speakers** is selected, sound effects are only provided outside the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Special Driving Conditions

Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Changing the tire speed suddenly could cause the tires to skid while driving on slippery surface. Be careful when driving on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the vehicle.

To prevent reducer wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the reducer is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires may increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing a motor compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tires or the motor. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid motor overheating, possible damage to the gear, and tire damage. For more information, refer to **Towing**.

Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or paddle shifter in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, cornering should be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Make sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. For more information, refer to **Tires and Wheels**.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases. For more information, refer to **Tires and Wheels**.

Driving in Flooded Areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway Driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressure, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail.

WARNING

NEVER over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Coolant and high voltage battery

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

Reducing the Risk of Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

- Some SUVs can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:
  - Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
  - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
  - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
  - Keep tires properly inflated.
  - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.
- Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

Winter Driving

Winter precautions

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products or in a service station.

To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

NOTICE

Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause a motor failure. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install fabric tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Summer tires

if equipped

- Summer tires are used to maximize the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C) or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tires lose their brake performance and traction as the tire grip weakens

significantly. Additionally, at low temperatures, noise and vibration may occur from the tires during cornering maneuvers.

- If the temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C) or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tires or all-season tires of the same size with your vehicle's standard tire for safe driving. Both snow and all-season tires have M+S markings.
- When using the M+S tires, use tires with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tires with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tire, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tires.

CAUTION

Store summer tires in a location where the ambient temperature remains above 28 °F (-2 °C). Always inspect the tire exterior and tread condition before use.

The rubber compound in summer tires may lose flexibility at temperatures below 28 °F (-2 °C). Reduced flexibility can cause damage to the tread surface when driving after installation.

If summer tires have been exposed to temperatures below 28 °F (-2 °C), do not install them on the vehicle, move them, or check their air pressure until they have warmed to a safe temperature.

Before installing the tires or checking air pressure, preheat them in a heated area to at least 41 °F (5 °C) for a minimum of 24 hours.

Snow tires

Use snow tires when the road temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C).

Refer to the below chart, and mount the recommended snow tire for your vehicle.

GV60

Standard tire		Recommended snow tire	
Tire size	Wheel size	Tire size	Wheel size
235/55 R19	8.0J X 19	235/55 R19	8.0J X 19
255/45 R20	8.5J X 20	255/45 R20	8.5J X 20
255/40 R21	8.5J X 21	255/40 R21	8.5J X 21

GV60 MAGMA

Standard tire		Recommended snow tire	
Tire size	Wheel size	Tire size	Wheel size
275/35 R21	9.5J X 21	275/35R21	9.5J X 21

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

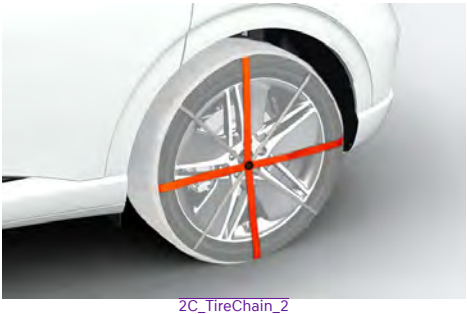
Tire chains

WARNING

The use of fabric snow chain may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. Installing tire chains on the tires provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

Fabric snow chain (GV60)



2C_TireChain_2

Fabric snow chain (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_TireChain_2M

CAUTION

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicle equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use fabric snow chain. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

235/55 R19	Fabric-type chain
255/45 R20	
255/40 R21	
275/35 R21	

NOTICE

- Install fabric snow chain only in pairs and on the rear tires.

  It should be noted that installing fabric snow chain on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using fabric snow chain:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3-0.6 mi. (0.5-1.0 km).

Trailer Towing

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

7. Driver Assistance System

This chapter explains how to use the driver assistance features.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Assistance System Information

Safety Precautions

Be sure to read and understand the operation of each function before use.

WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Driver assistance system may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- NEVER attempt to activate the driver any driver assistance system by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving. Brake and steer as needed to avoid collisions. Do not solely rely on the driver assistance system.
- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- Do not use driver assistance system when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.
- In case of an emergency while a driver assistance system is operating, control your vehicle appropriately. The braking and steering systems of the vehicle operate normally even when the driver assistance system malfunctions.

CAUTION

- The driver assistance system may not operate properly when the detecting sensors are obscured or damaged. Before using the driver assistance system, refer to the safety precautions and location of the sensors.
- The braking and steering function of the driver assistance system operates properly only when the vehicle braking and steering system is operating normally. Before driving, check whether any braking or steering system warning light is illuminated and maintain normal operation through proper maintenance.
- Always be aware of your surroundings. Depending on the road and driving conditions, the driver assistance system may warn the driver late, may not warn the driver, or operate unnecessarily.
- Always control the vehicle after a braking or steering event of the driver assistance system since the braking or steering automatically ends in a few seconds.
- Always be aware of your vehicle condition and surroundings even though a warning message or an audible warning does not appear or sound. The driver assistance system may not warn you where a warning message or an audible warning from another vehicle system is active.
- Keep the media volume to an appropriate level, and always be aware of your surroundings. You may not hear the audible warning of the driver assistance system if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- The driver assistance system may not operate temporarily if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- The driver assistance system may not operate for a few seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the sensor or the infotainment system is being initialized.
- The driver assistance system may not operate properly when multiple switches or buttons are operated at the same time. Operate each switch and button properly in accordance with the function operation of each system.

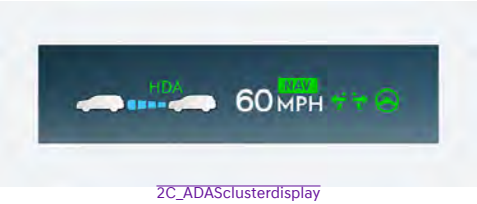
Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators

The driver assistance system warnings and indicators appear on the instrument cluster.

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more information, refer to **Cluster Display View Modes**.

Status indicators

The driver assistance system operating status appears at the top area of the cluster display.



2C_ADASclusterdisplay

The Manual Speed Limit Assist, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and

Highway Driving Assist indicator always appears when each function is operating. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

Driving Assist view

The current status of the driver assistance system appears when the Driving Assist view is selected from the cluster display view modes.

- The operation status of driver assistance system also appears on the Head-Up Display. (if equipped) For more information, refer to **Head-Up Display (HUD)**.

System warnings

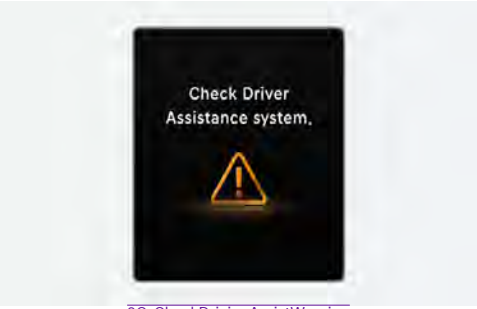
The warning messages of the driver assistance systems appear on the cluster display.

Warning example

2C_FCABasicEmergencyBrakingInfo

The warning lights of each operating system (Forward Safety , Emergency Steering , Lane Safety , Intelligent Speed Limit Assist , and Inattentive Driving warning light) also illuminates on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

System malfunction warning



2C_CheckDrivingAssistWarning

When the driver assistance system is not working properly, a warning message appears, the master warning light illuminates, and the malfunctioning system's warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. Have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

- You can check the warning message in the Normal view mode on the cluster display.

System disabled warning

Front view camera obscured warning example

2C_CameraDisableWarning

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, radar cover, bumper (if equipped), or ultrasonic sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable the driver assistance system.

If this occurs, a warning message and the master ⚠ warning light, and the disabled system's warning light appears on the instrument cluster, but it is not a malfunction. The system operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep the sensors clean.

- You can check the warning message in the Normal view mode on the cluster display.

If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Parking Distance Warning example

2C_PDWInfo_2

When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, Parking Distance Warning, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, if the function is not operating properly or the ultrasonic sensor is obscured, the ⚠ warning light may illuminate in the direction of the corresponding sensor.

WARNING

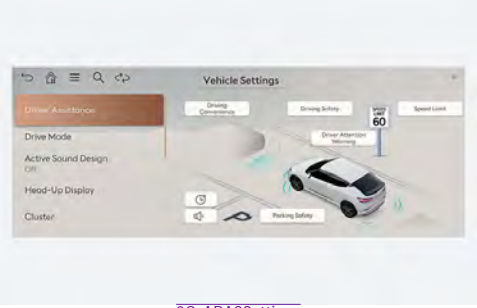
- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster temporarily driver assistance system may not properly operate.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, open terrain, empty parking lot, etc.) or when the detecting sensors are obscured right after the vehicle is turned on.
- With the condition of blockage or malfunctioning maintained, driver assistance system may not operate properly even if the vehicle is restarted.

Driver Assistance System Settings

System settings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

GV60



2C_ADASSettings

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ADASSettings_M

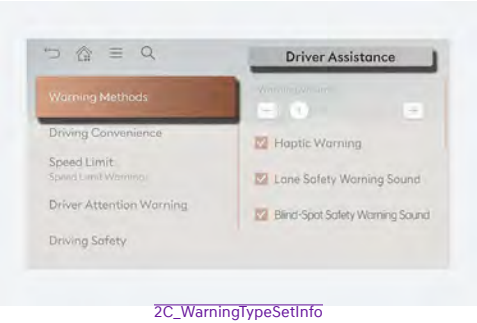
- To see the driver assistance system settings in a list, press the ☰ (Menu) button.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When the vehicle is restarted, each system maintains its last setting unless stated otherwise.

NOTICE

- For your safety, only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always check the settings of the driver assistance system before driving.
- For your safety, read and familiarize yourself with each system before setting.

Warning methods

The warning methods can be set by selecting the icon from the infotainment system.



2C_WarningTypeSetInfo

- **Warning Volume**: The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Haptic Warning**: The steering wheel vibration can be set.
- **Lane Safety Warning Sound**: You can turn on or off the Lane Safety warning sound when the **Haptic warning** is on.
- **Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound**: Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the driver assistance system warning sounds.
- **Parking Safety Priority**: Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

NOTICE

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other driver assistance system may change.
- When the vehicle is restarted, the warning methods maintain their last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Lane Safety Warning Sound** can only be set when the **Haptic Warning** is on.
- Even if **Speed Limit Warning Sound** is turned off, **Speed Limit Warning Sound** turns back on automatically when the vehicle is restarted.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

if equipped

FCA helps avoid possible collision by detecting and monitoring a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead or around your vehicle while driving. FCA warns the driver with a warning message, warning sound, etc., or assists with braking or steering (if equipped) your vehicle according to the surroundings.

CAUTION

When driving at night, the motorcyclist recognition performance is degraded, so FCA may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTICE

A motorcyclist refers to the driver riding the following powered two-wheeler.

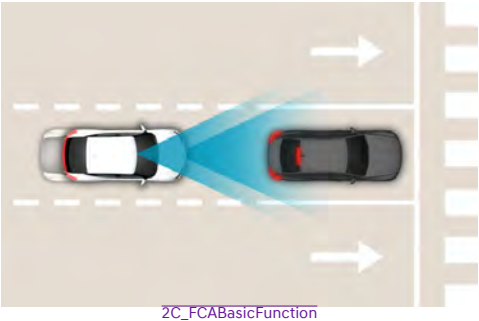
- Mopeds with 50 cc engines and restricted top speeds
- Motorcycles

FCA Operation

2C_FCABasicInfo

- When FCA operates, Forward Safety warning light or Emergency Steering warning light blinks, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates.
- Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking.
- If the vehicle stops due to collision warning, emergency braking, or emergency steering (if equipped), a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Basic function



2C_FCABasicFunction

While driving, FCA Basic function helps avoid a collision according to the speed of your vehicle and the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead by warning or applying emergency braking.

- Vehicle or motorcyclist:
  - The function operates with a strong braking power when there is a risk of collision, the vehicle ahead is moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h) or the vehicle ahead is not moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h).

    If FCA judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane, braking is assisted earlier. When the vehicle ahead is not moving, the function also operates when your vehicle speed is between about 6-62 mph (10-100 km/h). (if equipped)
  - The function operates with a weak braking power or a warning appears when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-125 mph (10-200 km/h).
- Pedestrian or cyclist:
  - Emergency braking may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-50 mph (10-80 km/h).
  - Collision warning may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h).

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

CAUTION

The function operation speed range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

Junction Turning function

2C_FCAJunctionTurningFunction

When turning left at a crossroad with the turn signal on, Junction Turning function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist in an adjacent lane by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 6-19 mph (10-30 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle speed is between about 16-44 mph (25-70 km/h)
- Oncoming motorcyclist or cyclist speed is between about 9-44 mph (15-70 km/h)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

NOTICE

When turning right at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 9-12 mph (15-20 km/h) from the opposite side.

Direct Oncoming function

2C_FCALaneChangeOncomingFunction

When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle or motorcyclist approaching from the opposite side, Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed* is between about 19-80 mph (30-130 km/h)

- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is about above 6 mph (10 km/h)

*: The function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when your vehicle speed is between about 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h).

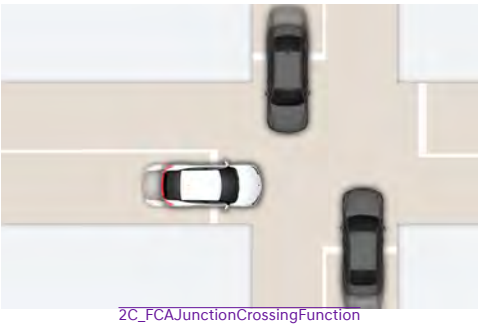
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Junction Crossing function

if equipped



2C_FCAJunctionCrossingFunction

When crossing an intersection, Junction Crossing function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle on the left or right side by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 6-34 mph (10-55 km/h)
- Crossing vehicle speed is between about 6-25 mph (10-40 km/h)
- The function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when crossing vehicle speed is between about 6-37 mph (10-60 km/h)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

if equipped

2C_FCALaneOvertakingOncomingFunction

When changing lanes, Lane-Change Oncoming function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-90 mph (40-145 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is above about 6 mph (10 km/h)
- Relative speed with your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is about below 124 mph (200 km/h)
- When both lane markings are detected

WARNING

Lane-Change Oncoming function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

CAUTION

If there is a risk of collision with a surrounding vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist due to emergency steering, only a collision warning is provided.

Lane-Change Side function

if equipped

2C_FCALaneChangeSideFunction

2C_FCALaneChangeSideFunction_2

When changing lanes, Lane-Change Side function helps avoid a collision with the vehicle or motorcyclist ahead in the next lane by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-90 mph (40-145 km/h)
- When both lane markings are detected

WARNING

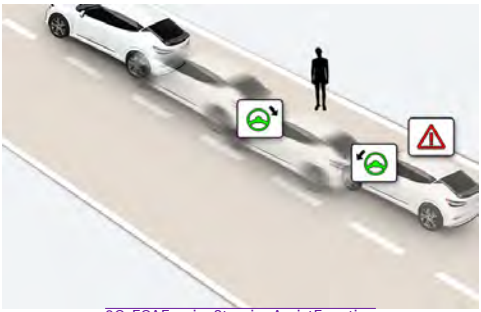
- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane is not moving.
- The detection range is set to a standard road width. On a narrow or wide road, the Lane-Change Side function may detect a vehicle or motorcyclist two lanes over or may not detect a vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane properly.
- Lane-Change Side function may be canceled under the following circumstances:
  - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance.
  - You steer away from the collision risk.
  - The steering wheel is sharply steered.
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
  - FCA Emergency braking is operating.
- After Lane-Change Side function operation or lane change, you must drive to the center of the lane. Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle is driven close to one side of the lane.

NOTICE

- If there is an approaching vehicle or motorcyclist in the rear side, the warning light on the side view mirror also illuminates.
- If there is a risk of additional collision due to emergency steering, Lane-Change Side function only provides a collision warning.
- If the driver's seat is on the left side, collision warning operates when you turn left, and when it is on the right side, the system operates when you turn right.

Evasive Steering Assist function

if equipped



2C_FCAEvasiveSteeringAssistFunction

When there is a risk of collision with a subject ahead in the same lane, Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

Emergency steering (Driver steering assist)

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

The function operates when:

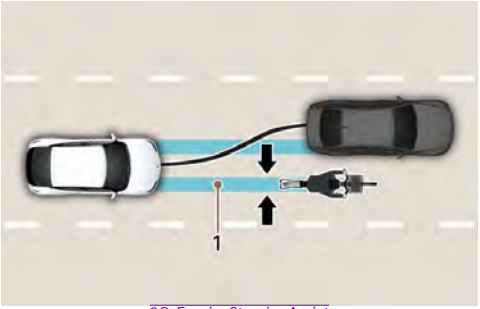
- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-53 mph (40-85 km/h)

Emergency steering (Evasive steering assist)

If there is high risk of collision with a pedestrian or cyclist in front, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking has exceeded, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when there is space to avoid collision in the driving lane.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 40-47 mph (65-75 km/h)
- Pedestrian or cyclist is moving in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction
- When both lane markings are detected



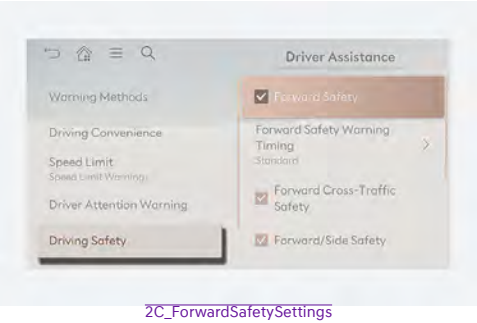
2C_EvasiveSteeringAssist

1. Operating area of Evasive Steering Assist function

CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering automatically cancels when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist, Evasive Steering Assist may be canceled if a collision with other object (vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist) is expected.
- Evasive Steering Assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.

FCA Settings



2C_ForwardSafetySettings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- When **Forward Safety** is selected, Basic function, Junction Turning function and Direct Oncoming function operate. When **Forward Safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Forward Safety warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Select **Forward Safety Warning Timing** to change the initial warning activation time for FCA. The warning time can be set to either **Standard** or **Late**.
  - **Standard**: Use in Normal driving conditions. If the Forward Safety Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
  - **Late**: FCA warning appears more slowly.
- The setting for **Forward Safety Warning Timing** does not apply for **Forward/Side Safety**.
- When **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** is selected, Junction Crossing function operates. **Forward Safety** should be activated for **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** to activate. (if equipped)
- When **Forward/Side Safety** is selected, Lane-Change Oncoming function, Lane-Change Side function, and Evasive Steering Assist function operate. When **Forward/Side Safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Emergency Steering warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. (if equipped)

  The driver can monitor FCA on/off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety or Emergency Steering (if equipped) warning light remains on when **Forward**

Safety or **Forward/Side Safety** is on, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Safety**, **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**, and **Forward/Side Safety** is always selected. If you deselect to turn off the function, FCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for FCA:

- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using FCA:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on FCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- FCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- FCA may stop working, may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always check your surroundings to prevent dangerous situations.
- NEVER deliberately operate FCA on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal and slows down the vehicle sufficiently enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may not operate.
- During FCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of FCA if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with FCA, the vehicle's basic braking and steering functions normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by FCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range or detection range to operate FCA may reduce. FCA operation may be limited or may not operate.
- FCA operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- FCA may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist is large.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, and Evasive Steering Assist may not assist you with steering but only warn you of a collision. (if equipped)

NOTICE

In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal but braking is not sufficient enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may additionally engage the braking system.

FCA Malfunction and Limitations

FCA malfunction

When FCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master warning light, and the Forward Safety or Emergency Steering warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

FCA uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)
- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

FCA limitations

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Only part of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or motorcycle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.

- In low light conditions, the tail lights of the front vehicle or motorcycle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is detected late
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is at an angle to your vehicle
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Your vehicle is unstably driving
- You are on a curve or a roundabout and the vehicle or motorcyclist in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving unsteadily or intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the surroundings (wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, similarly shaped structure, etc.)
- You are passing by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- You are driving in following places:
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a parking lot

  - Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - Driving in an area where there is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.

2C_FrontViewImage

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist.

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

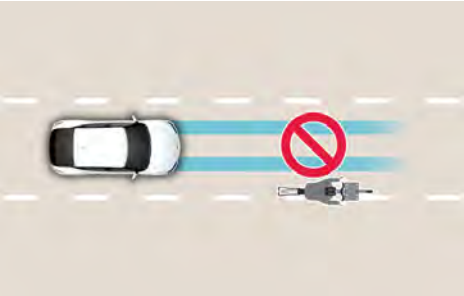
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is so fast that it passes by your vehicle in a very short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- The following object is detected:
  - A small motorcycle or bicycle
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer

  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
  - A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car
- The lane is difficult to distinguish because:
  - There is a curb or road edges without a lane
  - The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
  - The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
  - The lane is very wide or narrow
  - There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
  - There are more than two lane markings on the road
  - The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
  - The color of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road due to wet road, etc.
  - There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
  - The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
  - The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
  - The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is driving is blocking the lane marking

Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist

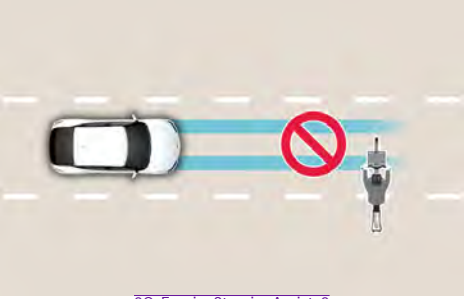
Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:

- The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned outside of the operating area.



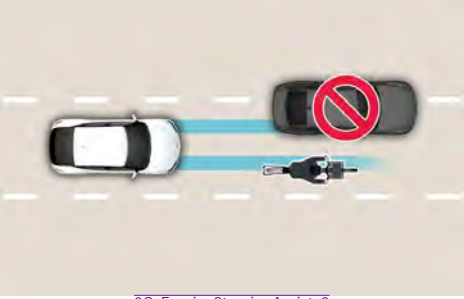
2C_EvasiveSteeringAssist_1

- The pedestrian or cyclist is moving laterally.



2C_EvasiveSteeringAssist_2

- The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned inside of the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.



2C_EvasiveSteeringAssist_3

WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**

2C_SCCDrivingOnCurve

FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may not result in warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

FCA may detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, FCA may unnecessarily warn the driver, assist emergency braking or emergency steering. (if equipped)

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Driving on an inclined road**

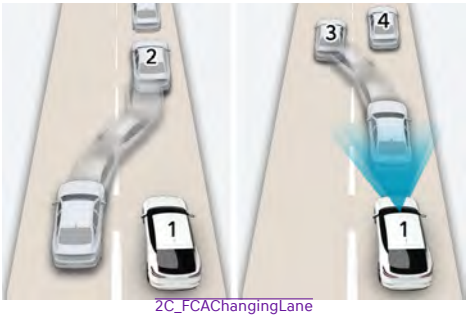
2C_FCADrivingOnIncline

FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may not result in warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Changing lanes**



2C_FCAChangingLane

1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle (into your lane)
3. Lane changing vehicle (out of your lane)
4. Same lane vehicle

When the vehicle 2 moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

When the vehicle 3 in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle 4 that is now in front of you.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Detecting vehicle**

2C_CameraRadarDetectingVehicle

If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off FCA for safety reasons.
- FCA may operate if an object that is similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected.
- FCA does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- FCA may be temporarily disabled if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- FCA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

For more information on limitations in the driver's blind spot areas and precautions for the rear corner radars, refer to **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

While driving over a certain speed, LKA helps detect lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to help prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Turning LKA On/Off

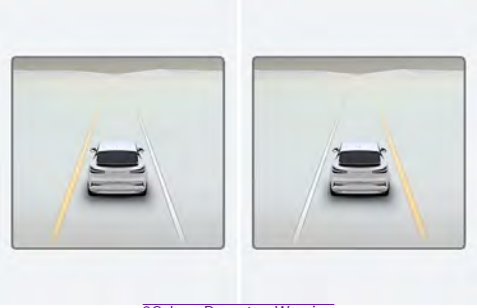
With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn the function on or off.

2C_LaneSafetyButton

- When the operating condition of LKA are met, the instrument cluster is illuminated with a green indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey indicator is illuminated.
- When LKA is turned off, the indicator turns off.

If the indicator remains illuminated after vehicle inspection, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

LKA Operation



2C_LaneDepartureWarning

To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front without activating the turn signal, the green indicator light blinks on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to help keep vehicle inside the lane.

If the vehicle is departing from the projected lane, an additional audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates.

LKA operates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is about 40-120 mph (60-200 km/h)

- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected

Precautions

- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by LKA.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when LKA is providing steering assistance.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster display changes from grey to white.
- The lane lines displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual lane lines.
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected and Highway Lane Change Assist is on, the lane lines on the cluster display may change to green (if equipped).
- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to **Cluster Display Control**.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LKA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly or the driver is wearing gloves, the hands-off warning message may appear because LKA may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

CAUTION

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

LKA Settings

Lane safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Lane Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane Safety** is selected, LKA automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, LKA turns off and the indicator light disappears on the instrument cluster.

- If you press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button and turn off LKA, **Lane Safety** also turns off.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, LKA always turns on and **Lane Safety** is automatically selected.
- Always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, LKA does not assist you.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LKA:

- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning
- Lane Safety Warning Sound
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

LKA Malfunction and Limitations

LKA malfunction

When LKA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master warning light and the yellow Lane Safety indicator light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

LKA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **FCA limitations**.

LKA limitations

LKA may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The Lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of The Lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from The road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on The road near The Lane or The markings (or road edges) on The road look similar to The Lane markings (or road edge)
  - The Lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on The Lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road

- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

WARNING

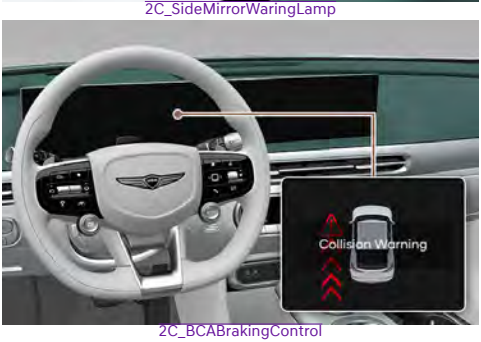
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on LKA and drive dangerously.
- The operation of LKA can be canceled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to **LKA Malfunction and Limitations** if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off LKA for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel may not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using LKA.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, LKA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of LKA if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- LKA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
- LKA does not operate when:
  - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the Lane when LKA is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h).
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the LKA performance.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

BCA helps detect approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light, warning sound, and warning message. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, BCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

BCA Operation

2C_SideMirrorWaringLamp



2C_BCABrakingControl

BCA warns the driver that warning or emergency braking is activated as follows:

- The warning light on the side view mirror illuminates
- The warning message appears on the cluster display
- An audible warning sounds
- Head-Up Display (HUD) illuminates (if equipped)
- The steering wheel vibrates

Collision warning (while driving)

2C_BCAOperation

When a vehicle is detected in the rear blind spot area, the warning light illuminates on the side view mirror, a warning appears on the cluster display, and HUD (if equipped) under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 12 mph (20 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 7 mph (10 km/h)

Collision warning operates when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle. The warning light blinks on the side view mirror, a warning appears on the cluster and HUD (if equipped), and an audible warning sounds under following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 25 mph (40 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 7 mph (10 km/h)

WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, BCA may detect other vehicles two lane over and warn you. On wide roads, BCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.

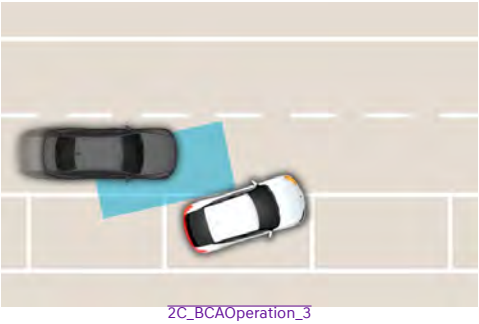
CAUTION

- The warning range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle.
- If you pass other vehicles at high speeds, BCA may not warn you even when there is a vehicle in the blind spot area.
- The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.

NOTICE

Collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance from other vehicles when turning.

Collision-avoidance assist (while exiting parallel parking)



2C_BCAOperation_3

When the driver turns the steering wheel about one turn to exit the vehicle forward, if there is a risk of collision, warning (with warning light, warning message, warning sound, and steering wheel vibration) and braking activates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 3 mph (5 km/h)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, BCA's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of BCA if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- BCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When BCA is operating, braking control by the function automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During BCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with BCA, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance operates properly.
- BCA does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- BCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not solely depend on BCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- NEVER deliberately test BCA. It may cause serious injury or death.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

  Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function

BCA Settings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Blind-Spot Safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

When **Blind-Spot Safety** is selected or the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-Spot Safety** selected, the warning light on the side view mirror blinks for 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-Spot Safety** off, the ' **Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**' message appears on the cluster display.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for BCA:

- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning
- Blind-Spot Warning Sound
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, BCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

BCA Malfunction and Limitations

BCA malfunction

When BCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the side view mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

CAUTION

Turn off BCA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use BCA.

Detecting sensors

BCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

BCA limitations

BCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Driving on a highway ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- The rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway ramp or driving through a tollbooth
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road

- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, installed with tires of different specification, etc.
- The following object is detected:
  - A small motorcycle or bicycle
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**

2C_BCADrivingOnCurvedRoad

BCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or the function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**

2C_BCAInclinedRoad

BCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**

2C_BCAMergingRoad

BCA may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**

2C_BCAHeightDifference

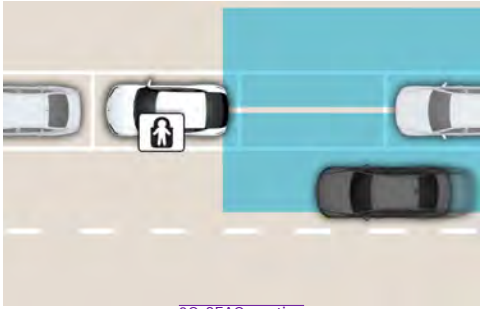
BCA may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off BCA.
- BCA may not operate properly with interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- BCA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)

SEA helps detect a vehicle approaching from the rear corner of your vehicle after the vehicle is stopped and a passenger opens a door. SEA may warn you with an audible warning, a warning message, and the electronic child lock remains locked to help avoid a collision.



2C_SEAOperation

SEA Operation

2C_SideMirrorWaringLamp

SEA warns the driver with a warning message and an audible warning. The warning light on the side view mirrors also blinks to warn you.

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the '**Collision Warning**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds.

SEA linked with Electronic child safety lock

When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button does not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

- SEA warns the driver when:
  - Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
  - Vehicle approaching from the rear: above 4 mph (6 km/h)

After the vehicle is turned off, SEA operates for about 3 minutes. However, SEA turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

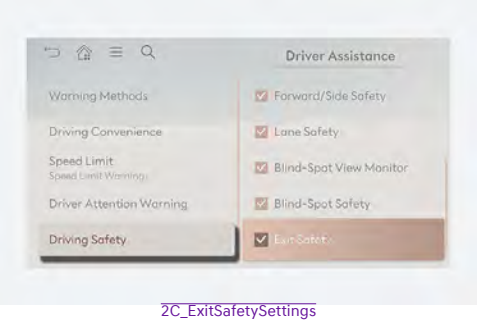
- If a rear door is opened from the outside, it opens regardless of SEA operation.
- For more information on electric child safety lock button, refer to **Electronic Child Safety Lock**.

WARNING

- If the driver presses the electronic child lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, SEA judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock turns off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, SEA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SEA if the surrounding is noisy.
- SEA does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- SEA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- NEVER deliberately operate SEA. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

SEA Settings

Safe exit



2C_ExitSafetySettings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Exit Safety** from the Settings menu to turn on SEA and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

If **Exit Safety** is deselected, SEA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SEA:

- Warning Volume
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

SEA Malfunction and Limitations

SEA malfunction

When SEA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

CAUTION

Turn off SEA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use SEA.

Detecting sensors

SEA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** or **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

SEA limitations

SEA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

WARNING

- SEA may not operate properly with interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- SEA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, SEA may not operate properly.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

MSLA Operation

If you drive over the preset speed limit, MSLA operates (set speed limit blinks and chime sounds) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

- When the vehicle speed decreases below the speed limit, the warning sound stops.
- You can check the status of MSLA on the Driving Assist view on the cluster display.

2C_MSLAOverviewInfo

1. Speed Limit indicator
2. Set speed

Setting speed limit

2C_MSLAButton

1 Press and hold the Driving Assist button at the desired speed.
- The set speed and Speed Limit LIMIT indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
- Press the Driving Assist button to turn MSLA off. The Speed Limit LIMIT indicator goes off.

2 Push the + switch up or — switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
- Push the + switch up or — switch down and hold it. The speed increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 in mph (multiple of 10 in km/h) at first, and then increase or decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h).
- Push the + switch up or — switch down and release it immediately. The set speed increase or decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, the set speed limit blinks and a chime sounds until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
- If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

Temporarily pausing or Resuming MSLA

Press the switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit.

- The set speed limit turns off but the Speed Limit LIMIT indicator stays on.

To resume MSLA after the function was paused, operate the +, −, switch.

- If you push the + switch up or − switch down, vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the cluster display.

WARNING

MSLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

CAUTION

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep MSLA off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit LIMIT indicator is off.

MSLA Settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for MSLA:

- Warning Volume

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)

ISLA uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform you of the speed limit and additional information, ISLA also helps maintain within the detected speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- ISLA may not operate properly if used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for ISLA to operate properly. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

ISLA Operation

Displaying speed limit

Speed limit sign example

2C_ISLASpeedLimitInfo

Speed limit information appears on the instrument cluster.

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign appears. Please refer to **ISLA limitations**, if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- ISLA provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may differ according to your country.
- Supplementary sign appearing under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognized, it appears as blank.

Warning overspeed

When driving at a speed higher than the appearing speed limit, the red speed limit indicator appears.

Changing set speed

2C_ISLAChangeSetSpeedInfo

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) or Smart Cruise Control (SCC), an arrow in the direction of up or down appears to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or − switch on the steering wheel.

Set Speed Auto Change (Navigation equipped)

2C_ISLASetSpeedAutoChangeInfo

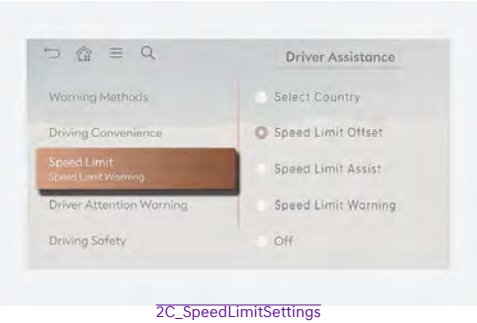
If the driver sets the set speed to the speed limit on the road, when MSLA or SCC is activated, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly when the speed limit is changed. The function operates on the road which has a speed limit of 44 mph (70 km/h) or higher. When the function is active, the cruising speed on the instrument cluster appears in green.

- For more information on MSLA operation, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.
- For more information on SCC operation, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.

WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed change function does not work.
- ISLA operates using the speed units in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is not set to the speed unit used in your country, ISLA may not operate properly.
- If you want to drive below the speed limit, adjust the Offset under 0 or use the – switch on the steering wheel to lower the set speed.

ISLA Settings



2C_SpeedLimitSettings

With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Speed Limit** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function

- **Select Country**: When the navigation system is not available, you can manually select the country to set the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Offset**: Speed Limit Offset can be adjusted. Speed Limit Warning and Speed Limit Assist warns the driver or adjusts the driving speed when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed at which the set Speed Limit Offset is added to speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: ISLA informs the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver if the vehicle speed is faster than the speed limit. In addition, ISLA informs the driver to change set speed of MSLA and/or SCC to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: ISLA informs the driver of speed limit. In addition, ISLA warns the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Off**: ISLA turns off.

WARNING

ISLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Information

- Speed Limit Assist operates based on the Speed Limit Offset setting added to the speed limit. If you want to change the adjusted speed according to the speed limit, adjust the offset to 0.
- The setting of the Speed Limit Offset is not reflected in Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC).
- ISLA warning and control are described based on the Offset adjust to 0. For more information, refer to **ISLA Settings**.

ISLA Malfunction and Limitations

ISLA malfunction

When ISLA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ and speed limit ⊟ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

ISLA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

ISLA limitations

ISLA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or illustration on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs
- ISLA incorrectly recognizes numbers or illustrations in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The other traffic sign or signboards are alongside the road sign
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognized as a maximum speed limit sign

- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlights are not used or the brightness of the headlights are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The navigation information or GPS information contain errors
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet
- Driving on a road under construction
- The navigation software is being updated while driving
- The navigation is restarted while driving

WARNING

- ISLA is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and the correct speed limit may not appear or control the driving speed properly.
- Under the Road Traffic Act, it is the driver's responsibility to comply with the speed limit.
- ISLA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front camera is initialized.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

DAW monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, DAW recommends taking a break to help with safe driving.

DAW Operation

Consider taking a break

The '**Consider taking a break**' message appears and the Inattentive Driving warning light blinks on the instrument cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- DAW does not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

CAUTION

- DAW may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- DAW is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by DAW.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading vehicle departure alert informs the driver with a '**Leading vehicle is driving away**' message on the cluster display and a warning sound.

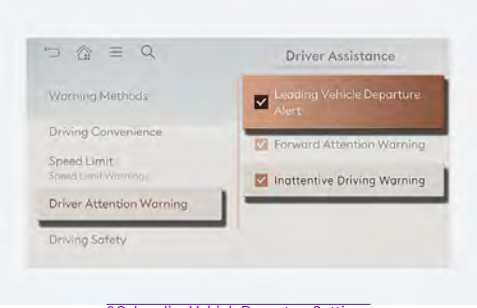
WARNING

If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.

CAUTION

- Leading vehicle departure alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

DAW Settings



2C_LeadingVehicleDepartureSettings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driver Attention Warning** and then enable **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: The function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: DAW can be turned on or off.

WARNING

If you deselect to turn off the function, DAW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

NOTICE

The **Inattentive Driving Warning** setting may not exist in regions where DAW is always on.

Warning Methods

You can set the following Warning methods for DAW:

- Warning Volume
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

DAW Malfunction and Limitations

DAW malfunction

When DAW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light, and the Inattentive Driving warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

DAW uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **FCA Malfunction and Limitations**.

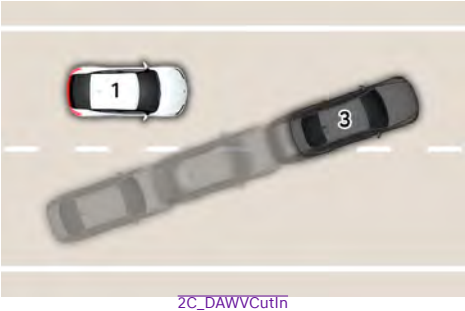
DAW limitations

DAW may not work properly in the following situations:

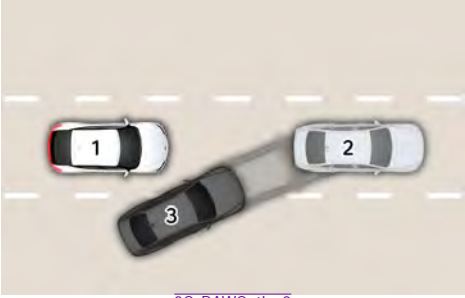
- The camera is damaged, obstructed by foreign material, or its detection performance is reduced due to the surroundings.
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by another driver assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
- Lanes are blurred or erased

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not work properly in the following situations:

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle



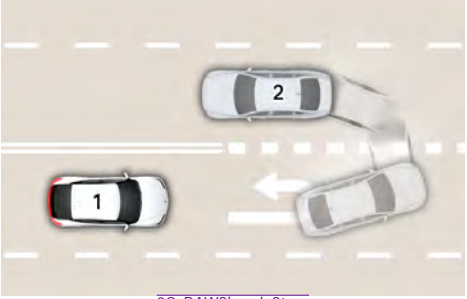
2C_DAWVCutIn



2C_DAWCutIn_2

1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle
3. Intervening vehicles

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers (such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc.)



2C_DAWSharplySteer

1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs

2C_DAWAbruptlyDeparture

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead

2C_DAWBetweenVehicles

- When the vehicle detects a parked vehicle in front drive away in a parking lot

2C_DAWInParkingLot

- When your vehicle stops at a lane that divide or merge and it is difficult to identify the vehicle ahead

2C_DAWInTollbooth

WARNING

DAW may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

Forward Attention Warning (FAW)

FAW uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted while driving with an audible warning and warning light.

FAW Operation

Operating conditions

FAW will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Vehicle speed is above 0.6 mph (1 km/h).
- The gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

FAW

FAW determines whether the driver is focused on the road depending on information, such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, how frequently the driver yawns, etc. If FAW judges the driver is not focused, the '**Keep eyes on the road and drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FAW's warning message may not appear and an audible warning may not be generated.

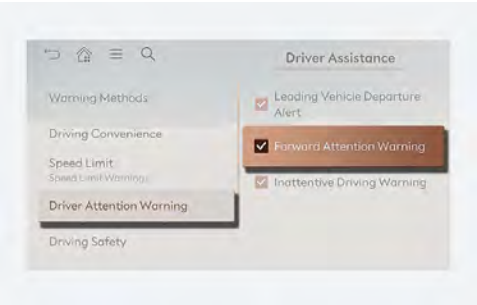
CAUTION

- FAW may warn the driver even though the driver is focused on the road because of driving style and driving pattern.
- FAW is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted while driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

NOTICE

FAW does not transmit recorded videos outside of the vehicle or store the video.

FAW Settings



2C_DriverMonitoringSystemSetup

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driver Attention Warning** > **Forward Attention Warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

If **Forward Attention Warning** is enabled, the function warns the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

- When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Attention Warning** always turns on.
- The Warning method for FAW can not be changed.
- Even if FAW is turned off, the in-cabin camera still operates to detect the driver's forward attention under the condition Emergency Stop can operate (for example, if Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist are turned on).

Information

When the vehicle is restarted, FAW maintains the last setting.

FAW Malfunction and Limitations

FAW malfunction

When FAW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Forward Attention warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the camera for a certain period of time FAW does not operate properly. If the object is removed or the camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function operates normally. If FAW does not operate properly after the object is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

FAW uses the following sensor:

- In-cabin camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

WARNING

Do not look toward the camera within 8 in. (20 cm) for longer than a minute.

NOTICE

Two red lights may appear on the camera in the following conditions when:

- The outside brightness is dim or driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

FAW limitations

FAW may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses or thick glasses
- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, color makeup, false eyelash) or eye piercing
- The driver's view is blocked by his/her hair, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, etc.
- The driver's view is blocked by incoming light from outside of the vehicle
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers his/her head so that the face or an eye is hidden from the camera
- The driver shakes his/her head up and down, or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that the driver's face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short
- The camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the instrument cluster simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- Misrecognize a picture or mannequin that has a similar size of the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

if equipped

BVM uses the wide-side view cameras to show the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

BVM Operation

Turn signal switch

2C_BVMTurnSignal

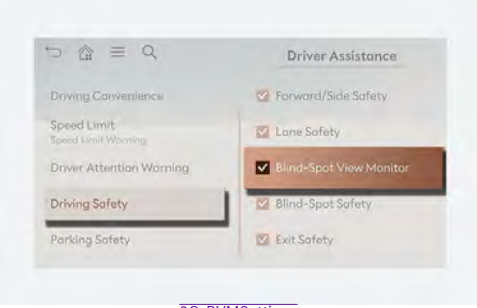
2C_BVMLeftSideInfo

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction appears on the instrument cluster.

BVM is canceled when one of the following conditions is met:

- The turn signal turns off
- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Other important warning appears on the instrument cluster

BVM Settings



2C_BVMSettings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** and then enable **Blind-Spot View Monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on the BVM feature.

BVM Malfunction

When BVM is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and BVM may not operate properly.

Detecting sensors

BVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-side view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

SCC helps maintain the set distance and set speed from the detected vehicle ahead.

Information

Some Smart Cruise Control operations may change if Emergency Stop is equipped. Make sure to familiarize yourself with the Emergency Stop function.

For more information, refer to **Emergency Stop (ES)**.

SCC Operation

2C_SCCOperatingIndicatorInfo_2

You can see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

Operating conditions

SCC operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 5-112 mph (10-180 km/h) (GV60 MAGMA: 5-120 mph (10-200 km/h)): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-112 mph (0-180 km/h) (GV60 MAGMA: 0-120 mph (0-200 km/h)): when there is a vehicle in front
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) is on

SCC does not operate in the following conditions.

- Your vehicle is in power down mode (indicator on)
- The driver's door is opened
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied
- ESC or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) brake control is operating (if equipped)

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver should depress the brake pedal to turn on SCC.

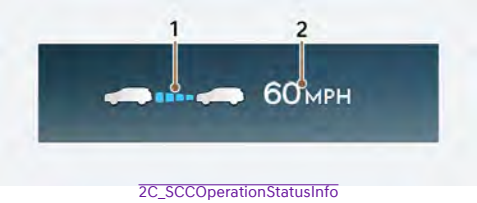
Turning SCC on/off

2C_DrivingAssistButton

Press the Driving Assist button briefly to turn on or off SCC.

- When SCC is on, the current speed on the cluster is set as the set speed.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may change to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle travels at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

When operating



2C_SCCOperationStatusInfo

1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
2. Set speed

The status of the SCC operation appears at the top area of the cluster display.

When temporarily canceled

Your vehicle and set speed appears in grey.

- When there is a vehicle ahead, it appears in grey. (if equipped)

You can also see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster.

Refer to **Cluster Settings**.

- The lane lines displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual lane lines.

Precautions

- When you press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off SCC, MSLA turns on. To turn SCC back on, press the Driving Assist button to turn off MSLA, then press the Driving Assist button once more.
- If your vehicle speed is between 0-20 mph (0-30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, SCC speed is set to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The distance from the front vehicle on the cluster display appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

- The target distance may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- SCC may not temporarily operate while the vehicle is turning on or detecting sensors are initializing (such as rebooting, etc.).
- You may hear sounds when SCC is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- You can also see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

Increasing or decreasing set speed

Push the + / — switch up or down and release it immediately. The set speed increases or decreases by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- To quickly change the set speed, push and hold the + switch up or — switch down. The set speed changes to a multiple of 5 mph (10 km/h).
- You can increase the set speed up to 110 mph (180 km/h) (GV60 MAGMA: 120 mph (200 km/h)) or decrease the set speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The driving speed may not reach the set speed depending on the vehicle characteristics and driving conditions.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

Setting vehicle distance

To change the vehicle distance, press the button repeatedly.

- The closest inter-vehicle distance is 1.

2C_SCCDistanceStage

If you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: about 172 ft. (52.5 m) > Distance 3: about 130 ft. (40 m) > Distance 2: about 106 ft. (32.5 m) > Distance 1: about 82 ft. (25 m)

WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. SCC may not operate properly.

Information

When the vehicle is restarted or Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, the following distance maintains the last setting.

Temporarily cancelling and resuming SCC

2C_SCCTemporaryPausing

If the Smart Cruise Control feature has been temporarily turned off, it can be turned on again using one of the following methods:

- Press the ‖⟲ switch. The feature turns on and operates at the set speed used before it was turned off.
- Press the +, − switch up or down. The set speed changes to the current driving speed, and the feature turns on and starts operating again.
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed and the current driving speed is lower than the set speed, press the +, − switch up or down. The feature immediately turns on and starts operating, and the set speed is adjusted based on the current driving speed.

WARNING

Check the driving conditions before using the ‖⟲ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the ‖⟲ switch.

Temporarily cancelling SCC

If SCC is temporarily canceled automatically, the '**Smart Cruise Control deactivated**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver.

SCC is temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 118 mph (190 km/h) (GV60 MAGMA: 130 mph (210 km/h))
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the SCC to operate is not satisfied

If SCC is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB may be applied.

WARNING

When SCC is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle is not maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while SCC is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance blinks on the instrument cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left while SCC is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h) and a vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Based on Driving Style

if equipped

SCC operates based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

When Based on Driving Style is operating, the vehicle distance level and target distance appears white based on the driving style.

WARNING

Changes in the driver's driving style may change the previously reflected vehicle distance, acceleration intensity, and response speed. Always pay attention.

CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep slopes, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style other than the inter-vehicle distance, acceleration intensity, and reaction speed.

Warnings of SCC

SCC conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, + switch, — switch or switch is operated when SCC operating conditions are not satisfied, the '**Smart Cruise Control conditions not met**' appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds.

Restarting after stopping

In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within a certain period, your vehicle starts as well.

- If your vehicle is equipped with Emergency Stop and an in-cabin camera for Forward Attention Warning, the vehicle's dwell time may be extended depending on whether the driver is keeping eyes forward.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, — switch or switch to start driving. Always pay attention to the situation ahead when restarting.

Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the '**Watch for surrounding vehicles**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when SCC is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

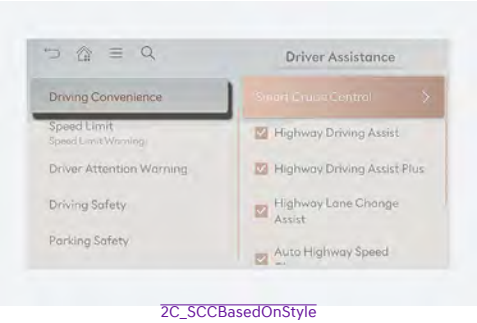
WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision warning

While SCC is operating, and the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, FCA operates to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

SCC Settings



2C_SCCBasedOnStyle

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Smart Cruise Control** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you can change the vehicle distance, the acceleration, and the reaction speed manually.

- When **Based on Driving Style** is activated, SCC adjusts the vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed according to the driver's driving style. Driving style can also be set manually. (if equipped)
- If the Based on Driving Style is supported, you can select it from the **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Smart Cruise Control**.
- Based on Driving Style setting continuously learns when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on Driving Style is deactivated, the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed maintains the same stage.
- Even if the steps of the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed appearing when the Base on Driving Style is activated or deactivated are the same, the driving style to be controlled may be differently.

WARNING

- SCC does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- SCC may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep SCC off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when SCC is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. Especially during high-speed driving, if the set vehicle distance is too short, it may result in a serious collision. Always pay attention.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, SCC may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off SCC for safety reasons.
- Turn off SCC when your vehicle is being towed.
- SCC may not operate properly with interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- SCC may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in SCC reaction or may cause SCC to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generating, SCC warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SCC if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

Precautions

- SCC may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by SCC.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.

SCC Malfunction and Limitations

SCC malfunction

When SCC or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

SCC uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

SCC limitations

SCC may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When driving under following circumstances:
  - Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
  - Driving on a curved road
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving near a highway interchange or tollbooth
  - Driving in a parking lot

- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

• **Driving on a curved road**

2C_SCCDrivingOnCurve

On curves, SCC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the SCC.

• **Driving on an inclined road**

2C_FCADrivingOnIncline

During uphill or downhill driving, the SCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed rapidly decreases when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- **Changing lanes**

2C_SCCChangingLane

1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. SCC may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**

2C_SCCDetectingVehicle

2C_CameraRadarDetectingVehicle

In the following cases, some vehicle, pedestrian, or animal in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, control your speed.

- Vehicle that is offset to one side

- Slow-moving vehicle or sudden decelerating vehicle
- Vehicle with higher ground clearance or vehicle carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicle that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Oncoming vehicle
- Vehicle within about 6 ft. (2 m) from your vehicle
- Stopped vehicle
- Vehicle with small rear profile, such as a trailer
- Narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle or bicycle
- Special vehicle
- Animal or pedestrian

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

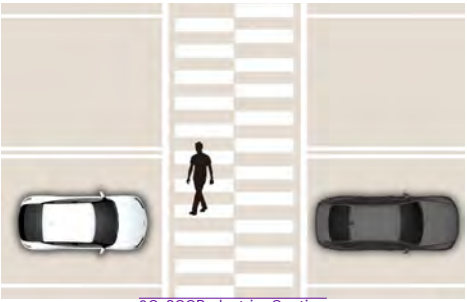
• When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

2C_SCCDrivingOnCrossroad

• When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, SCC may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

2C_SCCVehicleAheadDisappears

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



2C_SCCPedestrianCaution

Emergency Stop (ES)

If ES judges that the driver is unresponsive, the function helps stop your vehicle within the driving lane by centering the vehicle in the lane and assist in braking.

ES Operation

Operating conditions

ES is ready to operate when both Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate.

- ES is also ready to operate when both Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate simultaneously, or Highway Driving Assist operates. For more information about Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and Highway Driving Assist, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**, **Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)**, **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**, and **Highway Driving Assist (HDA)**.
- Once ES is ready to operate, the driver's focus on the road will be monitored continuously even if **Forward Attention Warning** is turned off. For more information, refer to **Forward Attention Warning (FAW)**.
- Lane Following Assist cannot be turned on if the in-cabin camera is malfunctioning.

ES forewarning and braking control

- ES determines that the driver is unresponsive if the hands-off warning or the driver's distraction detected by the in-cabin camera (if equipped) is continued. When the driver is determined to be unresponsive, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds, and the steering wheel vibrates as a forewarning.
- If the driver is still unresponsive despite the prior warning, Emergency Stop controls the steering wheel and brake pedal to stop the vehicle within the driving lane. It also alerts the driver via a warning message, a warning sound, and vibration on the steering wheel.
- While ES is operating, the vehicle distance setting of Smart Cruise Control is changed to Distance 4. The vehicle distance setting is set to the last distance setting after ES is deactivated.
- The forewarning and ES are deactivated if one of the following conditions is met:
  - The driver's gaze is detected to be focused on the road ahead by in-cabin camera (if equipped) and the driver controls the steering wheel.
  - Smart Cruise Control is temporarily disabled or turned off.
  - Lane Following Assist is turned off

After stopping

After the vehicle is stopped by ES, a warning message appears on the cluster display, an audible warning sounds, and the hazard warning flasher blinks. After your vehicle has stopped, the following is performed:

- Doors are unlocked.
- SOS call is made. (if served)
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied.

Deactivating ES

If the function judges you have responded, ES is deactivated when one of the following condition is met:

- The driver focuses on the road ahead and controls the steering wheel.
- The driver strongly and continuously depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver strongly depresses the brake pedal.
- The driver presses the Lane Driving Assist button.
- The driver presses the Driving Assist button.
- The driver presses the hazard warning flasher button after the vehicle has stopped.
- The front door is opened.

CAUTION

The vehicle needs to be restarted to reactivate Lane Following Assist or Highway Driving Assist after the vehicle is stopped and ES is deactivated.

ES Malfunction and Limitations

ES malfunction

When ES is not working properly, the '**Check Emergency Stopping function.**' warning message appears, and the Master warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Detecting sensors

ES uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

Limitations of ES

For more information, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)** and **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)

NSCC can help maintain a safe driving speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is operating.

- NSCC is available only on controlled access roads.
- Controlled access roads are roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.

Available highway (Controlled access road)	
USA	Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
Canada	Select Provincial and Territorial Highways

- Additional highways may be available in future navigation system updates.
- NSCC does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

NSCC Operation

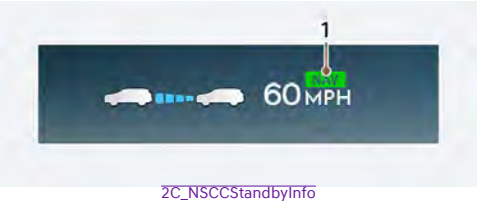
Operating conditions

NSCC is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- **Highway Auto Speed Change** is selected from the infotainment system
- SCC is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways

NSCC display and control

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the green NAV indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.



2C_NSCCStandbyInfo

1. NSCC indicator

- Green: If the operating conditions are satisfied
- Blinking Green: While the speed is being controlled
- Gray: If NSCC cannot control the vehicle, such as when SCC is temporarily canceled or the navigation system is searching for a route
- Blinking White: When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal

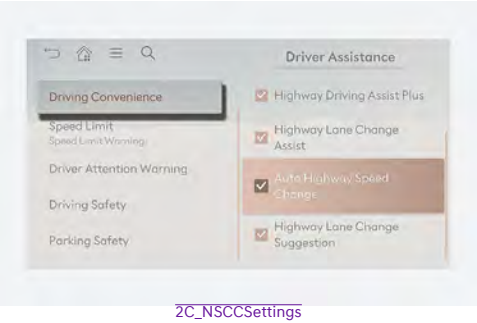
Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway, your vehicle decelerates, and after passing the curve, your vehicle accelerates to SCC's set speed.

- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration starts faster.

NSCC Settings

Highway Set Speed Auto Change



2C_NSCCSettings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Auto Highway Speed Change** from the Settings menu to turn on NSCC or deselect to turn off the function.

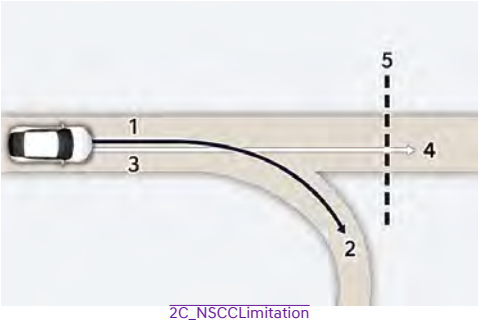
When there is a problem with NSCC, the function cannot be set in the infotainment system.

NSCC Limitations

NSCC may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road are different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® is operating in the infotainment system
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving in lane-restricted driving situations
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- The vehicle leaves the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc.
- You go off the route set in the navigation system
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again

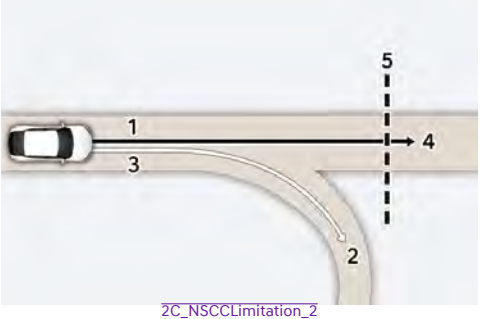
- When lanes appear or disappear at sections other than the road that divides into two or more roads.
- When the performance of sensors that detect objects around the vehicle is at limit
- If the lane marking (or road edge) is unusual or damaged



2C_NSCCLimitation

1. Set route
2. Branch line
3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

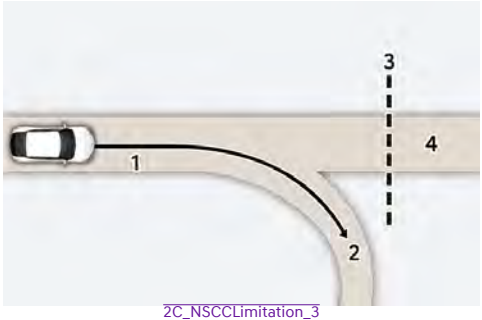
- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function operates. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



2C_NSCCLimitation_2

1. Set route
2. Branch line
3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function does not operate.



2C_NSCCLimitation_3

1. Driving route
2. Branch line
3. Curved road section
4. Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function operates based on the curve information on the main road. Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

WARNING

- NSCC is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- NSCC automatically cancels when you leave the highway main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- NSCC may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off NSCC for safety reasons. You may lose control stability.
- After you pass through a tollbooth on a highway NSCC operates based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, NSCC might not operate properly.
- The vehicle accelerates if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while NSCC is operating, and the function does not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while NSCC is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, NSCC may not operate.

Precautions

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when NSCC operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than SCC set speed, acceleration may be limited by the speed camera or curve sections ahead.
- If NSCC is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by NSCC may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

LFA helps detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and provide steering assist to help keep your vehicle in the center of the lane.

Turning LFA On/Off

2C_LaneSafetyButton

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on LFA. Press the button again to turn off the function.

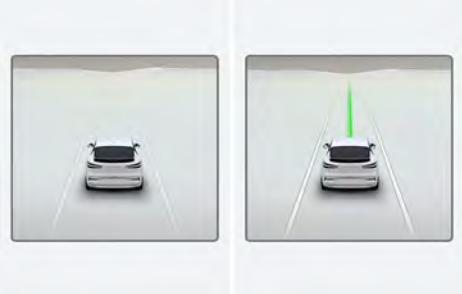
LFA Operation

2C_LFALaneDetectInfo

You can see the status of the LFA operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from gray to white.

Lane undetected/Lane detected



2C_LaneDetectionInfo

Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 110 mph (180 km/h) (GV60 MAGMA: 120 mph (200 km/h)), the green indicator light appears on the cluster display, and LFA helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

WARNING

LFA does not operate when the turn signal light or the hazard warning flasher is on.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white indicator light blinks and changes to gray.

Precautions

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by LFA can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by LFA, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by LFA than when it is not.
- The lane lines displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual lane lines.

Hands-off warning

If the driver does not keep their hands on the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears and a warning sounds in stages.

- First stage: '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) appears with a warning sound

Cancelling LFA

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the '**Lane Following Assist deactivated**' warning message appears and LFA is automatically canceled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LFA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the LFA may not recognize that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

LFA Settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LFA:

- Warning Volume
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

LFA Malfunction and Limitations

LFA malfunction

When LFA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

LFA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

LFA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, LFA may not operate properly.

For more information, refer to **LKA Malfunction and Limitations**.

WARNING

- For more information on LFA precautions, refer to **LKA Malfunction and Limitations**.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of LFA.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA)

if equipped

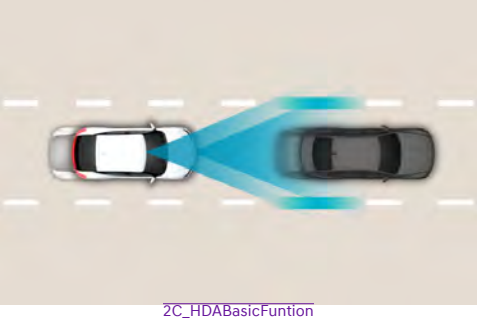
HDA helps maintain a set distance and speed from the detected vehicle ahead while driving on a highway main section and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

HDA Operation

2C_HDAActiveIndicatorInfo

HDA operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Basic function



2C_HDABasicFuntion

HDA function helps maintain the set speed and distance from the vehicle ahead, and helps center your vehicle in the lane.

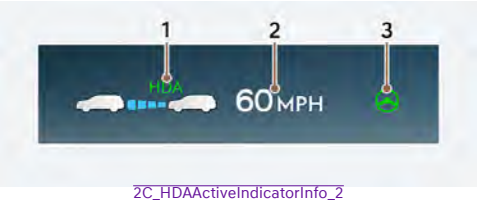
Turning HDA on/off

2C_DrivingAssistButton

HDA operates when driving on the main road of highways, and turning on/off HDA by pressing the Driving Assist button.

- HDA operates automatically when entering the main road of highways while Lane Following Assist (LFA) and Smart Cruise Control (SCC) are operating.

HDA operating status



2C_HDAActiveIndicatorInfo_2

The indicators appear on the cluster display as shown below depending on the status of HDA.

No.	Description
1	Highway Driving Assist HDA indicator • Green: The indicator appears in green when HDA is on and the vehicle distance, speed and, centering control is activated. • Grey: HDA is in standby state when the driver presses the switch or depresses the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC. At this time, LFA operates properly. • Blinking White: The indicator blinks in white when the driver temporarily accelerates by depressing the accelerator. • Not appearing: When HDA turns off, the indicator also turns off.
2	SCC set speed
3	LFA operating status

- For more information on LFA limitations, refer to **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.
- For more information on SCC limitations, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.

- You can see the status of the HDA operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

Restarting after stopping

When HDA is operating, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle starts as well.

- If your vehicle is equipped with Emergency Stop and an in-cabin camera for Forward Attention Warning, the vehicle's dwell time may be extended depending on whether the driver is keeping eyes forward.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message appears on the cluster display. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, − switch or switch to start driving.

Warning and control when hands-off detected

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears and an audible warning sounds.

CAUTION

When Emergency Stop (ES) is applied and if you keep taking your hands off the steering wheel, then Emergency Stop will activate.

For more information, refer to **Emergency Stop (ES)**.

Driving to one side within lane

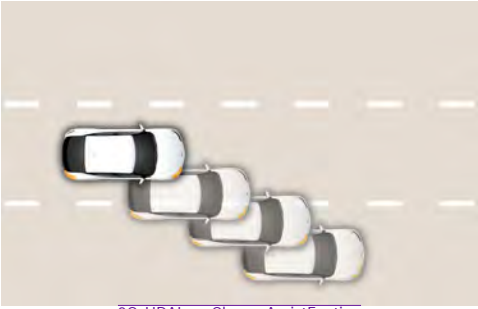
if equipped

2C_HDADrivingToOneSide

When your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h), if a detected vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle controls steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there is a detected vehicle in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function does not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist

if equipped



2C_HDALaneChangeAssistFuntion

Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

- HDA is available only on controlled access roads.
  - Controlled access roads are roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.

Available highway (Controlled access road)	
USA	Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
Canada	Select Provincial and Territorial Highways

  - Additional highways may be available in future navigation system updates.
  - HDA does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist

Highway Lane Change Assist turns on under the following circumstances:

Operate the +, −, switch to turn on HDA. Highway Lane Change Assist also turns on.

Operating status

2C_HighwayLaneChangeAssistIndicator

1. Highway Lane Change Assist indicator

2. Lane line
3. Green arrow and shade

Highway Lane Change Assist indicator appears depending on the status of the function.

When the function is not operating or cancels during operation, a warning message appears on the cluster display.

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. Operating status is shown with indicator colors, arrows, etc.

Highway Lane Change Assist ready to operate

When all the following conditions are satisfied, Highway Lane Change Assist function is ready to operate, and the indicator turns green:

- HDA is operating
- LFA is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h)
- When your vehicle is between 20-40 mph (30-60 km/h), a vehicle is detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, and there is no risk of collision when changing a lane
- Hands-off warning is not appearing on the cluster display
- Hazard warning flasher is off

While Highway Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), LFA does not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist operation

2C_HDALaneChangeSwitchOperation

Highway Lane Change Assist operates and the indicator blinks in green when you push the turn signal lever up or down slightly (position 1) or completely (position 2) and all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a single dotted lane line in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) warnings

- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

Highway Lane Change Assist cancels when the driver performs the following actions. When Highway Lane Change Assist is canceled, the indicator blinks in white for a moment.

- The turn signal lever is pushed completely and it's released to the center before the vehicle steps a lane line while Highway Lane Line Assist is operating.
- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off while operating, steering assist is temporarily canceled. Always be cautious while driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist precautions

- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is pushed completely (position 2). If the turn signal lever is released to the center (position 0) before stepping on the lane, Highway Lane Change Assist cancels. After stepping on the lane, even if the lever is released to the center (position 0), Highway Lane Change Assist does not cancel.
- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is pushed slightly (position 1). The turn signal indicator blinks until the lane change is complete even when the turn signal lever is released to the center (position 0).

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function is in the standby state and the indicator appears in grey when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads.

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- When the function is in the ready state, and vehicle speed is below 15.5 mph (25 km/h), the function changes to the standby state
- When your vehicle is between 20-40 mph (30-60 km/h), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, the function changes to the standby state
- If there is a risk of collision, the function changes to the standby state

Highway Lane Change Assist automatic cancellation

Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically and the indicator blinks in white when driven in the following road conditions:

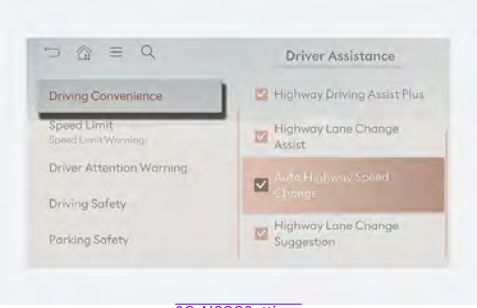
- HDA is turned off
- LFA or SCC is turned off or temporarily canceled

- Hands-off warning message is appearing on the cluster display
- The hazard warning flasher is turned on
- FCA or BCA warning message is appearing
- Possible collision with a vehicle or road structure, etc., is detected, even though there are no warning messages
- Possible collision with a road structure is detected, due to the road branching ahead in the lane change direction
- The target lane to make a lane change disappears
- The lane of target lane is not detected
- There is a problem with turn signal lights
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a median strip, guardrail, etc.,or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane).
- Your vehicle speed is below 15 mph (25 km/h)
- When your vehicle is between 20-40 mph (30-60 km/h), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes
- If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle

WARNING

- While the function is operating, when the function is canceled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- The function may not operate properly on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

HDA Settings



2C_NSCCSettings

With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it helps the driver change lanes. (if equipped)
- When **Highway Driving Assist** is deselected, the setting for **Highway Lane Change Assist** cannot be changed.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions maintains the last setting.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for HDA:

- Warning Volume
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

HDA Malfunction and Limitations

HDA malfunction

When HDA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

HDA uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)
- Rear corner radar (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**, **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)** and **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- HDA is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- HDA may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. HDA may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicle, motorcyclist, bicycle, pedestrian, or unspecified object or structure such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- HDA turns off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that HDA does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- HDA may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- LFA function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of HDA if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off HDA for safety reasons. Your vehicle may lose control stability.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the HDA.
- HDA does not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

HDA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, HDA may not operate properly.

HDA may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error

- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® is operating in the infotainment system
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- White single dotted lane line or road edge cannot be detected
- The road is temporarily controlled due to construction, etc.
- There is no structure, such as a median strip, guardrails, etc., on the road
- There is a changeable lane in the direction of lane change
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

if equipped

RVM shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking.

RVM Operation

Turning RVM on/off

GV60

2C_RearTopViewFunction

GV60 MAGMA

2C_RearTopViewFunction_M

2C_RearViewInfo

1. Home button
2. View Mode button
3. Infotainment system screen button

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), RVM turns on and the rear view appears on the screen.

When RVM turns on, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

RVM turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and your vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h).

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view maintains showing on the screen to help with safe parking when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

If Extended Rear View Monitor is selected, RVM screen stays on under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- The Parking/View P / P button is pressed while the vehicle is driving below 6 mph (10 km/h) or less in D (Drive) or N (Neutral)
- The Parking/View P / P button is pressed while the gear is in P (Park)

When Extended Rear View Monitor is operating, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

Extended Rear View Monitor function turns off under the following circumstances:

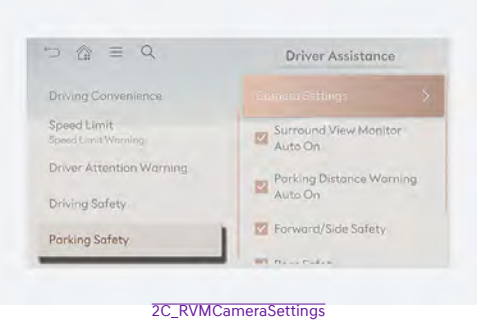
- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View P / P button is pressed again
- The Home button is selected on the rear view menu
- One of the infotainment system screen buttons is selected
- The vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)

Information

- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The rear parking guidelines appear in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Camera Settings** > **Display Contents** > **Rear View Reference Lines** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system).

RVM Settings

Camera settings



2C_RVMCameraSettings

You can change RVM Display contents by touching the setup icon ⚙ on the screen while RVM is operating, or by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Camera Settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system while the vehicle is on.

Display contents

- If **Extended Rear View Monitor** is selected, the RVM keeps showing the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive). When exceeding a certain speed, the rear view stops appearing.
- If **Rear View Reference Lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines appear at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines shows the liftgate opening distance and the distance of about 60 in. (1.5 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m), 40 in. (1 m) and 91 in. (2.3 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display Settings**.
  - The **Display Settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RVM:

- Parking Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

RVM Malfunction and Limitations

RVM malfunction

When RVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When RVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

RVM limitations

- When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstance:
  - When the liftgate is open

Detecting sensors

RVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and side view mirror before parking or backing up.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the RVM appears by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Surround View Monitor (SVM)

if equipped

SVM uses the wide view cameras and images appear around your vehicle through the infotainment system to help with safe parking.

SVM Operation

Turning SVM on/off

GV60

2C_RearTopViewFunction

GV60 MAGMA

2C_RearTopViewFunction_M

2C_SVMRearViewInfo

1. Home button
2. View Mode button

3. Infotainment system screen button

SVM turns on under the following circumstances:

- Front view: The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse)

  Rear view: The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The Parking/View P / P button is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 6 mph (10 km/h) or less
- Forward Parking Distance Warning (PDW) warns you while **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected

SVM function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park)
- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- Vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)
- The Parking/View P / P button is pressed
- The Home button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Infotainment system button is pressed

Selecting Front view/Rear view

Front view/Rear view can be changed by shifting the gear.

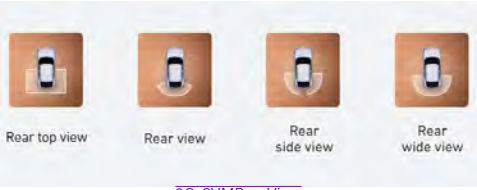
You may select the view using the View Mode button.

- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), you can select rear top view, rear view, rear side view, or rear wide view.
- When the gear is shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), you can select front/rear top view, front/rear view, front/rear side view, or front/rear wide view.

View Mode button (Front)

2C_SVMFrontView

View Mode button (Rear)



2C_SVMRearView

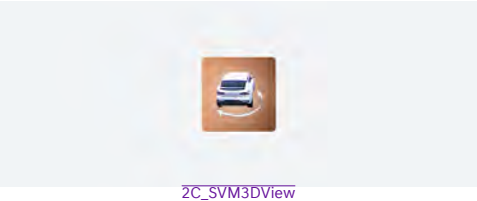
Precautions

- When the front view/rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view always appears.

- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button is pressed.

3D view

View Mode button (3D view)



2C_SVM3DView

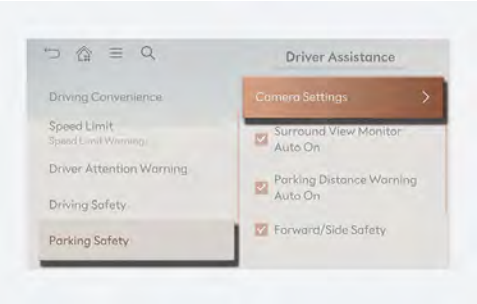
When the 3D view is selected by pressing the View Mode button, the gear is in R (Reverse), P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

Precautions

- 3D view does not show guidelines.
- The top view screen appearing with front/rear view or 3D view converts the original image input from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the surroundings of the vehicle looking down.
- The top view does not appear with the front/rear wide view.
- The top view zoom-in can be set to pinch-in/out adjustment within the top view area.

SVM Settings

Camera settings



2C_SVMCameraSettings

You can change SVM **Display contents** by touching the setup ⚙ icon on the screen while SVM is operating, or by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Camera Settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system while the vehicle is on.

Display contents

- When the **Parking Distance Warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view area on right side of the SVM screen.
- When the **Top View Reference Lines** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the top view area of the SVM screen when the front top view and rear top view appear.

  - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view reference lines shows the liftgate opening distance and the distance of about 79 in. (2 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
- When the **Rear View Reference Lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.
  - The horizontal guideline of the rear view reference lines shows the distance of about 20 in. (0.5 m), 40 in. (1 m) and 91 in. (2.3 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display Settings**.
  - The **Display Settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Surround view monitor auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Surround View Monitor Auto On** in the infotainment system to use the function.

When **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected, SVM turns on automatically if the Forward Parking Distance Warning operates. However, when SVM is turned off by pressing the Parking/View P / P button or the infotainment system button, the system does not activate.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SVM:

- Parking Safety Priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

SVM Malfunction and Limitations

SVM malfunction

When SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When SVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

SVM limitations

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The liftgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The side view mirror is folded

Detecting sensors

SVM uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera

- Wide-side view cameras
- Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

WARNING

- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the SVM appears by calibrating the images from the wide view cameras. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- SVM is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, SVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

RCCA helps detect vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, RCCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

RCCA Operation

2C_RCCAOpeartionOverview

1. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
2. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

2C_RCCAEmergencyBrakingInfo

To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. If Rear View Monitor (RVM) is operating, a warning also appears on the infotainment system.

RCCA operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 5 ft. (1.5 m) from the left or right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

Collision warning operates when the approaching vehicle is within about 82 ft. (25 m) from the left or right side of your vehicle.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

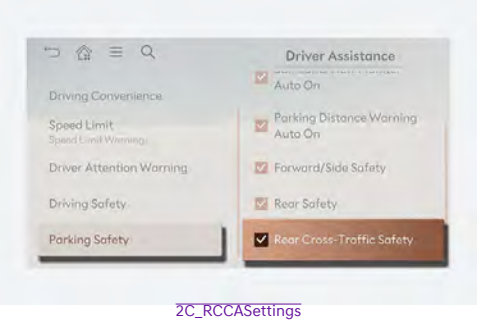
- During emergency braking, braking control by RCCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control operates once for left and right vehicle approach.

WARNING

- Brake control ends when:
  - The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
  - The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle speed slows down
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
- If RCCA is operated, Brake control ends when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with sufficient power.
- RCCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- RCCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on RCCA. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- NEVER deliberately operate RCCA on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC), brake control may not operate properly and only a warning is provided when:
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, RCCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of RCCA if the surrounding is noisy.
- During RCCA operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- RCCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Even if there is a problem with RCCA, the vehicle's basic braking performance operates properly.

RCCA Settings

Rear cross-traffic safety



2C_RCCASettings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** in the infotainment system to turn on RCCA and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, RCCA always turn on. However, if **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RCCA:

- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

RCCA Malfunction and Limitations

RCCA malfunction

When RCCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the side view mirrors are not working properly, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appear on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

CAUTION

Turn off RCCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on RCCA when finished.

Detecting sensors

RCCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

RCCA limitations

RCCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

WARNING

- In the following cases, the vehicle approaching from the rear left or right may not be detected. RCCA may be limited and may not warn or assist in braking. Always check your surroundings and drive carefully.
  - When your vehicle is backing up and there is a driving vehicle or structure nearby

2C_RCCADrivingNearVehicle

1. Structure

  - When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.)

2C_RCCAVehicleInParkingLot

  - When your vehicle backing up diagonally

2C_RCCAParkDiagonally

  - When your vehicle backing up on or near a slope

2C_RCCANearSlope

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure that can reflect electric waves

2C_RCCAThereIsStructure

1. Structure
2. Wall

- When the vehicle is parked rearward

2C_RCCAParkRearward

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off RCCA for safety reasons.
- RCCA may not operate properly with interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- RCCA may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, RCCA may not operate properly.

Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

PDW uses the front, side (if equipped), and rear ultrasonic sensors to help detect and warn you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

PDW Operation

Turning PDW on/off

GV60

2C_ParkingSafetyButton

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ParkingSafetyButton_M

Press the Parking Safety P / P button to turn on PDW. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), PDW automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- For your safety, when the gear is in R (Reverse), PDW does not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety P / P button.

Parking Distance Warning

Distance from object	Cluster warning indicator			Warning sound
	Forward	Side (if equipped)	Reverse	
24-48 in. (60-120 cm)				Buzzer beeps intermittently (not generated for front outer and side area)
12-24 in. (30-60 cm)				Buzzer beeps more frequently (not generated for side area)
within 12 in. (30 cm)				Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- An audible warning sounds when an object is detected in the vehicle's travel path.
- The audible warning may turn off when the vehicle is stationary.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- When Rear View Monitor (RVM) or Surround View Monitor (SVM) is on (with PDW turned on), PDW appears on the infotainment system.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety P / P button indicator light is on.
- The gear is shifted to D (Drive) when the function is off. (Only when **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected in the infotainment system.)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning activates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not selected, Forward Parking Distance Warning turns off (Parking Safety button indicator off) when the vehicle speed reaches above 18 mph (30 km/h). It does not automatically turn back on even when the vehicle speed drops below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- While the gear is in R (Reverse) and turning, if an object located within 12 in. (30 cm) from the front outer side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.

Side Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions:

- Side Parking Distance Warning activates only when Forward or Reverse Parking Distance Warning is on.
- Side Parking Distance Warning activates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If an object located within 12 in. (30 cm) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator appears.
- When the gear is in D (Drive) and an object is only detected on the side, which is not located within 12 in. (30 cm), the warning does not appear on the instrument cluster.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

PDW Settings

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

While driving at low speed, you can set Parking Distance Warning always turns on. With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** in the infotainment system.

- When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety P / P button indicator stays on.

CAUTION

When you plug the trailer's connector into your vehicle, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and Reverse PDW automatically turns off. The system operates properly when you remove the trailer's connector from your vehicle (If you use a genuine Genesis Trailer Kit).

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PDW:

- Warning Volume

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

PDW Malfunction and Limitations

PDW malfunction and sensor obscured

When PDW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message or warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

- You can check the warning message in the Normal View Mode on the cluster display.

Detecting sensors

PDW uses the following sensors:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

PDW limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding situations, PDW may not operate properly.

PDW may not operate normally when:

- Any sensor is covered or blocked with snow, water, or dirt. Parking Distance Warning operates normally again when unblocked or uncovered.
- The weather is very hot or cold.
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor has been damaged or scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- A wireless transmission device is operating near the ultrasonic sensors.
- The wind is strong.
- The sensors are damaged, or their installation is changed due to bumper damage caused by a vehicle accident.

PDW may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- An unofficial license plate is installed
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects smaller than 40 in. (100 cm) in length and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- An object in the side space between the front side ultrasonic sensor and the rear side ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the side space

WARNING

- PDW is a supplemental function. The operation of PDW can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of PDW.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- PDW may not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the PDW does not operate properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)

if equipped

PCA can warn the driver and assist with braking to help reduce the possibility of collision with a pedestrian or an object while driving at low speed.

PCA can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

PCA Operation

Turning PCA on/off

GV60

2C_ParkingSafetyButton

GV60 MAGMA

2C_ParkingSafetyButton_M

Press and hold the Parking Safety P / P button to turn the PCA on or off.

When PCA detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, if collision is imminent, PCA assists with braking and warns the driver with an audible warning, a warning message on the instrument cluster, and steering wheel vibration.

- PCA activates only once after a shift. It is reactivated if you shift to another gear.
- When PCA is activated while reversing, braking control is released after 5 minutes and the EPB is engaged.
- When PCA activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

- If Surround View Monitor (SVM) is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.

WARNING

If PCA turns off, you cannot get help from PCA. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.

Warning example

2C_PCAOnInfo_3

Forward/Side Safety

if equipped

Forward/Side Safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

- **Rear Safety** and **Forward/Side Safety** is selected from the Parking Safety settings menu in the infotainment system
- The liftgate and door are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- Vehicle speed is below 2 mph (4 km/h) (for pedestrians, objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 2 seconds when the gear is in D (Drive). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

Rear Safety

if equipped

Rear Safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

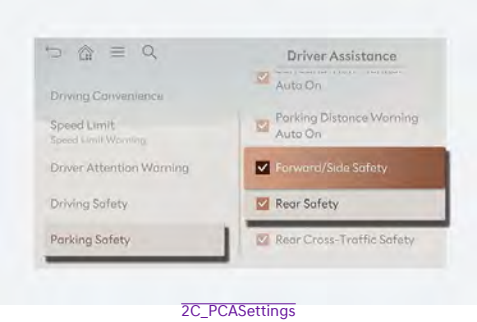
- The liftgate and door are closed
- The parking brake is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 2.4 mph (4 km/h) (detecting objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 5 minutes when the gear is in R (Reverse). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

PCA Settings

Parking safety



2C_PCASettings

With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Forward/Side Safety** is selected, PCA warns the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from the front or the side.
- If **Rear Safety** is selected, PCA warns the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.
- **Forward/Side Safety** can be selected only when **Rear Safety** is selected.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Rear Safety** is selected as default and **Forward/Side Safety** maintains the last setting.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PCA:

- Warning Volume
- Haptic Warning

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

PCA Malfunction and Limitations

PCA malfunction

When PCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When PCA is activated, the direction of the malfunction appears. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed form the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

Detecting sensors

PCA uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view camera (below the side view mirror)
- Wide-rear view camera
- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

PCA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, PCA may not operate properly.

PCA may not assist braking or warn the driver under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
  - Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to a crash or other causes
  - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
  - The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel
- Problems with the surroundings
  - There is a pattern on the road
  - There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
  - Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle
  - Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
  - Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
  - A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is strong (above 12 mph (20 km/h)) or is blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle

  - The road is slippery or inclined
- Problems with pedestrian or object
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- Problems with driving condition
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle

WARNING

- Always exercise extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of PCA may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 2 mph (4 km/h), PCA provides collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- PCA may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on PCA. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, PCA warning may not sound.
- PCA may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- PCA may not operate properly with interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing PCA warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- Check the brake fluid and brake pad condition periodically. Depending on the condition, brake operation performance may reduce.

Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2)

if equipped

RSPA uses vehicle sensors to help the driver park and exit parking spaces remotely from outside the vehicle by controlling the steering wheel, vehicle speed, and gearshifts.

RSPA helps the driver remotely move the vehicle forward or backward from the outside and also helps with perpendicular reverse parking or parallel reverse parking from the outside and inside the vehicle.

RSPA Operation

RSPA button

Parking/View button

GV60

2C_RearTopViewFunction

GV60 MAGMA

2C_RearTopViewFunction_M

Press and hold the Parking/View / button to turn on RSPA. Also, Parking Distance Warning (PDW) and Surround View Monitor (SVM) automatically turns on.

System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

Forward/Backward button (Smart key)

2C_RSPASmartKeyButton

When using Remote Parking function, parking is supported while the or button is pressed, regardless of the button direction. When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the or button while the button is pressed.

System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

Remote Operation

The function can be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.

Following is an example of using Remote Operation.

Using the function with vehicle off.

2C_RemoteForwardRewardProcedure

1 Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock button on the smart key and lock all doors.
2 Press and hold the Remote Start button within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.
3 Hold down the Forward or Backward button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
   - When remotely moving forward with the vehicle off, it is recognized as a departure scenario. After the vehicle moves about 13 ft. (4 m) forward, the steering wheel is controlled according to the surroundings, checking for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle.
   - For moving remotely backward, the steering wheel is aligned first, and then the vehicle only moves straight.

4 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

Information

For more information on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to **Start/Stop Button**.

Using the function with vehicle on

2C_RemoteForwardRewardProcedure_2

1 Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2 Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on RSPA. A message '**Under remote control**' appears on the infotainment system.
   - When operating the function with the vehicle on, it can be used after the vehicle has been driven above 3 mph (5 km/h).
   - When remotely moving forward with the vehicle on, it is recognized as a parking scenario. The steering wheel is controlled according to the surroundings, and your vehicle aligns and enters the parking space.
3 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and liftgate.
4 Hold down the Forward or Backward button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
   - The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.
   - While the infotainment system guides you through remote operation, press the Parking/View button, shift the gear to another gear from P (Park), press the Parking Safety button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system to turn off Remote Operation.
5 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

WARNING

- Before starting moving the vehicle with the Remote Operation function from the outside of the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or RSPA malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function does not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and vision roofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.

Remote Operation precautions

- If you use the Remote Operation function with vehicle on, **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function operates only when the smart key is within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detection range of the smart key may differ depending on radio waves in the area such as transmission towers or broadcast stations.
- The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.

Smart Parking, Remote Parking

To use perpendicular reverse parking, diagonal reverse parking, and parallel reverse parking function, press and hold the Parking/View P / P button from inside the vehicle or use the smart key from outside the vehicle.

Following is an example of Smart Parking and Remote Parking.

Available functions
Perpendicular reverse parking
Diagonal reverse parking

Available functions
Parallel reverse parking

1 **Turning RSPA on**

With the vehicle on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to D (Drive) or N (Neutral). Press and hold the Parking/View P / P button to turn on RSPA.

2 **Searching for parking space**

2C_SearchParkingSpace

Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of about 40 in. (100 cm) from the parked vehicles. RSPA searches for parking lines or parking spaces that are next to parked vehicles, or parking spaces with parked vehicles in front or rear.

When searching for a parking space is complete, a message appears on the infotainment system with an audible sound to notify the search is complete. '**Parking Space Detected**' appears on the infotainment system and the selected parking space appears on Top View screen of SVM.

3 **Selecting parking type**

2C_SelectParkingTypeAndFunction

- Parking type: Perpendicular reverse (Left/Right), Parallel reverse (Left/Right), Diagonal reverse (Left/Right)

With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system to select the desired parking type.

4 **Selecting operating mode**

2C_SelectParkingType

- Operating mode: Remote Parking, Smart Parking

After selecting a parking type, the infotainment system guides you with Remote Parking function and Parking function. Follow the instructions to operate RSPA.

- **Remote Parking**

2C_RemoteParkingInstructions

1 Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park).

2 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key, and close all doors.

3 Press one of the Forward or Backward button on the smart key.
   - While pressing the button, RSPA automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
   - While Remote Parking function is operating, if you do not hold down the button, the vehicle stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
4 Press and hold the Forward or Backward button on the smart key until parking is completed.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target parking location, a message appears on the infotainment system to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.
5 If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

- **Smart Parking**

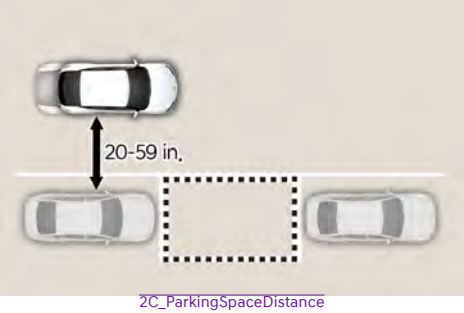
1 Press the Parking/View / button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
2 Release the brake pedal while pressing the Parking/View / button.
   - RSPA automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift
   - While Smart Parking function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View / button, the function stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the Parking/View / button is pressed and held again.
3 Press and hold the Parking/View / button until parking is completed.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target parking location, a message appears on the infotainment system to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park) and EPB engages.
4 If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

How to turn off Parking function while operating

- Press the Parking Safety / button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system to turn off Parking function.
- Press the Parking/View / button in the following stage:
   - Searching for parking space
   - Selecting parking type
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
   - Searching for parking space
   - Selecting parking type
   - Selecting operating mode
- While Smart Parking function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Parking function turns off. At this time, EPB is not engaged.
- When the Remote Parking function is operating, press the Remote Start button on the smart key.

Smart Parking, Remote Parking precautions

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Parking function.
- If the vehicle has been driven above 3 mph (5 km/h), the function judges the situation as parking.
- RSPA can only search for parking spaces when parking lines are visible or when there are parked vehicles.
- The empty spaces created after driving or the empty spaces in front of a vehicle that has not yet been driven cannot be searched as the a parking space.
- If there is enough space to park the vehicle, RSPA also recognize it as a parking space.
- While searching for a parking space, when vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h), a message appears on the infotainment system informing you to slow down. When vehicle speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h), Parking function turns off.
- Even though searching for a parking space is completed, if you keep driving, RSPA searches for another parking space again.
- If the distance is below 20 in. (0.5 m) or over 59 in. (1.5 m), RSPA may not be able to search for a parking space.



2C_ParkingSpaceDistance

- If you do not maintain a certain distance from the parked vehicle, the performance to search for a parking space may reduce.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.
- If the parking space is on an incline or is diagonal, the parking type may appear different from the actual parking type which should be selected. If this occurs, do not select the parking type, and search for another parking space.
- If you continue to drive without stopping after the parking type selection screen appears, RSPA returns to the previous stage and search for a parking space.
- If Parking function is canceled unintentionally by pressing the Parking/View P / P button before the parking type is selected, you can return to the parking type selection stage by pressing and holding the button again while the vehicle is stopped.
- Do not take your foot off the brake pedal during the Parking function guide. When the vehicle moves, RSPA turns off.

- Operating instructions appears on the screen for each desired function you select.

2C_SmartParkingInstructions

If RSPA cannot activate Remote Parking function, only the Smart Parking guide appears on the infotainment system.

- When operating Remote Parking function, make sure all smart keys are outside of the vehicle.
- Remote Parking function operates only when the smart key is within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Remote Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- The parking location indicator appears on SVM screen and appears until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Remote Parking function.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal while Smart Parking function is operating. The vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Make sure that no smart key remain in the vehicle before you start moving the vehicle with the remote parking function outside the vehicle. Remote parking does not work if there is an extra smart key in the vehicle.
- Smart Parking function does not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.

WARNING

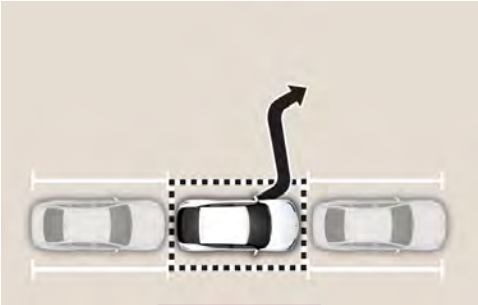
Before selecting the Parking type, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable. If the searched parking space by RSPA is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

- Before starting moving the vehicle with the remote parking function from the outside of the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and vision roofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

Smart Exit

Press and hold the Parking/View P / P button to use parallel forward exit function from inside the vehicle.

Following is an example of Smart Exit.

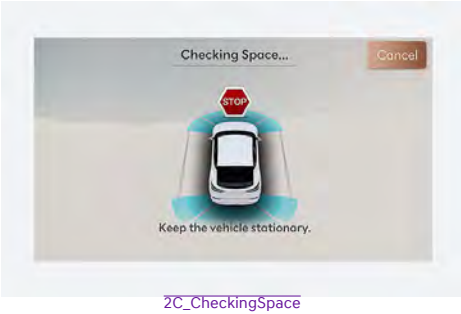


2C_ParallelForwardExit

1 **Turning RSPA on**

With the vehicle on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral). Press and hold the Parking/View P / P button to turn on RSPA.

2 **Checking space**

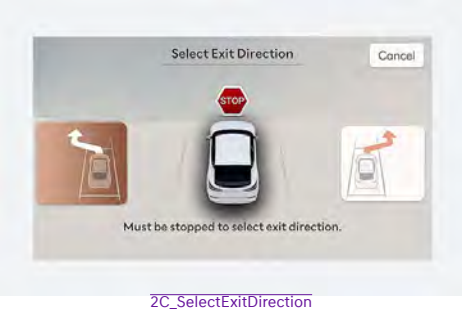


2C_CheckingSpace

When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle sensors detects the distance from nearby objects and check for space to exit.

When checking for space is complete, a message appears on the infotainment system with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.

3 **Selecting exit direction**



2C_SelectExitDirection

With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system to select the desired exit direction.

4 **Smart Exit**

2C_SmartExitInstructions

1 Press the Parking/View P / P button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.

2 When the Parking/View P / P button is pressed, release the brake pedal according to the instructions.

- RSPA automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
- While Smart Exit function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View P / P button, the vehicle stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the Parking/View P / P button is pressed and held again.

3 Press and hold the Parking/View P / P button until exiting is completed.

- When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message appears on the infotainment system to inform you that exit is completed.
- If there is no vehicle operation such as depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal within 4 seconds after exit is complete, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park) and EPB engages.

How to turn off Smart Exit function while operating

- Press the Parking Safety P / P button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system to turn off Parking function.
- Press the Parking/View P / P button or Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:

  - Checking space
  - Selecting exit direction
- While Smart Exit function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Exiting function turns off. At this time, EPB is not engaged.

WARNING

- The function pauses in the following conditions when there is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving.
- Even if check for space is completed, objects in the blind spot area cannot be detected by the sensors. The driver must directly check the blind spot area and continue using the function.
- Before selecting the exit direction, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable. If the searched parking space by RSPA is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

Smart Exit precautions

- The vehicle should not have been driven above 3 mph (5 km/h) for the function to judge the situation as exiting.
- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Smart Exit function.
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by RSPA, Smart Exit function can be used.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Smart Exit function may not search for a exit space even if there is a exit space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for exiting. For more information, refer to **RSPA Malfunction and Limitations**.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal while Smart Exit function is operating. The vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- If exit is completed while the driver is depressing the brake pedal, RSPA maintains the gear in D (Drive).
- If exit is completed while depressing the accelerator pedal, you must take your foot off the accelerator pedal once for the accelerator pedal to operate.
- After Smart Exit function is complete, always check the surroundings before driving.

Function operation status

- The Remote Operation function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light.
- The Remote Parking function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light. During the first reverse, the turn signal light blinks in the parking direction.

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light (GV60)
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

- When Smart Parking is operating, the turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
- When Smart Exit is operating, the turn signal of the exit direction blinks until the exit is complete or canceled.

Temporarily pausing RSPA

RSPA pauses in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or liftgate is open
- During Remote Operation, Remote Parking operation
  - The Forward or Backward button is not continuously pressed
  - Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
  - The smart key or digital key is not operated within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle
  - Button of another key is pressed in addition to the operating key (except Remote Start button)
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) operates
- During Smart Parking, Smart Exit operation
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) operates
  - The Parking/View / button is not continuously pressed
  - The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

RSPA canceled

RSPA is canceled in the following conditions when:

- The steering wheel is turned
- The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
- EPB is operated while your vehicle is moving
- The hood is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs

- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- ABS, TCS, or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door is open
- During Remote Operation, Remote Parking operation
  - The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed
  - The smart key is outside your vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
  - The total travel distance of your vehicle has exceeded about 65 ft. (20 m) after Remote Operation function is operated
  - There is a problem with the smart key, or the battery is low
  - Theft Alarm System sounds
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- During Smart Parking, Smart Exit operation
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the vehicle

RSPA Settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RSPA:

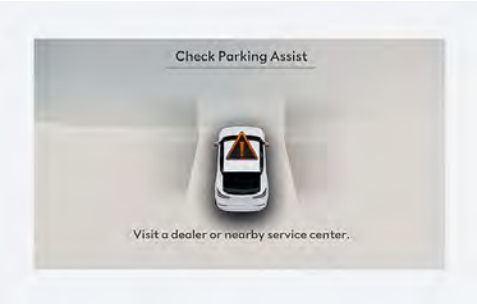
- Warning Volume

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

RSPA Malfunction and Limitations

RSPA malfunction

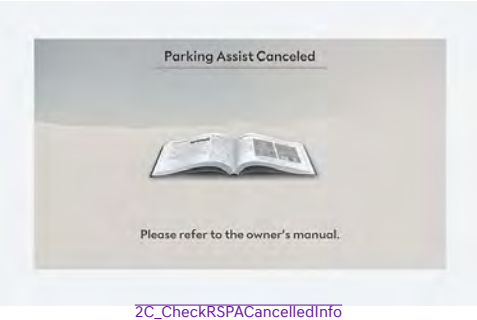
RSPA check



2C_CheckRSPAInfo

When RSPA is not working properly, the '**Check Parking Assist**' warning message appears on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using RSPA, and have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

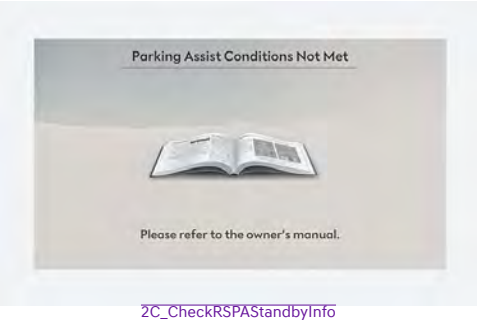
RSPA canceled



2C_CheckRSPACancelledInfo

When RSPA is operating, the function can be canceled, and the '**Parking Assist Canceled**' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using RSPA.

RSPA standby



2C_CheckRSPAStandbyInfo

The '**Parking Assist Conditions Not Met**' message appears in the following circumstances:

- When Parking/View / button has been pressed and held while RSPA is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View / button again to see if RSPA works.
- The smart key's battery is low. Check the battery and replace it if needed.
- When the vehicle is not in **READY** mode.

Detecting sensors

RSPA uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view camera (below the side view mirror)
- Wide-rear view camera
- Front ultrasonic sensors

- Front side ultrasonic sensors
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

RSPA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, RSPA may not operate properly.

In the following circumstances, RSPA performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or RSPA may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- An object is attached to the steering wheel
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- There is a problem with the wheel alignment
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- Your vehicle is overloaded or cargo is loaded to one side
- RSPA is operated when SNOW mode is set
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when RSPA is activated
- The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- The road surface of parking space with lines is wet due to snow, puddles, or there is a road marker inside the parking space
- The road surface of the parking space with lines is bumpy due to road cracks
- The parking line is too thin or thick
- The parking line is partially erased or blurred
- The parking line is obscured by people, animals, or objects such as snow, boxes, etc.
- There is heavy wind
- Operating RSPA on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.

RSPA may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- Parking on inclines

2C_RSPAParkingInclineInfo

Park or exit your vehicle manually on inclines.

- Parking on uneven road

2C_RSPAParkingUnevenRoadInfo

RSPA may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking near high obstacles such as truck beds

2C_RSPAParkingBehindTruckInfo

A minor collision may occur if you use RSPA near obstacles or structures located at a height that makes it difficult for the sensor to detect objects, such as truck beds. If there are high obstacles or structures near the vehicle, do not use RSPA and manually park or exit a parking space.

- Parking near a pillar

2C_RSPAParkingNeerPillarInfo

RSPA performance may be reduced or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. Park or exit your vehicle manually.

- Parking next to a misaligned vehicle

2C_RSPAParkingWithSideVehicleInfo

If RSPA is used when parking in a space next to misaligned vehicles, your vehicle may not be parked side by side.

However, if there is a parking line and it is detected properly, your vehicle parks side by side with the parking line.

- Parking in a narrow space

2C_ParkNearWall

For your safety, RSPA does not search for parking spaces at areas with narrow parking spaces that are narrower than the minimum space required for parking.

RSPA may not operate properly when parking in a narrow space. Always check for pedestrians, animals, objects while parking.

- Leaving a parking space near a wall

2C_ExitNearWall

RSPA performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

- Parking in abnormal spaces

2C_AbnormalParkingSpace

RSPA does not work properly when the parking lines are not parallel. Do not park even though the parking space is recognized by the sensor.

- Parking on inclines

2C_InclinedParkingSpace

RSPA does not work properly on a inclined or curved road surface. Do not park even though the parking space is recognized by the sensor.

- Parking in angled spaces

2C_RSPAParkingDiagonalInfo

Remote Operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

- Parking in snow

2C_RSPAParkingInSnowInfo

Snow may interfere with the operation of the ultrasonic sensor and wide view camera, or RSPA may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using RSPA. Always check surroundings when using RSPA. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- When using RSPA, stay out of the path of your vehicle.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object are in the blind spot area of the sensors or are very close to the sensors.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly enters the path of your vehicle while RSPA is operating.
- Do not use RSPA when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If RSPA is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect RSPA performance.
- RSPA may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. Have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by RSPA or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- RSPA may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision with pedestrian, animal, or object.
- Use RSPA only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.
- If RSPA does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Precautions

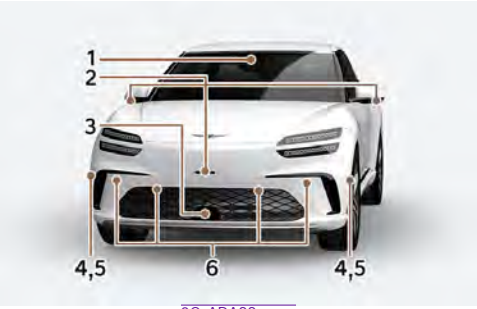
- If the continuous beeping warning of PDW sounds while RSPA is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, RSPA temporarily stops operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or canceled depending on vehicle condition.

Sensor Information

Driver Assistance System Sensors

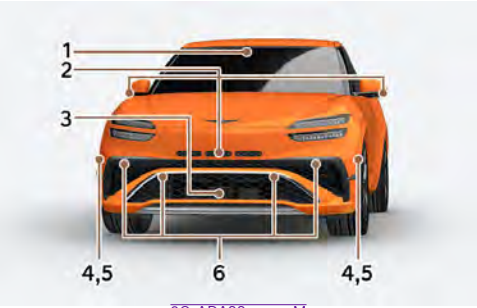
The driver assistance systems on your vehicle use cameras and sensors to help detect potential hazards in the vicinity of your vehicle.

GV60



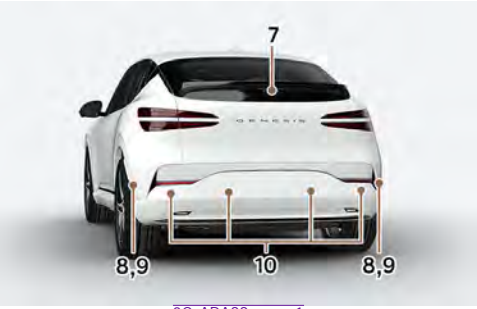
2C_ADASSensor

GV60 MAGMA



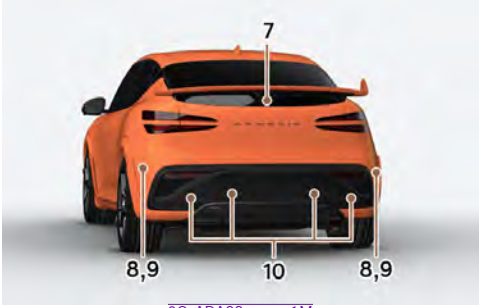
2C_ADASSensor_M

GV60



2C_ADASSensor_1

GV60 MAGMA



2C_ADASSensor_1M

2C_IndoorCamera_1

1. Front view camera
2. Wide-front/side view camera
3. Front radar
4. Front corner radar
5. Front side ultrasonic sensors
6. Front ultrasonic sensors
7. Wide-rear view camera
8. Rear corner radar
9. Rear side ultrasonic sensors
10. Rear ultrasonic sensors
11. In-cabin camera

CAUTION

- NEVER disassemble the sensor or sensor assembly, and NEVER apply any impact on it.
- If the sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If there is impact on or near the sensors, driver assistance system may not operate properly even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If the sensors or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged, driver assistance system may not work properly.
- Always keep the sensors in good condition to maintain optimal performance of driver assistance system.

Sensor Limitations

Front view camera

The front view camera detects a subject in front with the camera image. Take proper care of the front view camera as follows:

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not place objects on or install structures near the front windshield. Windshield defrosting and defogging performance of the climate control system may decrease, which may cause driver assistance systems to not operate properly.

Front view camera detection performance may decrease or driver assistance systems may not operate properly when:

- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment.
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.

- In low light conditions, the tail lights of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high.
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.

Radars

The radar uses electric waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the radars as follows:

- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Always keep the radars and radar covers clean. Do not spray the radar or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.
- The genuine bumper parts with radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting may result in poor performance of driver assistance systems. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not attach accessories, moldings, stickers, films, wrapping, etc., to the sensors and surrounding areas, or paint the bumper.
- Driver assistance systems may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or driver assistance system may not operate.
- If there is impact on or near the radar, the sensors may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar. Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, driver assistance system may not operate properly. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- If the radar has been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Radar detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The bumper around the radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position.
- The temperature around the radar is high or low.
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.).
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars.
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the radar.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.

- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- Driving on a highway ramp, interchanges, or driving through a tollbooth.

Ultrasonic sensors

The ultrasonic sensor uses ultrasonic waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the ultrasonic sensors as follows:

- Never disassemble or strike the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Ultrasonic sensor malfunction may be due to foreign substance, such as snow or water on the sensor. Always keep the sensors clean and clean it with a soft cloth when contaminated.
- Do not press the surface of the ultrasonic sensor with strength, strike with a hard object, or scratch with a sharp object. The sensor may be damaged.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- If the bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, or objects are attached in the ultrasonic sensor detection area, Parking Safety function may not operate properly.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.

Ultrasonic sensor detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (the function operates properly when such substance is removed).
- The weather is extremely hot or cold.
- The ultrasonic sensors or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object.
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.
- Objects generating ultrasonic waves are near your vehicle.
- A wireless transmission device is operating near the ultrasonic sensors.

Wide view cameras

The wide view camera detects or shows the surroundings with the camera image. Take proper care of the front view camera as follows:

- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor or Surround View Monitor may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the wide view cameras, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Do not spray the wide view cameras or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide view cameras or apply paint to the bumper.

- Do not disassemble the wide view cameras or sensor assembly.
- Do not impact the wide view cameras. If the camera is out of position due to impact, it may not operate properly. If the wide view camera is damaged, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

In-cabin camera

The in-cabin camera is mounted to the steering wheel. Take proper care of the in-cabin camera as follows:

- Do not impact the surface of the camera or around the camera. Driver assistance system may not operate properly.
- Do not place anything on the camera or in front of the camera while driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damages on the surface of the camera lens. In addition, you should not use sharp tools near the camera, or use chemicals to clean the camera.
- Always keep the camera and around the area of the in-cabin camera clean and dry.
- Do not apply foreign objects, such as a sticker, around the infrared LED located near the camera.

Declaration Of Conformity

Front Radar

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

- For USA

FCC ID
: 2A3OZ-MRR-35
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

2C_FrontRadarUSA

- For Canada

Model: MRR-35
IC: 27992-MRR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-
exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference,
including interference that may cause undesired
operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils
radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée
aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage,
et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout
brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre
le fonctionnement.

2C_FrontRadarCanada

Front Corner Radar/Rear Corner Radar

if equipped

The radio frequency components (Front corner radar/Rear corner radar) complies:

- For USA

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

2C_RearCornerRadarUSA

- For Canada

Model: 2H5TR
IC: 3659A-2H5TR

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-
exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference,
including interference that may cause undesired
operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils
radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée
aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage,
et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout
brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre
le fonctionnement.

2C_RearCornerRadarCanada

8. Emergency Situations

This chapter explains how to safely deal with emergency situations while driving.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Hazard Warning Flasher

2C_HazardWarningLamp

The hazard warning flashers warn other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Start/Stop button in any position.

- All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.
- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In Case Of Vehicle Malfunction

If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving

- Reduce the speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle does not start, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products or seek other qualified assistance.

If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or intersection, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If the Vehicle Does Not Start

- Be sure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

  For more information, refer to the instructions in **Jump Starting (12 V Battery)**.

If the vehicle still does not start, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for assistance.

NOTICE

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

Jump Starting (12 V Battery)

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

- Keep batteries out of reach of children.

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical and ignition systems work with high voltage.

  NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.
- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

Jump starting procedure

GV60

1 Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.

2 Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

3 Open the hood.

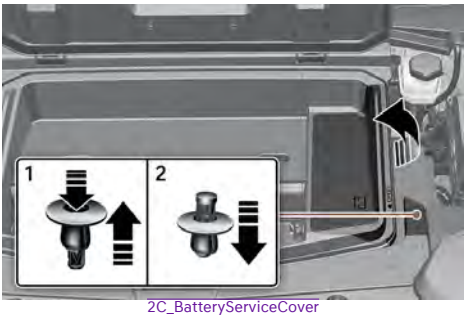
CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive + and negative − terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

NOTICE

Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

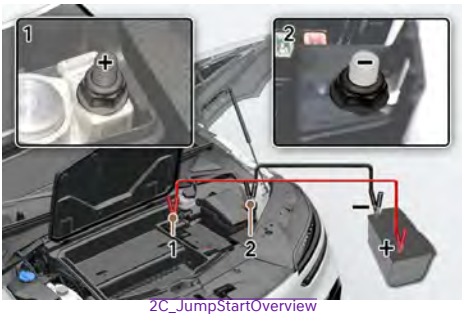
4 Open the front trunk and use a + screwdriver to remove the screw securing the battery cover, then pull the battery cover to the side to remove it.



2C_BatteryServiceCover

1. Screw removal
2. Screw installation

5 First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle.



2C_JumpStartOverview

1. Positive + terminal
2. Negative — terminal

6 Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative — battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
- Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative — jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

7 Start the assisting vehicle and let it run at about for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off.

Information

- A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.
- If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

8 When the vehicle starts, first disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle and the black, negative — battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Then, disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle and the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle.

WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid coming into contact with the positive + and negative — cables. A spark could cause personal injury.

GV60 MAGMA

1 Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.

2 Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

3 Open the hood.

CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive + and negative — terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

NOTICE

Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

4 First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive + jumper terminal of your vehicle. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle.

2C_JumpStartOverview_M

1. Screw removal
2. Screw installation

5 Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative — battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
- Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative — jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

6 Start the assisting vehicle and let it run at about for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off.

Information

- A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle has run for less, the vehicle may not restart.
- If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event, please seek qualified assistance. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

7 When the vehicle starts, first disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle and the black, negative — battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle.

Then, disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle and the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle.

WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid coming into contact with the positive + and negative — cables.

NOTICE

An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When replacing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

WARNING

Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

GV60

2C_TPMSInfo

GV60 MAGMA

2C_TPMSInfo_M

1. Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (shown on the cluster display)
2. Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

Check tire pressure

2C_TirePressureInfo

- You can check the tire pressure in the Normal view mode in the cluster display.

  For more information, refer to **Cluster Display View Modes**.
- You can check the tire pressure in the utility view mode in the cluster display.

  For more information, refer to the '**Cluster Display View Modes**' section in chapter 4 of the complete Owner's Manual.
- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tire pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, '**Drive to display**' appears.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **General** > **Units** > **Tire Air Pressure Unit** > **psi, kPa, bar**.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Tire pressure monitoring system

WARNING

- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.

  Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).
- As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a Low Tire Pressure Telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the Low Tire Pressure Telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

  Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the Low Tire Pressure Telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale flashes for approximately one minute and then remains continuously illuminated. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

  When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.
- Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.
- Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Low Tire Pressure Telltale.

NOTICE

Have the system be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products if:

- The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the POWER ON position or when the vehicle is running.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
- The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale

2C_TireLowPressureWarning_2

TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Changes in temperature affect tire pressure. For proper tire inflation and tire pressure measurement procedure, refer to **Check tire inflation pressure**.

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators illuminate and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale indicates which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding parking light. If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce the vehicle speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. Stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

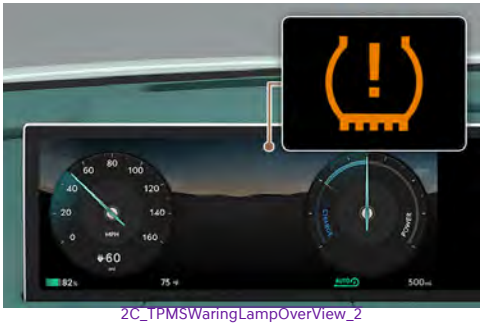
If you cannot reach a service station or the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire (if equipped).

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven about 10 minutes at the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

WARNING

- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or when the outside temperature is extremely high or low, check and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended level.
- Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tires may cause the tires to overheat and fail.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light/TPMS Malfunction Indicator



2C_TPMSWaringLampOverView_2

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures on the cluster display are not be available. Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.
- Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position Telltales come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire (if equipped).

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

NOTICE

- Do not use a puncture-repair kit not approved by Genesis. Tire sealant not approved by Genesis or the equivalent sealant specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.
- The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) for about 10 minutes.
- Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator go off within a few minutes of driving.

  If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, visit an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

  Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

  A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mi. (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

WARNING

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

If You Have a Flat Tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)

GV60

2C_TMKOverview

GV60 MAGMA

2C_TMKOverview_M

1. Compressor
2. Sealant bottle

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you are ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 mi. (200 km)) at a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use. The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire, have the tire replaced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

WARNING

- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in a crash due to tire failure.
- Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the Tire Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tire Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tire.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle does not move, even when you are on level ground, always apply your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 0.16 in (4 mm).
- Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22 °F (-30 °C).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

GV60

1C_TMKPartsOverview

1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle
3. Filling hose
4. Holder for the sealant bottle
5. Connectors and cable for power outlet direct connection
6. ON/OFF switch
7. Compressor
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Tire inflation pressure control valve

GV60 MAGMA

1C_TMKPartsOverview_M

1. Speed restriction label
2. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
3. Holder for the sealant bottle
4. ON/OFF switch
5. Sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. Filling hose
8. Connectors and cable for power outlet direct connection
9. Tire inflation pressure control valve

WARNING

- Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (the expiration date is pasted on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.
- Sealant
  - Keep out of reach of children.
  - Avoid contact with eyes.
  - Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat

GV60

CAUTION

- Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

2C_HowToUseTMK

- If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to **How to adjust tire pressure**.
- Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1 Shake the sealant bottle.

2 Connect the filling hose on the compressor to the sealant bottle. Keep the sealant bottle upright so the filling hose is heading upwards.

2C_TMKProcedure_2

3 Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.

4 Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose of the sealant bottle onto the tire valve.

2C_TMKProcedure_3

CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

5 Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

2C_TMKProcedure_4

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.

6 With the vehicle ON (READY indicator ON), switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper inflation pressure. The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

WARNING

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 32 psi (220 kPa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

7 Switch off the compressor.

8 Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

9 Immediately drive about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

2C_TMKPrecedure_5

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

10 After driving about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safety location.

11 Check the tire pressure and adjust it to proper pressure.

2C_TMKProcedure_6

CAUTION

- If the tire inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 9. Then repeat steps 10 to 11.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 0.16 in. (4 mm).
- Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. Get this done at an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

GV60 MAGMA

WARNING

- Detach the speed restriction label from the compressor, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

2C_HowToUseTMK_M

- If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to **How to adjust tire pressure**.
- Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1 Shake the sealant bottle.

2 Remove the sealant bottle cap and open the sealant bottle holder cap and screw the bottle onto the sealant bottle holder.

2C_TMKProcedure_1M

2C_TMKProcedure_2M

3 Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.

4 Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose of the compressor onto the tire valve.

2C_TMKProcedure_3M

CAUTION

Securely install the filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

5 Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

2C_TMKProcedure_4M

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.

6 With the vehicle ON (READY indicator ON), switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper inflation pressure. The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

WARNING

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 32 psi (220 kPa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

7 Switch off the compressor.

8 Detach the filling hose from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

9 Immediately drive about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

2C_TMKProcedure_5M

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

10 After driving about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safety location.

11 Check the tire pressure and adjust it to proper pressure.

2C_TMKProcedure_6M

CAUTION

- If the tire inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 9. Then repeat steps 10 to 11.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 0.16 in. (4 mm).
- Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. Get this done at an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

How to adjust tire pressure

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

2 GV60: After connecting the compressor and filling hose, connect it to the tire valve.

2C_TMKProcedure_6

GV60 MAGMA: Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tire valve.

2C_TMKProcedure_6M

CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tire pressure only needs to be adjusted.

3 Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

4 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the vehicle running, proceed as follows:

- To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- To reduce the inflation pressure:
  - GV60: Press the tire inflation pressure control button on the compressor.
  - GV60 MAGMA: Rotate the tire inflation pressure control valve on the filling hose.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure. For more information, refer to **Tires and Wheels**. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure. For more information, refer to the '**Tires and Wheels**' section of the complete Owner's Manual. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

Information

- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 101-116 lbf·ft (14-16 kgf·m).

Towing

Towing Service

Flatbed Towing

2C_TowingGood_1

Wheel lift Towing

2C_TowingGood_2

1. Dollies

If towing is necessary, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products or a commercial tow-truck service.

AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

When towing 2WD vehicles (GV60)

2WD vehicles are acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

2C_TowingTwoWheelDrive

1 Release the parking brake before turning off the vehicle.

2 Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

3 Change the gear to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.

4 Press the Start/Stop button to the POWER ON position.

CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, press the Start/Stop button in the OFF or POWER ON position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain airbag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer hitch or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground.

2C_TowingBad_1

- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

2C_TowingBad_2

- Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the reducer before towing.

Precautions when moving a short distance using towing hook and so on before towing a vehicle

Move short distances within 33 ft. (10 m) at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

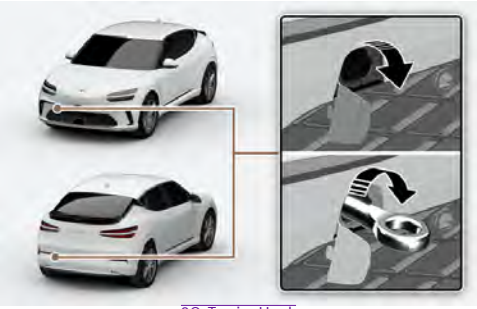
At this time, the gear must be in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the reducer and parking brake, move the vehicle by using dollies, tire skate, etc with all wheel lifted.

CAUTION

Do not tow the vehicle with the rear and front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the propulsion system of vehicle.

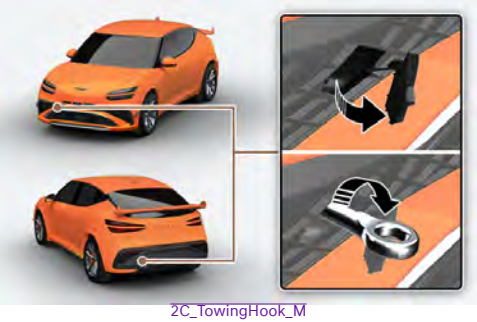
Removable Towing Hook

GV60



2C_TowingHook

GV60 MAGMA



2C_TowingHook_M

1 Open the liftgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2 GV60: Remove the hole cover pressing the upper (front)/lower (rear) part of the cover on the bumper.

   GV60 MAGMA: Remove the hole cover pressing the left (front)/lower (rear) part of the cover on the bumper.
3 Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4 Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

CAUTION

Make sure the towing hook is tighten properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

NOTICE

Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

If the Electric Vehicle Needs Towing

If towing is required, lift all wheels to tow. Towing with the wheels on the ground may damage the vehicle's propulsion system.

CAUTION

When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle.

Countermeasures For Accidents Or Fire

When an accident occurs while driving the vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.

WARNING

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
- If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

If the Electric Vehicle Catches Fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Contact the fire department, report an electric vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.

WARNING

If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.

CAUTION

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.

If the Electric Vehicle is Submerged

If the electric vehicle is submerged while driving, immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key. Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

NEVER touch the submerged electric vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle Accidents

CAUTION

- Be extremely cautious for electricity safety. An electric shock accident may occur due to a short circuit in high voltage power.
- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Use or install only genuine parts. Third-party parts or modified parts may damage the electric power system.

When the Door Handle is Hidden Inside the Door Panel

In case of emergency, when the door handle is flush to the body (does not present itself):

2C_EmergencyDoorHandle

1 Push the front part (to the front side of the vehicle) of the outside door handle inwards.
2 Grab the section of handle that pops out and pull on it to open the door.

9. Maintenance

This chapter explains how to inspect and maintain your vehicle, to ensure safe driving.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Important Safety Precautions

Cooling fan operation precaution

WARNING

The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Safety Precaution

WARNING

Performing maintenance on the vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge, experience, or proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. Before performing maintenance:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the vehicle during maintenance, do it in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery parts.

Maintenance Services

Exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. An authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products meets Genesis's high service quality standards and receives technical support from Genesis in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

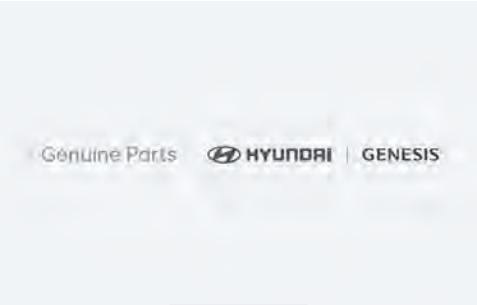
Guide to Genesis Genuine Parts

Genesis Genuine Parts are the parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.

Type A

2C_GenuineParts_1

Type B



2C_GenuineParts_2

Importance of using Genesis Genuine Parts

Genesis Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit, or used salvage parts is not covered under the Genesis Branded New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Genesis warranty.

In addition, any damage to or failure of Genesis Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part are not covered by any Genesis Warranty.

Type A

2C_GenuineParts_3

Type B

2C_GenuineParts_4

Purchasing Genesis Genuine Parts

Look for the Genesis Genuine Parts Logo on the package.

Genesis Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

Genesis Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Type A

2C_GenuineParts_5

Type B

2C_GenuineParts_6

Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

Retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete, or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could cause vehicle damage or a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety, or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For more information, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information Booklet provided with the vehicle.

Owner Maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products as soon as possible.

These Owner maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts, and lubricants used.

The electric control system in the vehicle may cause malfunction or other negative impact on the artificial heart and the artificial internal organs. Be sure to inquire the impact of the electric control system on the artificial organs from the medical product corporation.

Owner Maintenance Schedule

When you stop for charging:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

While operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on a smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the reducer fluid level.
- Check the shift gear P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the headlights, brake lights, turn signals, and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel bolts.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

At least twice a year:

- Check the radiator, heater, and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door, hood locks, and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery (12 V) and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled Maintenance Services

Follow the normal maintenance schedule if the vehicle is not operated under severe usage conditions.

If your vehicle is operated under severe usage conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the normal maintenance schedule.

For more information on severe usage conditions, refer to **Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions**.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first													
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156
	Miles×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104
	km×1,000	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156	169
MAINTENANCE ITEM														
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12 V auxiliary battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses, and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage, and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioning compressor, air conditioner refrigerant and performance		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shafts and boots			I		I		I		I		I		I	
Cabin Air Filter (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)			R		R		R		R		R		R	
Reducer fluid					I				I				I	
Rotate Tires (Includes Tire Pressure and Tread Wear Inspection)		Rotate every 8,000 mi. (13,000 km) or 12 months												
Coolant *1		At first, replace at 120,000 mi. (200,000 km) or 120 months. After that, replace every 24,000 mi. (40,000 km) or 24 months												
Brake fluid		Inspect every 8,000 mi. (13,000 km) or 12 months, Replace every 48,000 mi. (78,000 km) or 48 months												

*1: When replacing or adding coolant, have you visited an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. Refer to **Coolant** for the position of coolant reservoir.

EV Special Care

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first													
	Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144
	Miles×1,000		8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96
	km×1,000		13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156
MAINTENANCE ITEM														
High Voltage Battery	Insulation resistance check		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	Voltage deviation check		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling System	Air-cooled	Coolant amount check	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	Water cooling	Coolant amount check	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
		EWP operation status check	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
		3way valve operation check	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
DTC	Fault code check (Full DTC scanning)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Lower body	Battery lower part damage check		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	High voltage cable damage check		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reducer fluid	R	Replace every 80,000 mi. (120,000 km)	B, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, D, F

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 mi. (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 mi. (16 km) in freezing temperature

B. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

C. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

D. Driving in heavy dust conditions

E. Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 90 °F (32 °C) while consuming more than 50 % of electric energy.

F. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

G. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof

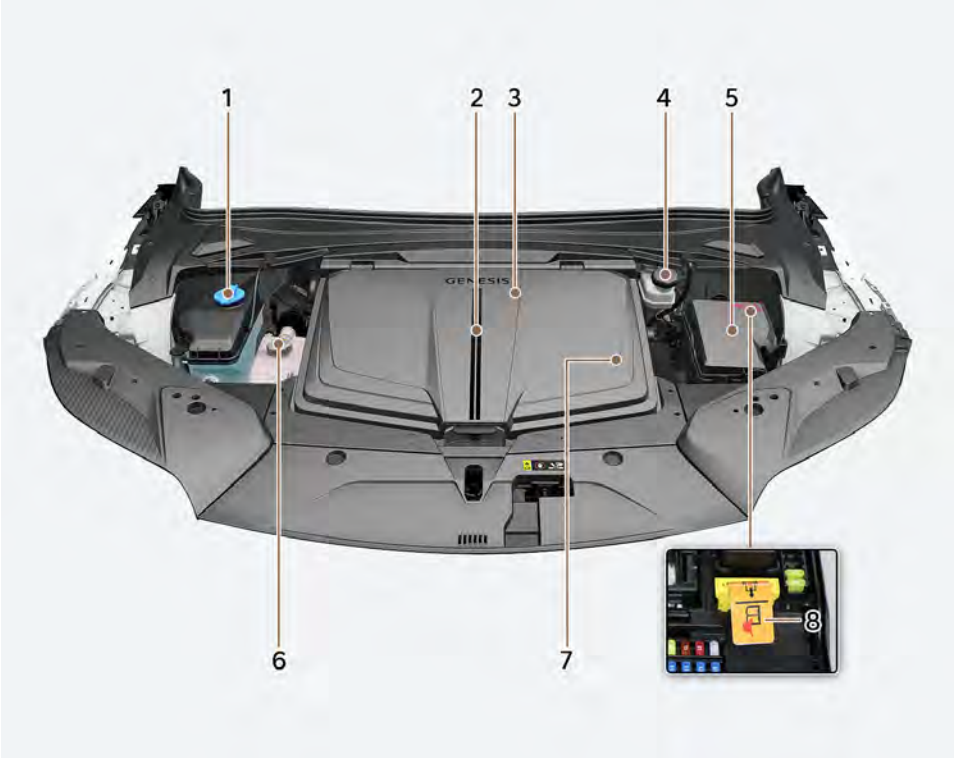
H. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

I. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

J. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Motor Compartment

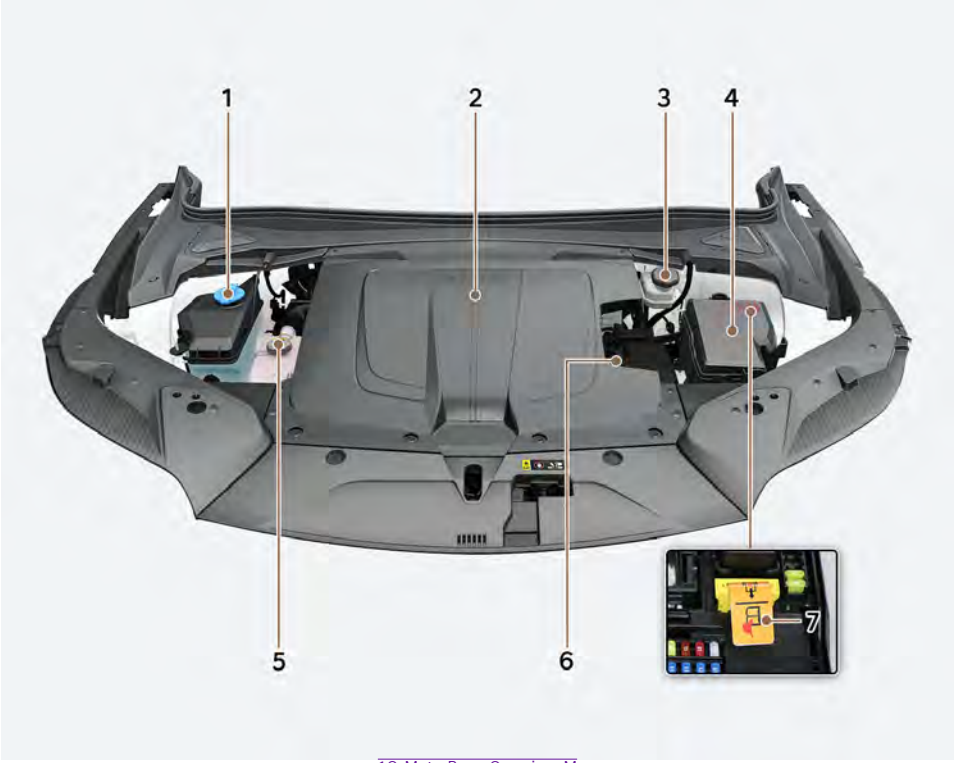
GV60



1C_MotorRoomOverview

1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
2. Front trunk
3. Cabin air filter
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Fuse box
6. Coolant reservoir
7. 12 V battery
8. High voltage cut-off switch

GV60 MAGMA



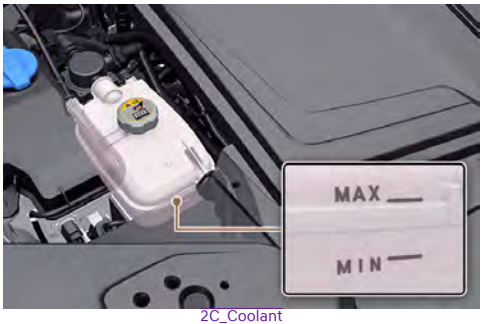
1C_MotorRoomOverview_M

1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
2. Cabin air filter
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Fuse box
5. Coolant reservoir
6. 12 V battery
7. High voltage cut-off switch

Vehicle Inspection And Maintenance

Coolant

Checking the coolant level



2C_Coolant

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

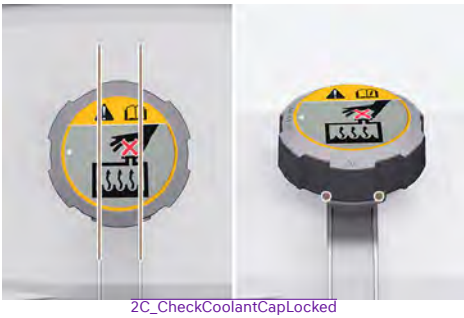
The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water mixed with antifreeze to bring the level to the MAX mark. If frequent additions are required, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for a cooling system inspection.

WARNING

- Check the coolant level when the motor compartment is cooled. Coolant level is influenced by temperature, and if the coolant reservoir cap is removed when coolant temperature is high, hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.
- Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise, the motor compartment may be overheated while driving.

  Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front and the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.



2C_CheckCoolantCapLocked

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water, or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture may result in severe malfunction or damage.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which could reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5 °F (-15 °C)	35	65
-13 °F (-25 °C)	40	60
-31 °F (-35 °C)*1	50	50

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-49 °F (-45 °C)	60	40

*1: If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -31 °F (-35 °C) and higher.

Changing coolant

Have the coolant changed by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products according to the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

WARNING

Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to motor parts, put a thick towel around the coolant reservoir cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into motor parts.

Brake Fluid

Checking the brake fluid level

2C_BreakOilLevel

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level must be between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. If the fluid level is excessively low or frequent additions are required, have the brake system inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

WARNING

If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, because paint damage may occur.
- NEVER use brake fluid that has been exposed to open air for an extended time and dispose of it properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil in your brake system may damage the brake system parts.
- Use only the brake fluid specified in **Recommended Lubricants and Capacities**.
- Use only the brake fluid specified in the '**Recommended Lubricants and Capacities**' section in chapter 10 of the complete Owner's Manual.

Reducer Fluid

The reducer fluid should be inspected according to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Washer Fluid

Checking the washer fluid level

2C_WasherFluid

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water can be used during summer months if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer fluid with antifreeze in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Coolant can severely limit your visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin.

Cabin Air Filter

Filter inspection

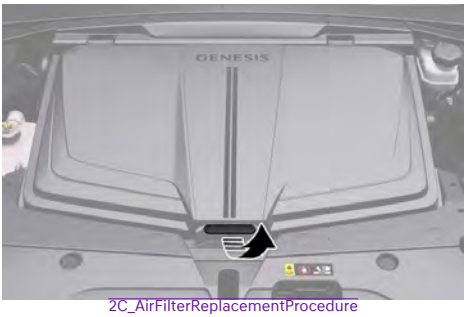
The cabin air filter must be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle operates in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long time, have it inspected more frequently and replaced immediately. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

GV60

1 Open the hood.

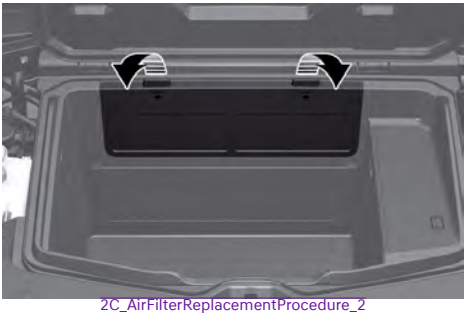
2 Lift up the front trunk cover while depressing the front trunk lever.



2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure

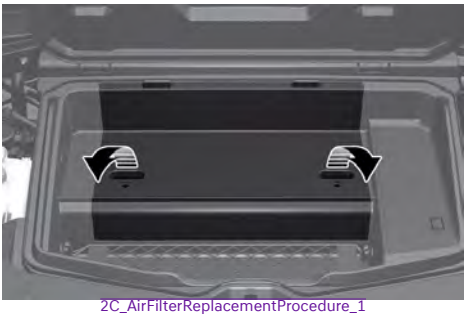
3 Remove the cover by pulling the front trunk handle.

2WD



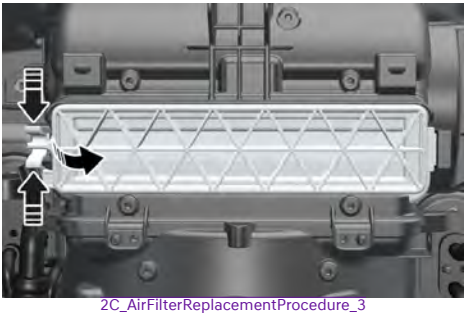
2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_2

AWD



2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_1

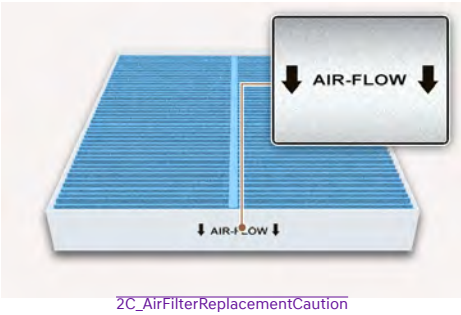
4 Press and hold the lock on the left side of the cover.



2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_3

5 Pull out the cover and replace the cabin air filter.

NOTICE



2C_AirFilterReplacementCaution

Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

6 Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

GV60 MAGMA

1 Open the hood.

2 Remove the bolts and pins mounted on the motor compartment cover.

Bolts

2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_1M

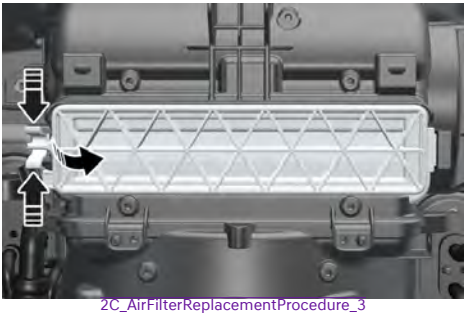
Pins

2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_2M

3 Slightly lift the motor compartment cover, disconnect the external speaker connector located on the right side, and then remove the motor compartment cover.

2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_M

4 Press and hold the lock on the left side of the cover.

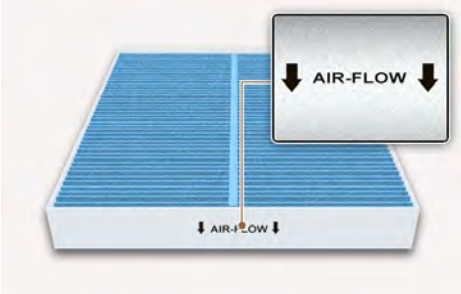


2C_AirFilterReplacementProcedure_3

5 Pull out the cover and replace the cabin air filter.

CAUTION

Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.



2C_AirFilterReplacementCaution

6 Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Wiper Blades

Contamination of the windshield or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

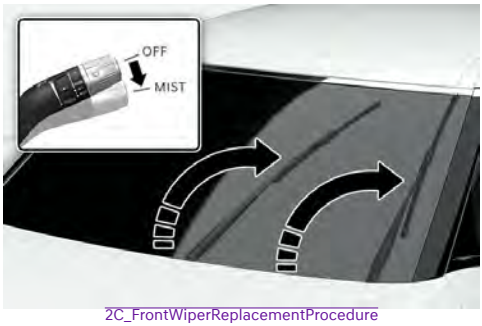
If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:
  - Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
  - Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent damage:
  - NEVER use non-specified wiper blades.
  - Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
  - Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

Front windshield wiper blade replacement



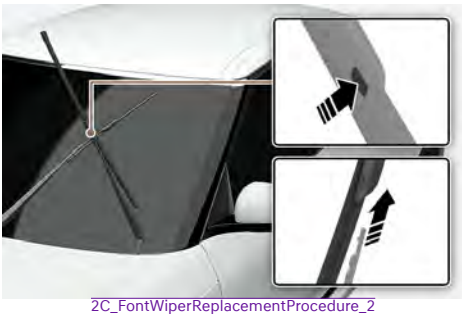
2C_FrontWiperReplacementProcedure

This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design that cannot be lifted when in their bottom resting position.

Within 20 seconds of turning off the vehicle, push and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.

- At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.

1. Lift the wipers off the windshield.
2. Disassemble it by pulling upward while pressing the groove located on the side of the wiper blade.



2C_FontWiperReplacementProcedure_2

3 Install a new wiper blade by placing it in the wiper arm and pressing it inwards until you hear a "click" sound.

2C_FontWiperReplacementProcedure_3

4 Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.

5 With the Start/Stop button in the POWER ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

NOTICE

- Avoid letting the wipers touch the windshield when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windshield damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

Battery (12 V)

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

- Keep batteries out of reach of children.

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.

- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical and ignition systems work with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the READY indicator ON or when the Start/Stop button is in the DRIVE READY position.

WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

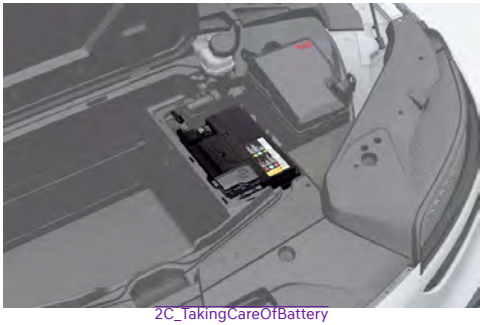
NOTICE

To prevent battery damage:

- Always fully charge the battery and store indoors when you do not plan to use the vehicle for a long time if the outside temperature is low enough to cause the battery to freeze.
- Always fully charge the battery to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the motor compartment.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. NEVER use unauthorized devices.

For longer battery life

GV60



2C_TakingCareOfBattery

GV60 MAGMA

2C_TakingCareOfBattery_M

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period of time, disconnect the battery cables.

Battery capacity label

Example

2C_BatteryCapacityLabel_2

1. The Genesis model name of battery
2. The normal voltage
3. The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN
5. The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Should your vehicle's battery become discharged either run the motor for at least 60 minutes driving. Alternatively you may connect a fully automatic regulated charger to the battery in the motor compartment.

WARNING

To prevent the risk of serious injury or death from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging. Do not contact the battery. This may result in serious injury.
- Remove the battery from the vehicle and place it in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- Remove the negative battery cable first and install it last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.
- Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and should be serviced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products. Only charge using fully automatic battery chargers that are specifically for AGM batteries.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 30 minutes before it is shut off. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery has a chance to adequately recharge. For more information on jump starting procedures, refer to **Jump Starting (12 V Battery)**.

NOTICE

An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or disconnected:

- Current trip/After charging/Since last reset (refer to chapter 4)
- Integrated Memory System (refer to chapter 5)
- Power window (refer to chapter 5)
- Vision roof (refer to chapter 5)
- Climate control system (refer to chapter 5)
- Power liftgate (refer to chapter 5)
- Clock (refer to Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to Infotainment system manual)

Tires and Wheels

WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum electric energy economy, always maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

GV60

2C_TireLabel

GV60 MAGMA

2C_TireLabel_M

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Information

For more information on the label, refer to **The Loading Information Label**.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Check all tire pressures when the tires are cold. 'Cold tires' mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mi. (1.6 km).

WARNING

- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tire failures that result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced electric energy economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

CAUTION

Warm tires normally exceed the recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure. The tires are under-inflated. For the recommended inflation pressure, refer to **Tires and Wheels**.

Warm tires normally exceed the recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure. The tires are under-inflated. For the recommended inflation pressure, refer to the '**Tires and Wheels**' section in chapter 10 of the complete Owner's Manual.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

2C_TireSideWallLabelling

1. Manufacturer or brand name
2. Tire size designation
3. Checking tire life (TIN)
4. Genesis exclusive tire

5. Tire ply composition and material
6. Maximum permissible inflation pressure
7. Maximum load rating
8. Uniform tire quality grading

Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tire size designator may differ depending on your vehicle.)

- 235/55 R19 101H
  - 235: Tire width in millimeters.
  - 55: Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.
  - R: Tire construction code (Radial).
  - 19: Rim diameter in inches.
  - 101: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.
  - H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

- 8.0J X 19
  - 8.0: Rim width in inches.
  - J: Rim contour designation.
  - 19: Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

Checking tire life (TIN)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code. The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size, and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate the week and year manufactured.

Example DOT:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1526

- 15: the week of manufacture
- 26: the year of manufacture

Genesis exclusive tire

Genesis recommends that tires designed specifically for Genesis vehicles be used. You may find the marking 'GOE' (Genesis Original Equipment) embossed on the tire sidewall.

Tire ply composition and material

This indicates the number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter 'R' means radial ply construction. The letter 'D' means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter 'B' means belted-bias ply construction.

Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

DOT Tire Quality Grading (U.S. Vehicles)

The tires on your vehicle meet all U.S. Federal Safety Requirements. All tires are also graded for treadwear, traction, and temperature performance according to DOT standards.

Uniform tire quality grading

if equipped

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example tire quality grading:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary depending on the grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance that all passenger car tires must meet the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure.

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, at least once a month. Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

How to check

1 Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem.

2 Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement.
   - If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
   - If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.
   - If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.
3 Put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire replacement

2C_TireWareIndicator

1. Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires or the tires that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

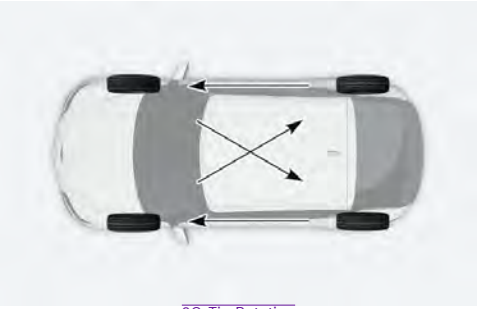
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, Genesis recommends that tires be replaced after 6 years.
- Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tire aging process.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

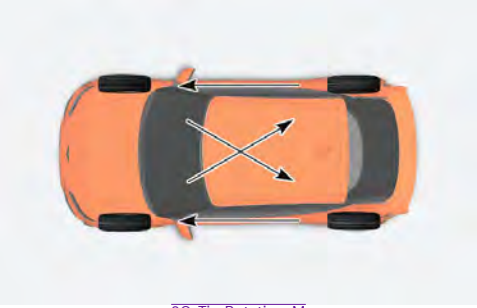
Tire rotation

GV60



2C_TireRotation

GV60 MAGMA



2C_TireRotation_M

To equalize tread wear, Genesis recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

When rotating tires, check for correct balance, uneven wear, and damage.

Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel nut torque (proper torque is 101-116 lbf·ft (14-16 kgf·m)).

WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

Information

When installing an unsymmetrical tire, install the side marked 'outside' facing out.

Wheel bolt cap removal

if equipped

Wheel bolt cap removal tool is stored in the glove box.

2C_RemoveWheelBoltCap

1. Dedicated removal tool

1 Insert the wheel bolt cap removal tool into the center hole of the assembled wheel bolt cap.
2 Rotate the wheel bolt cap removal tool 90 degrees and pull straight out to remove the wheel bolt cap.
   - Do not twist it left or right. It may damage the wheel bolt cap.
3 Make sure to place the wheel bolt cap into the designed position when replacing the wheel bolt cap.

CAUTION

- Do not use the removal tool for any other purpose.
- Do not apply excessive force when removing the wheel bolt cap using a bolt cap removal tool.
- Improper installation or operation of the product may result in serious injury.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any accidents, breakdowns, or damage caused by the user's carelessness.

Understanding Tires

All season tires

Genesis specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall.

Summer tires

Genesis specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall.

Snow tires

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Genesis recommends the use of snow tires on all four wheels.

If you use snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels. Otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and

bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is to use identical radial-ply tires as a pair for the front tires and rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

Low aspect ratio tires

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

CAUTION

Low aspect wheels and tires are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

- When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tires and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,800 mi. (3,000 km).
- It is difficult to visually inspect for tire damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, contact your authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products to replace the tire.

Tire terminology and definitions

- **Air pressure**: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).
- **Accessory weight**: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are reducer, power seats, and air conditioning.
- **Aspect ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.
- **Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.
- **Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.
- **Bias ply tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.
- **Cold tire pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.
- **Curb weight**: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

- **DOT markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.
- **GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- **GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.
- **GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.
- **Intended outboard sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.
- **Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.
- **Light Truck (LT) tire**: A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.
- **Load ratings**: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.
- **Load index**: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.
- **Maximum inflation pressure**: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.
- **Maximum load rating**: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.
- **Maximum loaded vehicle weight**: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.
- **Normal occupant weight**: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg).
- **Occupant distribution**: Designated seating positions.
- **Outward facing sidewall**: An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.
- **Passenger (P-Metric) tire**: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.
- **Ply**: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.
- **Pneumatic tire**: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.
- **Pneumatic options weight**: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.
- **Recommended inflation pressure**: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
- **Radial ply tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.
- **Rim**: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

- **Sidewall**: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.
- **Speed rating**: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.
- **Traction**: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.
- **Tread**: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
- **Treadwear indicators**: Narrow bands, sometimes called 'wear bars', that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 in. of tread remains.
- **UTQGS**: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.
- **Vehicle capacity weight**: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.
- **Vehicle maximum load on the tire**: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.
- **Vehicle normal load on the tire**: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.
- **Vehicle placard**: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

Other Maintenance Items

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Reducer fluid

The reducer fluid should be inspected according to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the cables.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the vehicle off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Drive shafts and related

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses. This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the motor compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

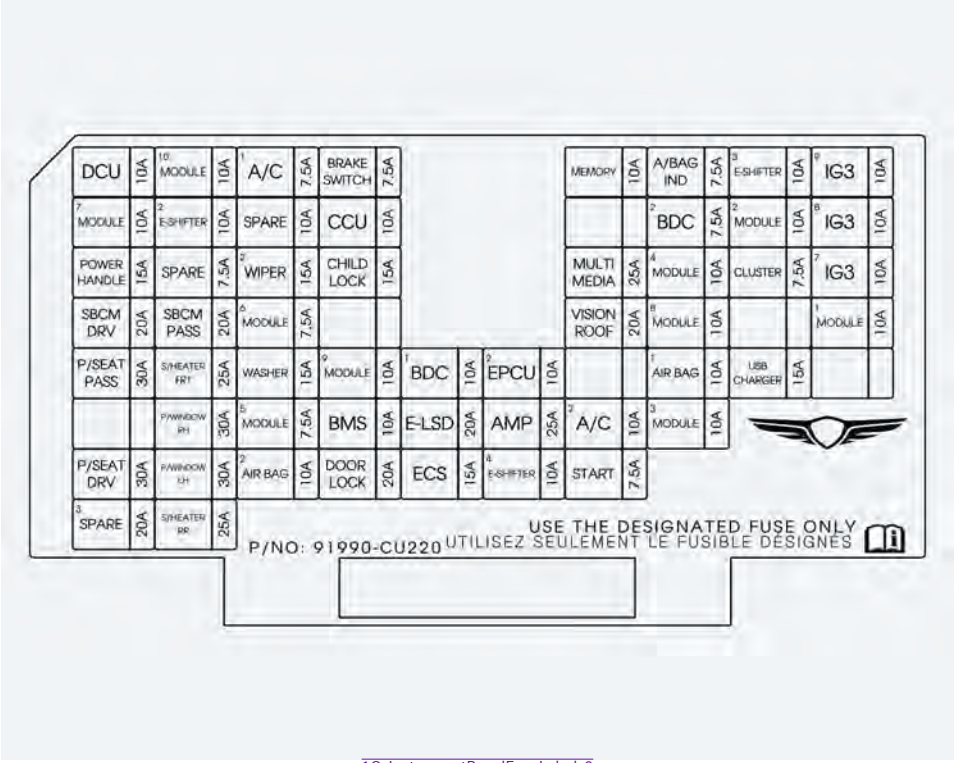
Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label. Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the label describing fuse names and ratings.

Instrument Panel Fuse Panel

2C_InstrumentPanelFuseLabel

GV60



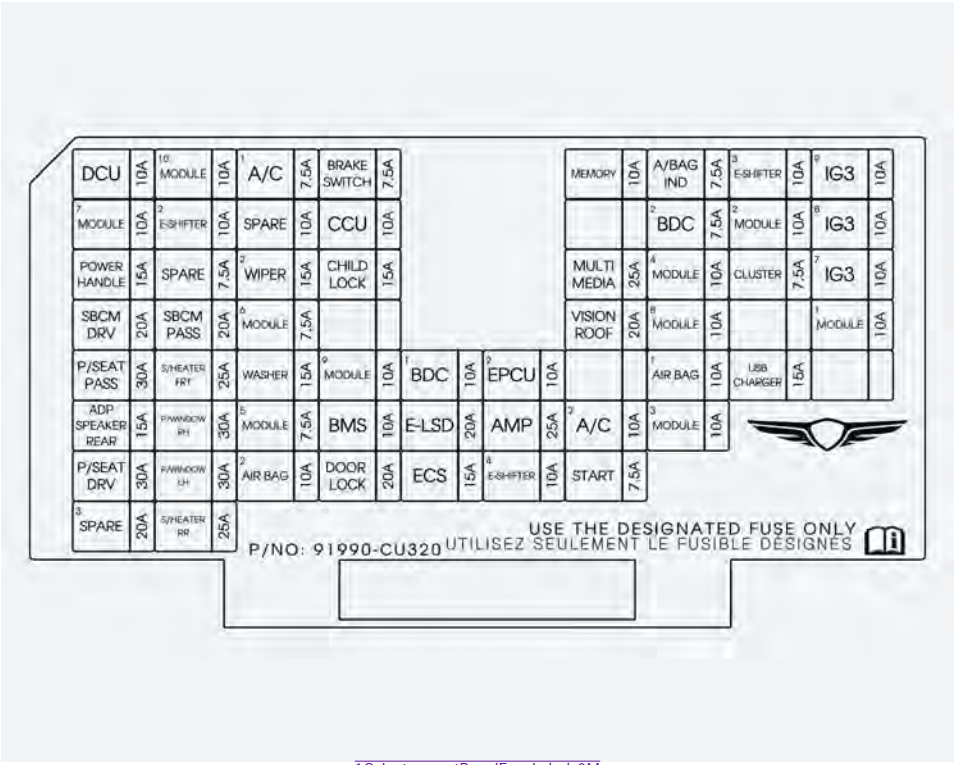
1C_InstrumentPanelFuseLabel_2

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
DCU	10 A	DCU
MODULE 10	10 A	P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay), Active Air Flap Unit LH/RH
A/C 1	7.5 A	A/C Controller, A/C Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5 A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY	10 A	BDC, Head-Up Display, Security Indicator, Front Monitor, ADAS Unit (Parking), A/C Controller, Foot Mood Lamp LH/RH, Smart Ambient Light Control Unit, Smartphone Wireless Charger (Mood Lamp), A/C Control Module, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Driver Door Mood Lamp #1/2/3 (Handle/Garnish/Pocket), Passenger Door Mood Lamp #1/2/3 (Handle/Garnish/Pocket), Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH #1/2 (Handle/Garnish)

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
AIRBAG IND	7.5 A	Overhead Console
E-SHIFTER 3	10 A	Electronic ATM Shift Dial, SCU
IG3 9	10 A	BMS, Rear Inverter
MODULE 7	10 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, ICCU Unit (In Cabin Cam)
E-SHIFTER 2	10 A	Electronic ATM Shift Dial
CCU	10 A	CCU
BDC 2	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE 2	10 A	Stop Lamp Switch, CCU
IG3 8	10 A	VCMS, CCU, SCU, ICCU, V2L Unit, Console Switch, Rear Electronic Oil Pump
POWER HANDLE	15 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit
FRT WIPER 2	15 A	Multifunction Switch
CHILD LOCK	15 A	Child Lock/Unlock Relay
MULTI MEDIA	25 A	CCIC Head Unit
MODULE 4	10 A	CCIC Head Unit, ICCU Unit (In Cabin Cam), CCIC Keyboard, Electro Chromic Mirror, AMP, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Smartphone Wireless Charger, Data Link Connector
CLUSTER	7.5 A	Head-Up Display, Front Monitor
IG3 7	10 A	A/C Controller, Front Monitor, A/C Control Module, Incar Temperature Sensor, CCIC Head Unit, A/C PTC Heater
SBCM DRV	20 A	Driver SBCM
SBCM PASS	20 A	Passenger SBCM
MODULE 6	7.5 A	Head Lamp LH/RH, Passenger Power Seat Module
VISION ROOF	20 A	Vision Roof Unit
MODULE 8	10 A	Multifunction Switch, Driver Power Window Switch

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 1	10 A	Center Control Panel, BDC, CCU, DCU, P/R Junction Block, CCIC Head Unit, P/R Junction Block (Power Outlet 1), Front Monitor, ADAS Unit (Parking), AMP
POWER SEAT (PASS)	30 A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
SEAT HEATER (FRT)	25 A	Driver Power Seat Module, Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
WASHER	15 A	P/R Junction Block (Washer Repay)
MODULE 9	10 A	Driver Power Window Switch, Power Liftgate Unit, Driver Lumbar Support Motor, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Driver Power Outside Mirror Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle, Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Unit, Charging Door Module, Rain Sensor, CCIC Keyboard, Multifunction Switch
BDC 1	10 A	Front UWB Unit LH/RH, Rear UWB Unit LH/RH, BDC, UWB Unit (Master/Slave)
EPCU 2	10 A	Rear Inverter
AIRBAG 1	10 A	SRS Control Module, ODS
USB CHARGER	15 A	Console USB Charger Connector
POWER WINDOW (RH)	30 A	Rear Safety Power Window Module RH Passenger Safety Power Window Module
MODULE 5	7.5 A	BDC
BMS	10 A	Battery System Assembly (BMU)
E-LSD	20 A	E-LSD Unit
AMP	25 A	AMP
A/C 2	10 A	A/C Control Module
MODULE 3	10 A	E-LSD Unit, Rear Inverter (System), Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, ADAS Unit (Driving/Parking), Front Corner Radar LH/RH, Front

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
		Inverter (System), Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, Smart Cruise Control Radar, ECS Unit, Front View Camera, Crash Pad Switch
POWER SEAT (DRV)	30 A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module
POWER WINDOW (LH)	30 A	Rear Safety Power Window Module LH Driver Safety Power Window Module
AIRBAG 2	10 A	SRS Control Module
DOOR LOCK	20 A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
ECS	15 A	ECS Unit
E-SHIFTER 4	10 A	SCU
START	7.5 A	BDC, VPC
SEAT HEATER (RR)	25 A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module



1C_InstrumentPanelFuseLabel_2M

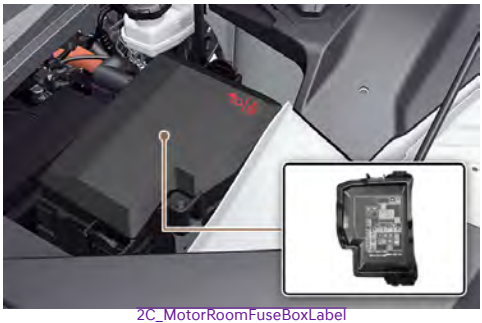
Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
DCU	10 A	DCU
MODULE 10	10 A	P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay), Active Air Flap Unit LH/RH
A/C 1	7.5 A	A/C Controller, A/C Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5 A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY	10 A	BDC, Head-Up Display, Security Indicator, Front Monitor, ADAS Unit (Parking), A/C Controller, Foot Mood Lamp LH/RH, Smart Ambient Light Control Unit, Smartphone Wireless Charger (Mood Lamp), A/C Control Module, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Driver Door Mood Lamp #1/2/3 (Handle/Garnish/Pocket), Passenger Door Mood Lamp #1/2/3 (Handle/Garnish/Pocket), Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH #1/2 (Handle/Garnish)

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
AIRBAG IND	7.5 A	Overhead Console
E-SHIFTER 3	10 A	Electronic ATM Shift Dial, SCU
IG3 9	10 A	BMS, Rear Inverter
MODULE 7	10 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, ICCU Unit (In Cabin Cam)
E-SHIFTER 2	10 A	Electronic ATM Shift Dial
CCU	10 A	CCU
BDC 2	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE 2	10 A	Stop Lamp Switch, CCU
IG3 8	10 A	VCMS, CCU, SCU, ICCU, V2L Unit, Console Switch, Rear Electronic Oil Pump
POWER HANDLE	15 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit
FRT WIPER 2	15 A	Multifunction Switch
CHILD LOCK	15 A	Child Lock/Unlock Relay
MULTI MEDIA	25 A	CCIC Head Unit
MODULE 4	10 A	CCIC Head Unit, ICCU Unit (In Cabin Cam), CCIC Keyboard, Electro Chromic Mirror, AMP, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Smartphone Wireless Charger, Data Link Connector
CLUSTER	7.5 A	Head-Up Display, Front Monitor
IG3 7	10 A	A/C Controller, Front Monitor, A/C Control Module, Incar Temperature Sensor, CCIC Head Unit, A/C PTC Heater
SBCM DRV	20 A	Driver SBCM
SBCM PASS	20 A	Passenger SBCM
MODULE 6	7.5 A	Head Lamp LH/RH, Passenger Power Seat Module
VISION ROOF	20 A	Vision Roof Unit
MODULE 8	10 A	Multifunction Switch, Driver Power Window Switch

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 1	10 A	Center Control Panel, BDC, CCU, DCU, P/R Junction Block, CCIC Head Unit, P/R Junction Block (Power Outlet 1), Front Monitor, ADAS Unit (Parking), AMP, Front/Rear External Speaker
POWER SEAT (PASS)	30 A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
SEAT HEATER (FRT)	25 A	Driver Power Seat Module, Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
WASHER	15 A	P/R Junction Block (Washer Repay)
MODULE 9	10 A	Driver Power Window Switch, Power Liftgate Unit, Driver Lumbar Support Motor, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Driver Power Outside Mirror Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle, Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Unit, Charging Door Module, Rain Sensor, CCIC Keyboard, Multifunction Switch
BDC 1	10 A	Front UWB Unit LH/RH, Rear UWB Unit LH/RH, BDC, UWB Unit (Master/Slave)
EPCU 2	10 A	Rear Inverter
AIRBAG 1	10 A	SRS Control Module, ODS
USB CHARGER	15 A	Console USB Charger Connector
ADP SPEAKER REAR	15 A	Rear External Speaker
POWER WINDOW (RH)	30 A	Rear Safety Power Window Module RH Passenger Safety Power Window Module
MODULE 5	7.5 A	BDC
BMS	10 A	Battery System Assembly (BMU)
E-LSD	20 A	E-LSD Unit
AMP	25 A	AMP
A/C 2	10 A	A/C Control Module

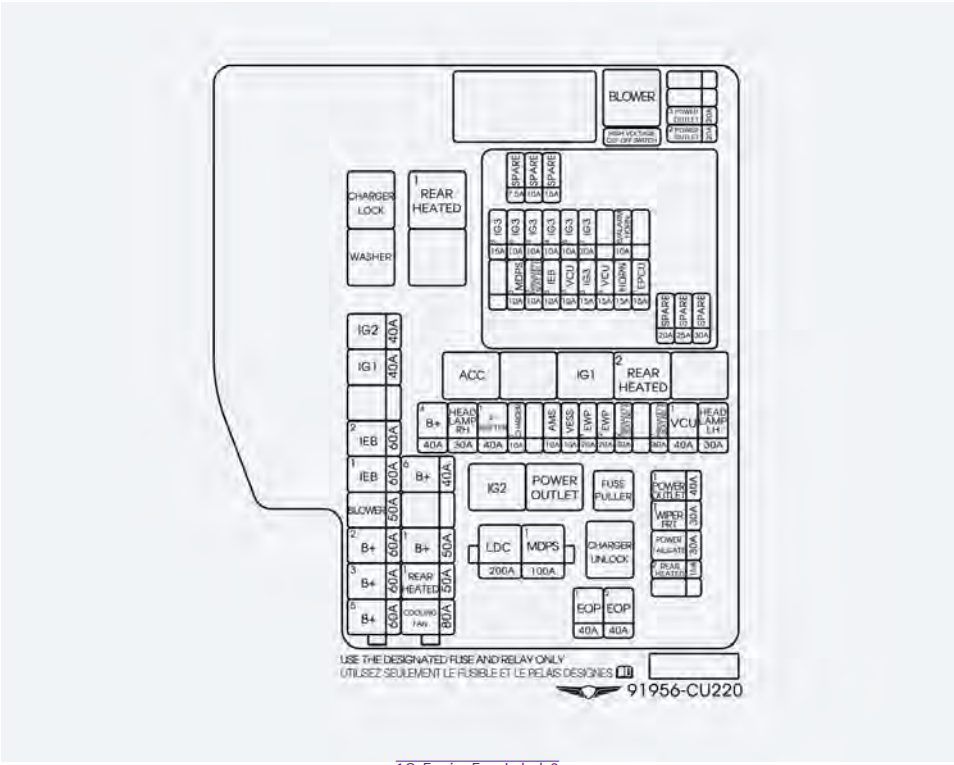
Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 3	10 A	E-LSD Unit, Rear Inverter (System), Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, ADAS Unit (Driving/Parking), Front Corner Radar LH/RH, Front Inverter (System), Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, Smart Cruise Control Radar, ECS Unit, Front View Camera, Crash Pad Switch
POWER SEAT (DRV)	30 A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module
POWER WINDOW (LH)	30 A	Rear Safety Power Window Module LH Driver Safety Power Window Module
AIRBAG 2	10 A	SRS Control Module
DOOR LOCK	20 A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
ECS	15 A	ECS Unit
E-SHIFTER 4	10 A	SCU
START	7.5 A	BDC, VPC
SEAT HEATER (RR)	25 A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module

Motor Compartment Fuse Panel



2C_MotorRoomFuseBoxLabel

GV60



1C_EngineFuseLabel_2

Motor compartment junction block

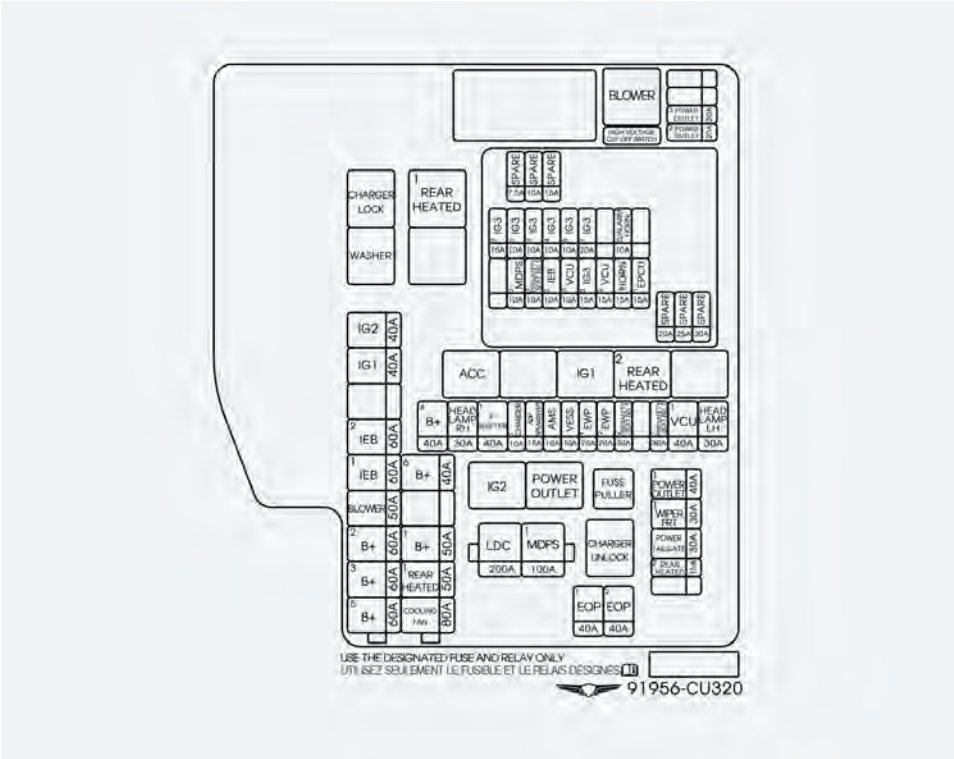
Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	LDC	200 A	P/R Junction Block (Fuse: POWER OUTLET 1, FRT WIPER 1, LIFTGATE OPEN, REAR HEATED 2, EOP 1, EOP 2)
	MDPS 1	100 A	MDPS Unit
MULTI FUSE-2	COOLING FAN	80 A	Cooling Fan Motor
	RR HTD 1	50 A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Heated 1 Relay)
	B+1	50 A	PDC (Fuse: F29, F36, F38, F46, F48, F49, F53, F56)
	AUX BATT	50 A	12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	B+6	40 A	PDC (IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
MULTI FUSE-3	B+5	60 A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Fuse - F02, F03, F04, F06)
	B+3	60 A	PDC (Fuse: F01, F02, F09, F10, F17, F18, F25, F26, F33, F34, F44, F51, F52, F58, F59)
	B+2	60 A	PDC (Long Term Load Latch Relay, IPS13, Fuse - F04, F05, F12, F20, F21, F37, F47, F54, F55)
	BLOWER	50 A	Blower Relay
	IEB 1	60 A	IEB Unit
	IEB 2	60 A	IEB Unit
	IG1	40 A	P/R Junction Block (IG1 Relay, ACC Relay)
	IG2	40 A	P/R Junction Block (IG2 Relay)
FUSE	EOP 1	40 A	Rear Electronic Oil Pump
	EOP 2	40 A	Front Electronic Oil Pump
	REAR HEATED 2	15 A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Heated 2 Relay)
	POWER TAILGATE	30 A	Power Liftgate Unit
	FRT WIPER 1	30 A	Wiper Motor
	POWER OUTLET 1	40 A	P/R Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay)
	B+4	40 A	PDC (IPS2, IPS12)
	HEAD LAMP RH	30 A	Head Lamp RH
	E-SHIFTER 1	40 A	SCU
	CHARGER 1	10 A	P/R Junction Block (Charger Lock Relay, Charger Unlock Relay), ICCU, VCMS
	AMS	10 A	12 V Battery Sensor

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	VESS	10 A	VESS Unit
	EWP 1	20 A	Electronic Water Pump #1 (HV Battery)
	EWP 2	20 A	Electronic Water Pump #2 (HV Battery)
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT 2	30 A	Preactive Seat Belt Unit
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT 1	30 A	Preactive Seat Belt Unit
	VCU 1	40 A	VPC
	HEAD LAMP LH	30 A	Head Lamp LH
	POWER OUTLET 2	20 A	Front Power Outlet
	POWER OUTLET 3	20 A	Luggage Power Outlet
	IG3 2	15 A	VPC
	IG3 6	10 A	Cooling Fan Motor, Front Electronic Oil Pump
	IG3 4	10 A	Electronic A/C Compressor
	IG3 5	10 A	BMS Coolant 3Way Valve
	IG3 1	20 A	PDC (IG3)
	B/ALARM	10 A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	MDPS 2	10 A	MDPS Unit
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT 3	10 A	Preactive Seat Belt Unit
	IEB 3	10 A	IEB Unit
	VCU 3	10 A	VPC
	IG3 3	15 A	Electronic Water Pump (Rear PE)
	VCU 2	15 A	VPC

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	HORN	15 A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
	EPCU 1	15 A	Front Inverter (System)

GV60 MAGMA



1C_EngineFuseLabel_2M

Motor compartment junction block

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	LDC	200 A	P/R Junction Block (Fuse: POWER OUTLET 1, FRT WIPER 1, LIFTGATE OPEN, REAR HEATED 2, EOP 1, EOP 2)
	MDPS 1	100 A	MDPS Unit

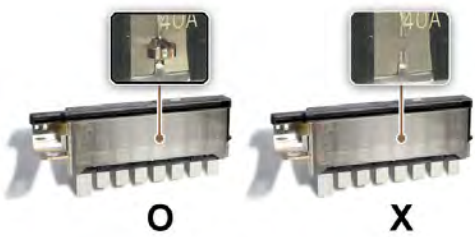
Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-2	COOLING FAN	80 A	Cooling Fan Motor
	RR HTD 1	50 A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Heated 1 Relay)
	B+1	50 A	PDC (Fuse: F29, F36, F38, F46, F48, F49, F53, F56)
	AUX BATT	50 A	12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery
	B+6	40 A	PDC (IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
MULTI FUSE-3	B+5	60 A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Fuse - F02, F03, F04, F06)
	B+3	60 A	PDC (Fuse: F01, F02, F09, F10, F17, F18, F25, F26, F33, F34, F43, F44, F51, F52, F58, F59)
	B+2	60 A	PDC (Long Term Load Latch Relay, IPS13, Fuse - F04, F05, F12, F20, F21, F37, F47, F54, F55)
	BLOWER	50 A	Blower Relay
	IEB 1	60 A	IEB Unit
	IEB 2	60 A	IEB Unit
	IG1	40 A	P/R Junction Block (IG1 Relay, ACC Relay)
	IG2	40 A	P/R Junction Block (IG2 Relay)
FUSE	EOP 1	40 A	Rear Electronic Oil Pump
	EOP 2	40 A	Front Electronic Oil Pump
	REAR HEATED 2	15 A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Heated 2 Relay)
	POWER TAILGATE	30 A	Power Liftgate Unit
	FRT WIPER 1	30 A	Wiper Motor
	POWER OUTLET 1	40 A	P/R Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay)
	B+4	40 A	PDC (IPS2, IPS12)

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	HEAD LAMP RH	30 A	Head Lamp RH
	E-SHIFTER 1	40 A	SCU
	CHARGER 1	10 A	P/R Junction Block (Charger Lock Relay, Charger Unlock Relay), ICCU, VCMS
	ADP SPEAKER FRONT	15 A	Front External Speaker
	AMS	10 A	12 V Battery Sensor
	VESS	10 A	VESS Unit
	EWP 1	20 A	Electronic Water Pump #1 (HV Battery)
	EWP 2	20 A	Electronic Water Pump #2 (HV Battery)
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT 2	30 A	Preactive Seat Belt Unit
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT 1	30 A	Preactive Seat Belt Unit
	VCU 1	40 A	VPC
	HEAD LAMP LH	30 A	Head Lamp LH
	POWER OUTLET 2	20 A	Front Power Outlet
	POWER OUTLET 3	20 A	Luggage Power Outlet
	IG3 2	15 A	VPC
	IG3 6	10 A	Cooling Fan Motor, Front Electronic Oil Pump
	IG3 4	10 A	Electronic A/C Compressor
	IG3 5	10 A	BMS Coolant 3Way Valve
	IG3 1	20 A	PDC (IG3)

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	B/ALARM	10 A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
	MDPS 2	10 A	MDPS Unit
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT 3	10 A	Preactive Seat Belt Unit
	IEB 3	10 A	IEB Unit
	VCU 3	10 A	VPC
	IG3 3	15 A	Electronic Water Pump (Rear PE)
	VCU 2	15 A	VPC
	HORN	15 A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
	EPCU 1	15 A	Front Inverter (System)

How to Check Fuses by Type

Type	O: Normal/X: Disconnection
Blade	

Type	O: Normal/X: Disconnection
Cartridge	
Multi	

Replacing Fuses

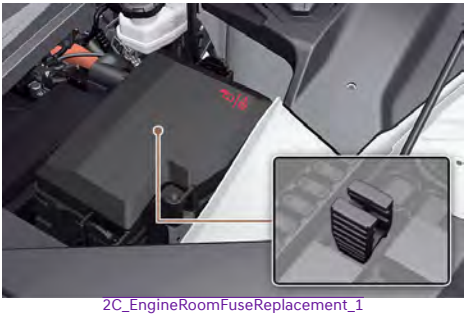
Instrument panel fuse replacement

1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.

2 Open the fuse panel cover. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

2C_InstrumentPanelFuseLabel

3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuses panel.



2C_EngineRoomFuseReplacement_1

4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).

5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

Motor compartment panel fuse replacement

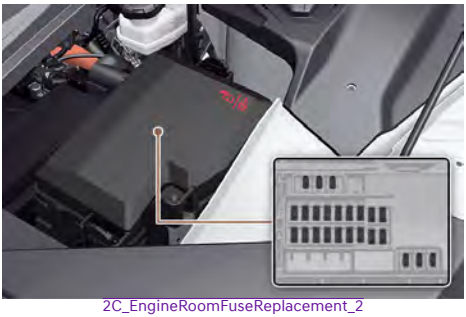
Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse

1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.

2 Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

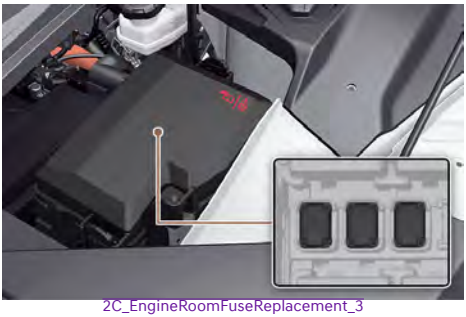
3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuses panel.

Blade type



2C_EngineRoomFuseReplacement_2

Cartridge type



2C_EngineRoomFuseReplacement_3

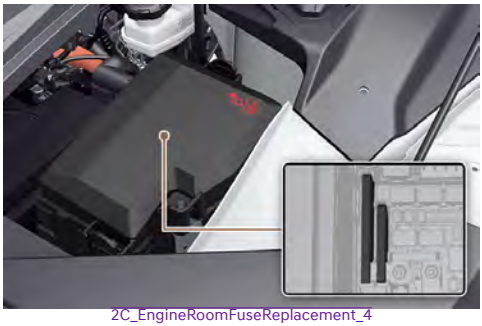
4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.

5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

CAUTION

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuses and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse



2C_EngineRoomFuseReplacement_4

If the multi fuse is blown, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

LED Lights

Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products when you need to replace most of your vehicle's LED lamps. It is difficult to replace a vehicle's LED lamps because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the lamp. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the lamp(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

- Prior to replacing a LED lamp, depress the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, move the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the LEDs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

- Be sure to replace the burned-out LED with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.
- To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

Information

- The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system.

  If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- The parking light may not turn on when the parking light switch is turned on, but the parking light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.
- Adjust the headlight aim after a collision or the headlight is replaced.

Light desiccant

if equipped

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, parking light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, parking light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture continues for a long time, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Replacing the LED Light

If the LED light does not operate, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for replacement. The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, otherwise it might damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlight, Parking light, Turn signal light, Daytime running light (DRL) replacement

2C_FrontLampOverview_1

1. Parking light/Daytime Running Light (DRL)
2. Headlight (Low)
3. Headlight (High)
4. Turn signal light

Front side marker replacement

GV60

2C_FrontSideMarkerLamp

GV60 MAGMA

2C_FrontSideMarkerLamp_M

Side repeater light replacement

2C_SideRepeaterLamp

Puddle light replacement

2C_ReplacingThePuddleLamp

Rear combination light replacement

GV60

2C_RearLampOverview

GV60 MAGMA

2C_RearLampOverview_M

1. Tail/Stop light/Turn signal light
2. Rear retro reflector
3. Backup lamp

High mounted stop light replacement

GV60

2C_HighMountedStopLamp

GV60 MAGMA

2C_HighMountedStopLamp_M

License plate light replacement

GV60

2C_LicensePlateLampLED

GV60 MAGMA

2C_LicensePlateLampLED_M

Interior light replacement

Map lamp, room lamp, personal lamp, vanity mirror lamp, glove box lamp, open tray lamp, console under tray lamp, mood lamp, foot lamp, front trunk lamp, cargo area lamp, liftgate emergency lamp

Map lamp

2C_MapLampLED

Room lamp (without vision roof)

2C_RoomLampLED

Personal lamp (with vision roof)

2C_PersonalLamp_2

Vanity mirror lamp

2C_SunvisorLampLED

Glove box lamp

2C_GloveBoxLampLED

Open tray lamp (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_CenterConsoleBoxLED_M

Console under tray lamp

2C_MultiConsole

Mood lamp/Foot lamp (GV60) (if equipped)

2C_MoodLamp

Mood lamp/Foot lamp (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_MoodLamp_M

Front trunk lamp (GV60)

2C_FrontTrunkLampLED

Cargo area lamp (GV60)

2C_LuggagRoomLampLED

Cargo area lamp (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_LuggagRoomLampLED_M

Liftgate emergency lamp (GV60)

2C_EmergencyLamp

Liftgate emergency lamp (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_EmergencyLamp_M

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, with a frequency of at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

2C_VehicleWashCaution

Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.

NOTICE

- High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.
- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- NEVER allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

  To prevent damage the matte finish:
  - Do not go through an automatic car wash with rotating brushes.
  - Avoid using a steam cleaner. High temperature steam may leave stains that are difficult to remove.
  - Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, do not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the vehicle.

Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants. Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts to prevent discoloration or paint deterioration.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
  - Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.
  - Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Information

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as the frame and floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Genesis produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job.

To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

Common causes of corrosion

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion, minor scrapes, and dents that leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air, and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures may also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulation of other materials.

To help prevent corrosion

- Keep your vehicle clean
  - The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.
  - If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, and the like, take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
  - When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job. Just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away may accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
  - When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels, and frame members, make sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.
- Keep your garage dry
  - Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion.
  - This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice, or mud. Even a heated garage may contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

- Keep paint and trim in good condition
  - Scratches or chips in the finish must be covered with 'touch-up' paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
  - Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior Care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

NOTICE

- NEVER allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its color may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather

if equipped

Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity. Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort. The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It prevents abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with a dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather may be easily contaminated and the stains may be noticeable.
  - Avoid wiping with a wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all spills instantly.
  - For cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.), apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
  - For beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.), apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until it does not smear.
  - For oil, remove oil instantly with an absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - For chewing gum, harden the gum with ice and remove it gradually.
- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)

  Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions that appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers, or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Be sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes that could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Interior wooden trim

Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, tapes, or any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Forged wood is an eco-friendly wooden trim made from recycled wood chips. Due to these material characteristics, the grain direction is not constant and small dots or natural cracks may occur. These are natural appearance characteristics of real wood from the manufacturing method and are not appearance defects.

CAUTION

- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.

WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

California Perchlorate Notice

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers: The airbag module, safety belt pretensioners, and remote batteries must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a). Special handling may be necessary. See: www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate. Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for handling and disposal.

10. Vehicle Information, Reporting Safety Defects, and Consumer Information

This chapter provides additional information on the vehicle, such as the vehicle dimensions and vehicle identification information.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Vehicle Specifications

Dimensions

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Items</th><th colspan="4">in. (mm)</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">GV60</th><th colspan="2">GV60 MAGMA</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Overall length</td><td colspan="2">178.9 (4,545)</td><td colspan="2">182.5 (4,635)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Overall width</td><td colspan="2">74.4 (1,890)</td><td colspan="2">76.4 (1,940)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Overall height</td><td colspan="2">62.4 (1,585) *1 / 62.6 (1,590) *2</td><td colspan="2">61.4 (1,560)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Tread</td><td>Tire size</td><td>Front</td><td>Rear</td><td>Front</td><td>Rear</td></tr>
<tr><td>235/55 R19</td><td>64.3 (1,633)</td><td>64.6 (1,642)</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>255/45 R20</td><td rowspan="2">64.1 (1,628)</td><td rowspan="2">64.4 (1,637)</td><td rowspan="2">-</td><td rowspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td>255/40 R21</td></tr>
<tr><td>275/35 R21</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>65.7 (1,670)</td><td>66.3 (1,685)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Wheelbase</td><td colspan="4">114.2 (2,900)</td></tr>
</table>

*1: with roof rack
*2: with shark fin antenna

Electric Vehicle Specifications

Items		GV60			GV60 MAGMA
		Standard		Performance	High-performance
		2WD	AWD	AWD	AWD
Motor	Max. output (kW)	168	234	360 *1	478 *1
	Max. torque (Nm)	350	605	700 *1	790 *1
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)	84	84	84	84
	Voltage (V)	697	697	697	697
Charger (OBC) *2	Max. Input (kW)	Single-phase: 11.5 (@240Vac)			

*1: with Boost mode
*2: OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers

Tires and Wheels

GV60

Items	Tire size	Wheel size		Inflation pressure psi (kPa)				Wheel bolt torque [lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)]
				Normal load		Maximum load		
				Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	235/55R19	8.0J X 19	2WD	36 (250)	38 (260)	38 (260)	42 (290)	101-116 (14-16, 137-157)
			AWD	36 (250)	36 (250)	38 (260)	42 (290)	
	255/45R20	8.5J X 20		36 (250)	36 (250)	38 (260)	42 (290)	
	255/40R21	8.5J X 21		36 (250)	39 (270)	38 (260)	42 (290)	

GV60 MAGMA

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure psi (kPa)				Wheel bolt torque Normal load [lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)]
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	275/35 R21	9.5J X 21	36 (250)	38 (260)	38 (260)	44 (300)	101-116 (14-16, 137-157)

CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 3 psi (20 kPa) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12 °F (7 °C) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tire inflation pressures may vary depending on changes in elevation. If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).
- No spare tire is provided as this vehicle provides Tire Mobility Kit (TMK).

Air Conditioning System

Items	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	32 ± 0.9 oz. (900 ± 25 g)	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant	6.7 ± 0.35 oz. (190 ± 10 g)	POE

Contact an authorized retailer of Genesis-branded products for more details.

Light Source

Light source			Source type	Specification
Front	Headlight	Low	LED	-
		High	LED	-
	Turn signal light		LED	-

Light source		Source type	Specification
	Parking light	LED	-
	Daytime running light	LED	-
	Side marker	LED	-
	Puddle light	LED	-
	Side repeater light	LED	-
Rear	Stop light	LED	-
	Tail light	LED	-
	Turn signal light	LED	-
	Backup lamp	LED	-
	License plate light	LED	-
	High mounted stop light	LED	-
Interior	Map lamp	LED	-
	Room lamp (without vision roof)	LED	-
	Personal lamp (with vision roof)	LED	-
	Vanity mirror lamp	LED	-
	Glove box lamp	LED	-
	Mood lamp/Foot lamp	LED	-
	Cargo area lamp	LED	-
	Liftgate emergency lamp	LED	-
	Front trunk lamp (GV60)	LED	-

Recommended Lubricants and Capacities

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Reducer fluid	2WD	Rear	3.6-3.7 US qt. (3.4-3.5 ℓ)	HK ATF 6S SP4M-1
	AWD	Front	3.4-3.5 US qt. (3.2-3.3 ℓ)	
		Rear	3.6-3.7 US qt. (3.4-3.5 ℓ)	
Coolant	Standard	2WD (168 kW)	18.44 US qt. (17.45 ℓ)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)
		AWD (74 kW + 160 kW)	18.26 US qt. (17.28 ℓ)	
	Performance	AWD (160 kW + 160 kW)	18.28 US qt. (17.30 ℓ)	
	High-performance	AWD (166 kW + 282 kW)	18.33 US qt. (17.35 ℓ)	
Brake fluid			As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO 4925 CLASS-6

Vehicle Load Limit

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo curb weight and all payload.

Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

The Loading Information Label

Type A

2C_TireLabel_1

Type B

2C_TireLabel_2

Type C

2C_TireLabel_3

Type D

2C_TireLabel_4

Type E

2C_TireLabel_1M

The label located on the driver's door jamb shows the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight

- 859 lbs. (390 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity

- Total: 5 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver that your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle because there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo that the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity

The cargo capacity of your vehicle increases or decreases depending on the weight, the number of occupants, and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement 'The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.' on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the 'XXX' amount equals 1,400 lbs. (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lbs. (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.) or 295 kg (635 - 340 (5 x 68) = 295 kg).

5 Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6 If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not overload the vehicle because there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo that the vehicle can carry. Overloading may shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle may break, and it may change the handling of your vehicle. These may cause you to lose control and result in a crash.

Example 1	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1,400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 2 = 300 lbs.) (68 kg × 2 = 136 kg)		Cargo Weight (1,100 lbs.) (499 kg)
Example 2	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1,400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 5 = 750 lbs.) (68 kg × 5 = 340 kg)		Cargo Weight (650 lbs.) (295 kg)
Example 3	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1,400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (172 lbs. × 5 = 860 lbs.) (78 kg × 5 = 390 kg)		Cargo Weight (540 lbs.) (245 kg)

Certification label

2C_CertificationLabel_USA

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR. The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called GAWR.

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR. To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

WARNING

- NEVER exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for the front or rear axle and the vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings may affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause a collision.
- Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle may cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires, possible tire failure, increased stopping distances, and poor vehicle handling. All of which may result in a collision.
- If you carry items inside your vehicle (for example, suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.
  - Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
  - Do not stack items like suitcases inside the vehicle above the top of the seats.
  - Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
  - When you carry cargo inside the vehicle, secure it.

Vehicle Weight and Luggage Volume

Items	GV60			GV60 MAGMA
	Standard		Performance	High-performance
	2WD	AWD	AWD	AWD
Gross vehicle weight	5,523 lbs. (2,505 kg)	5,776 lbs. (2,620 kg)	5,886 lbs. (2,670 kg)	5,908 lbs. (2,680 kg)
Luggage volume (SAE)	24.0 cu ft (680 ℓ)			23.7 cu ft (670 ℓ)

Vehicle Identifications

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Frame number (GV60)

2C_VINPosition

Frame number (GV60 MAGMA)

2C_VINPosition_M

The VIN is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the right front seat. To check the number, open the cover.

VIN label (GV60) (if equipped)

2C_VINPosition_2

VIN label (GV60 MAGMA) (if equipped)

2C_VINPosition_2_M

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle Certification Label

GV60

2C_CertificationLabelPosition

GV60 MAGMA

2C_CertificationLabelPosition_M

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the VIN.

Tire Specification and Pressure Label

GV60

2C_TireLabel

GV60 MAGMA

2C_TireLabel_M

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Motor Number

GV60

Front (if equipped)

2C_MotorNumber

Rear

2C_MotorNumber_1

GV60 MAGMA

Front

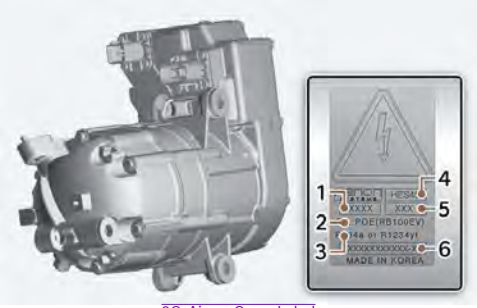
2C_MotorNumber_M

Rear

2C_MotorNumber_1M

The motor number are stamped as shown in the drawing.

Air Conditioner Compressor Label



2C_AirconCompLabel

1. Lot number
2. Refrigerant oil
3. Refrigerant
4. Model
5. Serial number
6. Supplier part number

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as lot number, refrigerant oil, refrigerant, model, serial number, and supplier part number.

Operation In Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.

Vehicle Data Collection And Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Genesis Customer Care.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Genesis Customer Care.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-888-275-9171);

go to http://www.NHTSA.gov;

download the SaferCar mobile application;

or write to: Administrator, NHTSA.

1200 New Jersey Ave, SE.,

Washington, DC. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.NHTSA.gov.

FCC Statement

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le present appareil est conforme aux CNR d ` Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de

licence. L'exploitation est autorisee aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioelectrique subi, meme si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operacion de este equipo esta sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operacion no deseada.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Consumer Information

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your retailer of Genesis-branded products will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

Genesis vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings NOTICE, CAUTION, and WARNING.

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website.

https://www.genesis.com/worldwide/en/opensource.html.

Hyundai Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@genesis.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.